

# VELOCITY ANALYSIS

## TOPIC/PROBLEM MATRIX

SECT	TOPIC	PROBLEMS
6.1	Definition of Velocity	6-1, 6-2, 6-3
6.2	Graphical Velocity Analysis	
	Pin-Jointed Fourbar	6-17a, 6-24, 6-28, 6-36, 6-39, 6-84a, 6-87a, 6-94
	Fourbar Slider-Crank	6-16a, 6-32, 6-43
	Other Fourbar	6-18a, 6-98
	Geared Fivebar	6-10
	Sixbar	6-70a, 6-73a, 6-76a, 6-99
	Eightbar	6-103
6.3	Instant Centers of Velocity	6-12, 6-13, 6-14, 6-15, 6-68, 6-72, 6-75, 6-78, 6-83, 6-86, 6-88, 6-97, 6-102
6.4	Velocity Analysis with Instant Centers	6-4, 6-16b, 6-17b, 6-18b, 6-25, 6-29, 6-33, 6-40, 6-70b, 6-73b, 6-76b, 6-84b, 6-87b, 6-92, 6-95, 6-100
	Mechanical Advantage	6-21a, 6-21b, 6-22a, 6-22b, 6-58
6.5	Centroides	6-23, 6-63, 6-69, 6-89
6.6	Velocity of Slip	6-6, 6-8, 6-19, 6-20, 6-61, 6-64, 6-65, 6-66, 6-91
6.7	Analytical Solutions for Velocity Analysis	6-90
	Pin-Jointed Fourbar	6-26, 6-27, 6-30, 6-31, 6-37, 6-38, 6-41, 6-42, 6-48, 6-62
	Fourbar Slider-Crank	6-7, 6-34, 6-35, 6-44, 6-45, 6-52, 6-60
	Fourbar Inverted Slider-Crank	6-9
	Sixbar	6-70c, 6-71, 6-73c, 6-74, 6-76c, 6-77, 6-93, 6-101
	Eightbar	6-79
	Mechanical Advantage	6-55a, 6-55b, 6-57a, 6-57b, 6-59a, 6-59b, 6-67
6.8	Velocity Analysis of Geared Fivebar	6-11
6.9	Velocity of Any Point on A Linkage	6-5, 6-16c, 6-17c, 6-18c, 6-46, 6-47, 6-49, 6-50, 6-51, 6-53, 6-54, 6-56, 6-80, 6-81, 6-82, 6-84c, 6-85, 6-87c, 6-96

 **PROBLEM 6-1a**

**Statement:** A ship is steaming due north at 20 knots (nautical miles per hour). A submarine is laying in wait 1/2 mile due west of the ship. The sub fires a torpedo on a course of 85 degrees. The torpedo travels at a constant speed of 30 knots. Will it strike the ship? If not, by how many nautical miles will it miss? Hint: Use the relative velocity equation and solve graphically or analytically.

**Units:**  $naut\_mile := 1$        $knots := \frac{naut\_mile}{hr}$

**Given:** Speed of ship       $V_s := 20\ knots$        $\theta_s := 90\ deg$

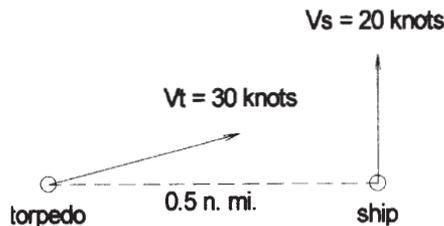
Speed of torpedo       $V_t := 30\ knots$        $\theta_t := 15\ deg$

Initial distance between ship and torpedo       $d_i := 0.5 \cdot naut\_mile$

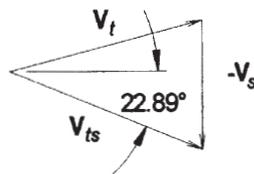
Note that, for compass headings, due north is 0 degrees, due east 90 degrees, and the angle increases clockwise. However, in a right-handed Cartesian system, due north is 90 degrees (up) and due east is 0 degrees (to the right). The Cartesian system has been used above to define the ship and torpedo headings.

**Solution:** See Mathcad file P0601a.

1. The key to this solution is to recognize that the only information of interest is the relative velocity of one vessel to the other. The ship captain wants to know the relative velocity of the torpedo versus the ship,  $V_{ts} = V_t - V_s$ . In effect, we want to resolve the situation with respect to a moving coordinate system attached to the ship.
2. The figure below shows the initial positions of the torpedo and ship and their velocities.



3. The figure below shows the vector diagram that solves the relative velocity equation  $V_{ts} = V_t - V_s$ . For the torpedo to hit the moving ship, the relative velocity vector has to be perpendicular to the ship's velocity vector (if you were on the ship observing the torpedo, it would appear to be headed directly for you). As the velocity diagram shows, the relative velocity vector is not perpendicular to the ship's velocity vector so it will miss and pass behind the ship.



4. Determine the distance by which the torpedo will miss the ship.

Time required for torpedo to travel 0.5 nautical miles due east

$$t_{t\_east} := \frac{d_i}{V_t \cdot \cos(\theta_t)} \qquad t_{t\_east} = 62.117 \text{ sec}$$

Distance traveled by the torpedo due north in that time

$$d_{t\_north} := V_t \cdot \sin(\theta_t) \cdot t_{t\_east} \quad d_{t\_north} = 0.134 \text{ naut\_mile}$$

Distance traveled by the ship due north in that time

$$d_{s\_north} := V_s \cdot t_{t\_east} \quad d_{s\_north} = 0.345 \text{ naut\_mile}$$

Distance by which the torpedo will miss the ship

$$d_{miss} := d_{s\_north} - d_{t\_north} \quad d_{miss} = 0.211 \text{ naut\_mile}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-1b**

**Statement:** A plane is flying due south at 500 mph at 35,000 feet altitude, straight and level. A second plane is initially 40 miles due east of the first plane, also at 35,000 feet altitude, flying straight and level at 550 mph. Determine the compass angle at which the second plane would be on a collision course with the first. How long will it take for the second plane to catch the first? Hint: Use the relative velocity equation and solve graphically or analytically.

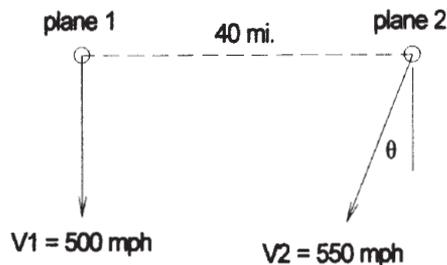
**Given:**

Speed of first plane  $V_1 := 500 \cdot \text{mph}$   $\theta_1 := 270 \cdot \text{deg}$   
 Speed of second plane  $V_2 := 550 \cdot \text{mph}$   
 Initial distance between planes  $d_i := 40 \cdot \text{mi}$

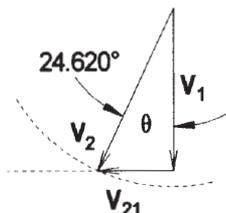
Note that, for compass headings, due north is 0 degrees, due east 90 degrees, and the angle increases clockwise. However, in a right-handed Cartesian system, due north is 90 degrees (up) and due east is 0 degrees (to the right). The Cartesian system has been used above to define the plane headings.

**Solution:** See Mathcad file P0601b.

- The key to this solution is to recognize that the only information of interest is the relative velocity of one plane to the other. For a collision to occur, the relative velocity of the second plane with respect to the first must be perpendicular to the velocity vector of the first.
- The figure below shows the initial positions of the two planes and their velocities.



- The figure below shows the vector diagram that solves the relative velocity equation  $V_2 = V_1 + V_{21}$ . To construct this diagram, chose a convenient velocity scale and draw  $V_1$  to its correct length with the arrow head pointing straight down (indicating due south). From the tip of the vector, layoff a horizontal construction line to the left (due west) an undetermined length. From the tail of the  $V_1$  vector, construct a circle whose radius is equal to the scaled length of vector  $V_2$ . The intersection of the circle and the horizontal construction line determines the length of  $V_{21}$ . Draw the arrowheads for  $V_2$  and  $V_{21}$  pointing toward the intersection of the circle and construction line. Label the horizontal vector  $V_{21}$  and the vector that joins the tail of  $V_1$  with the head of  $V_{21}$  as  $V_2$ . The angle  $\theta$  between  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  is the required direction for  $V_2$  in order that plane 2 collides with plane 1.



- The angle  $\theta$  can also be determined analytically from the velocity triangle as follows.

$$\theta := \operatorname{acos}\left(\frac{V_1}{V_2}\right) \quad \theta = 24.620 \text{ deg}$$

5. The time it will take for the second plane to catch the first is the time that it will take plane 2 to travel the 40 miles to the west.

$$t := \frac{d_i}{V_2 \cdot \sin(\theta)} \quad t = 628.468 \text{ sec}$$
$$t = 10.474 \text{ min}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-2**

**Statement:** A point is at a 6.5-in radius on a body in pure rotation with  $\omega = 100 \text{ rad/sec}$ . The rotation center is at the origin of a coordinate system. When the point is at position *A*, its position vector makes a 45 deg angle with the *X* axis. At position *B*, its position vector makes a 75 deg angle with the *X* axis. Draw this system to some convenient scale and:

- Write an expression for the particle's velocity vector in position *A* using complex number notation, in both polar and Cartesian forms.
- Write an expression for the particle's velocity vector in position *B* using complex number notation, in both polar and Cartesian forms.
- Write a vector equation for the velocity difference between points *B* and *A*. Substitute the complex number notation for the vectors in this equation and solve for the velocity difference numerically.
- Check the result of part c with a graphical method.

**Given:**

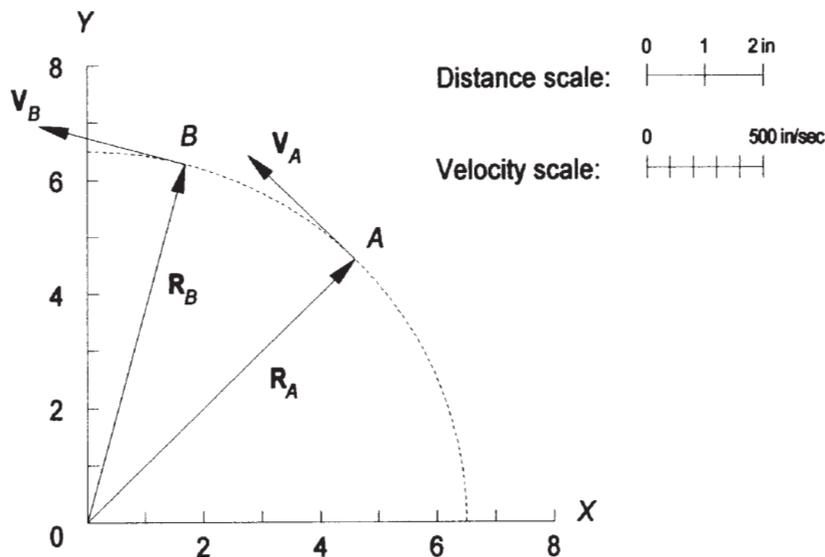
Rotation speed	$\omega := 100 \cdot \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$	
Vector angles	$\theta_A := 45 \cdot \text{deg}$	$\theta_B := 75 \cdot \text{deg}$
Vector magnitude	$R := 6.5 \cdot \text{in}$	

**Solution:** See Mathcad file P0602.

- Calculate the magnitude of the velocity at points *A* and *B* using equation 6.3.

$$V := R \cdot \omega \qquad V = 650.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

- Establish an *X-Y* coordinate frame and draw a circle with center at the origin and radius *R*.
- Draw lines from the origin that make angles of 45 and 75 deg with respect to the *X* axis. Label the intersections of the lines with the circles as *A* and *B*, respectively. Make the line segment *OA* a vector by putting an arrowhead at *A*, pointing away from the origin. Label the vector  $\mathbf{R}_A$ . Repeat for the line segment *OB*, labeling it  $\mathbf{R}_B$ .
- Choose a convenient velocity scale and draw the two velocity vectors  $\mathbf{V}_A$  and  $\mathbf{V}_B$  at the tips of  $\mathbf{R}_A$  and  $\mathbf{R}_B$ , respectively. The velocity vectors will be perpendicular to their respective position vectors.



a. Write an expression for the particle's velocity vector in position A using complex number notation, in both polar and Cartesian forms.

Polar form:  $\mathbf{R}_A := R \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_A}$   $\mathbf{R}_A := 6.5 \cdot e^{j \cdot \frac{\pi}{4}}$

$\mathbf{V}_A := R \cdot j \cdot \omega \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_A}$   $\mathbf{V}_A := 650 \cdot j \cdot e^{j \cdot \frac{\pi}{4}}$

Cartesian form:  $\mathbf{V}_A := R \cdot j \cdot \omega \cdot (\cos(\theta_A) + j \cdot \sin(\theta_A))$

$\mathbf{V}_A = -459.619 + 459.619j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

b. Write an expression for the particle's velocity vector in position B using complex number notation, in both polar and Cartesian forms.

Polar form:  $\mathbf{R}_B := R \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_B}$   $\mathbf{R}_B := 6.5 \cdot e^{j \cdot \frac{\pi}{4}}$

$\mathbf{V}_B := R \cdot j \cdot \omega \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_B}$   $\mathbf{V}_B := 650 \cdot j \cdot e^{j \cdot \frac{75 \cdot \pi}{180}}$

Cartesian form:  $\mathbf{V}_B := R \cdot j \cdot \omega \cdot (\cos(\theta_B) + j \cdot \sin(\theta_B))$

$\mathbf{V}_B = -627.852 + 168.232j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

c. Write a vector equation for the velocity difference between points B and A. Substitute the complex number notation for the vectors in this equation and solve for the position difference numerically.

$\mathbf{V}_{BA} := \mathbf{V}_B - \mathbf{V}_A$   $\mathbf{V}_{BA} = -168.232 - 291.387j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

d. Check the result of part c with a graphical method. Solve the equation  $\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$  using a velocity scale of 250 in/sec per drawing unit.

Velocity scale factor

$k_v := 250 \cdot \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

Horizontal component

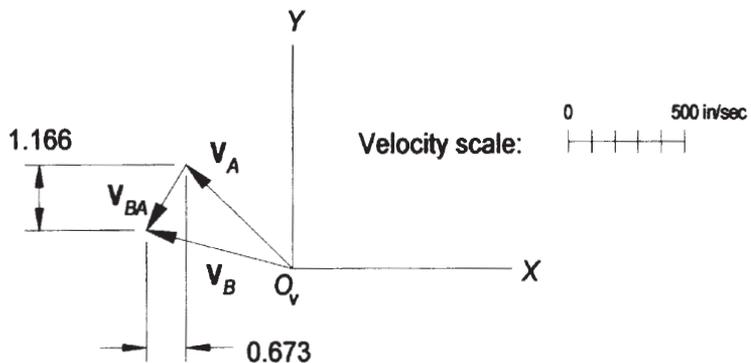
$V_{BAx} := -0.673 \cdot k_v$

$V_{BAx} = -168.3 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

Vertical component

$V_{BAy} := -1.166 \cdot k_v$

$V_{BAy} = -291.5 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$



On the layout above the X and Y components of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  are equal to the real and imaginary components calculated, confirming that the calculation is correct.

 **PROBLEM 6-3**

**Statement:** A point *A* is at a 6.5-in radius on a body in pure rotation with  $\omega = -50$  rad/sec. The rotation center is at the origin of a coordinate system. At the instant considered its position vector makes a 45 deg angle with the *X* axis. A point *B* is at a 6.5-in radius on another body in pure rotation with  $\omega = +75$  rad/sec. Its position vector makes a 75 deg angle with the *X* axis. Draw this system to some convenient scale and:

- Write an expression for the particle's velocity vector in position *A* using complex number notation, in both polar and Cartesian forms.
- Write an expression for the particle's velocity vector in position *B* using complex number notation, in both polar and Cartesian forms.
- Write a vector equation for the velocity difference between points *B* and *A*. Substitute the complex number notation for the vectors in this equation and solve for the position difference numerically.
- Check the result of part c with a graphical method.

**Given:**

Rotation speeds	$\omega_A := -50 \cdot \frac{rad}{sec}$	$\omega_B := 75 \cdot \frac{rad}{sec}$
Vector angles	$\theta_A := 45 \cdot deg$	$\theta_B := 75 \cdot deg$
Vector magnitude	$R := 6.5 \cdot in$	

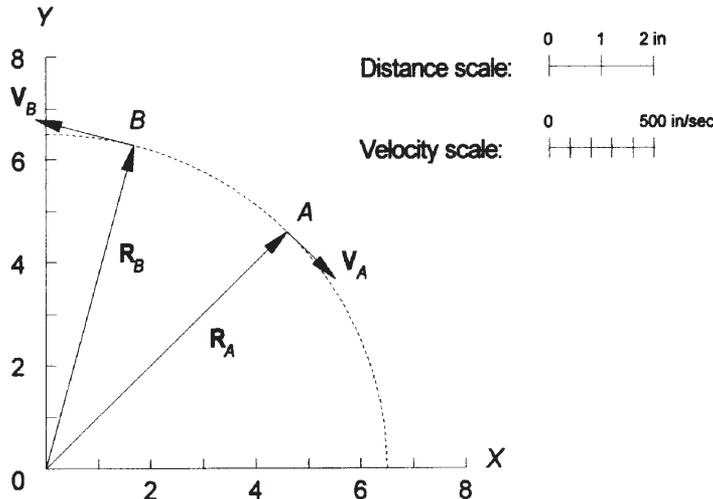
**Solution:** See Mathcad file P0603.

- Calculate the magnitude of the velocity at points *A* and *B* using equation 6.3.

$$V_A := R \cdot \omega_A \quad V_A = -325.000 \frac{in}{sec}$$

$$V_B := R \cdot \omega_B \quad V_B = 487.500 \frac{in}{sec}$$

- Establish an *X-Y* coordinate frame and draw a circle with center at the origin and radius *R*.
- Draw lines from the origin that make angles of 45 and 75 deg with respect to the *X* axis. Label the intersections of the lines with the circles as *A* and *B*, respectively. Make the line segment *OA* a vector by putting an arrowhead at *A*, pointing away from the origin. Label the vector  $R_A$ . Repeat for the line segment *OB*, labeling it  $R_B$ .
- Choose a convenient velocity scale and draw the two velocity vectors  $V_A$  and  $V_B$  at the tips of  $R_A$  and  $R_B$ , respectively. The velocity vectors will be perpendicular to their respective position vectors.



- a. Write an expression for the particle's velocity vector on body A using complex number notation, in both polar and Cartesian forms.

Polar form:  $\mathbf{R}_A := R \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_A}$   $\mathbf{R}_A := 6.5 \cdot e^{j \cdot \frac{\pi}{4}}$

$\mathbf{V}_A := R \cdot j \cdot \omega_A \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_A}$   $\mathbf{V}_A := -325 \cdot j \cdot e^{j \cdot \frac{\pi}{4}}$

Cartesian form:  $\mathbf{V}_A := R \cdot j \cdot \omega_A \cdot (\cos(\theta_A) + j \cdot \sin(\theta_A))$

$\mathbf{V}_A = 229.810 - 229.810j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

- b. Write an expression for the particle's velocity vector on body B using complex number notation, in both polar and Cartesian forms.

Polar form:  $\mathbf{R}_B := R \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_B}$   $\mathbf{R}_B := 6.5 \cdot e^{j \cdot \frac{\pi}{4}}$

$\mathbf{V}_B := R \cdot j \cdot \omega_B \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_B}$   $\mathbf{V}_B := 487.5 \cdot j \cdot e^{j \cdot \frac{75 \cdot \pi}{180}}$

Cartesian form:  $\mathbf{V}_B := R \cdot j \cdot \omega_B \cdot (\cos(\theta_B) + j \cdot \sin(\theta_B))$

$\mathbf{V}_B = -470.889 + 126.174j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

- c. Write a vector equation for the velocity difference between the points on bodies B and A. Substitute the complex number notation for the vectors in this equation and solve for the position difference numerically.

$\mathbf{V}_{BA} := \mathbf{V}_B - \mathbf{V}_A$   $\mathbf{V}_{BA} = -700.699 + 355.984j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

- d. Check the result of part c with a graphical method. Solve the equation  $\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$  using a velocity scale of 250 in/sec per drawing unit.

Velocity scale factor

$k_v := 250 \cdot \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

Horizontal component

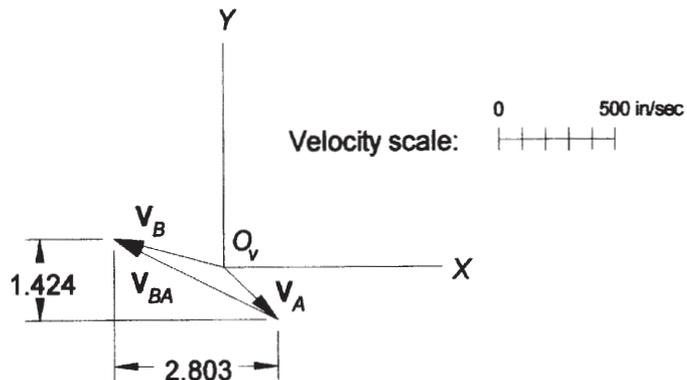
$V_{BAx} := -2.803 \cdot k_v$

$V_{BAx} = -700.8 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

Vertical component

$V_{BAy} := 1.424 \cdot k_v$

$V_{BAy} = 356.0 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$



On the layout above the X and Y components of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  are equal to the real and imaginary components calculated, confirming that the calculation is correct.

 **PROBLEM 6-4a**

**Statement:** For the fourbar defined in Table P6-1, line  $a$ , find the velocities of the pin joints  $A$  and  $B$ , and of the instant centers  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$ . Then calculate  $\omega_3$  and  $\omega_4$  and find the velocity of point  $P$ . Use a graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 1  $d := 6 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 2  $a := 2 \cdot \text{in}$

Link 3  $b := 7 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 4  $c := 9 \cdot \text{in}$

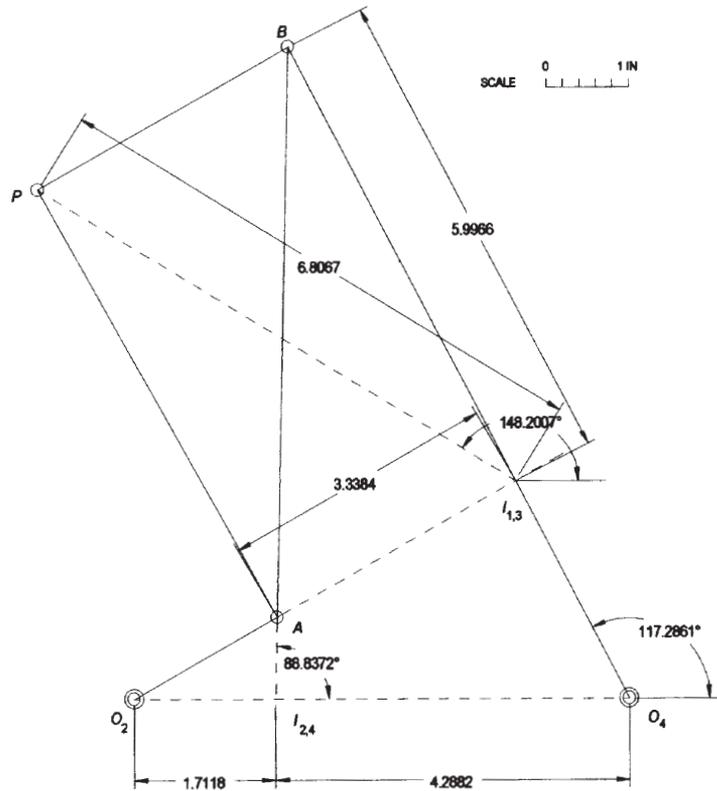
Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 30 \cdot \text{deg}$       Crank velocity:  $\omega_2 := 10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

Coupler point data:

$R_{pa} := 6 \cdot \text{in}$        $\delta_3 := 30 \cdot \text{deg}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-1 and Mathcad file P0604a.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find the instant centers, distances from the pin joints to the instant centers and the angles that links 3 and 4 make with the  $x$  axis.



From the layout above:

$O2I_{2,4} := 1.7118 \cdot \text{in}$

$O4I_{2,4} := 4.2882 \cdot \text{in}$

$AI_{1,3} := 3.3384 \cdot \text{in}$

$BI_{1,3} := 5.9966 \cdot \text{in}$

$PI_{1,3} := 6.8067 \cdot \text{in}$

$\theta_4 := 117.2861 \cdot \text{deg}$

$\theta_3 := 88.8372 \cdot \text{deg}$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2$$

$$V_A = 20.0 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\theta_{VA} = 120.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13}$$

$$\omega_3 = 5.991 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *B* using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3$$

$$V_B = 35.925 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VB} := \theta_4 - 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\theta_{VB} = 27.286 \text{ deg}$$

5. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 4.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c}$$

$$\omega_4 = 3.99 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

6. Use equation 6.9d and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point *P*.

$$V_P := PI13 \cdot \omega_3$$

$$V_P = 40.778 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VP} := 148.2007 \cdot \text{deg} - 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\theta_{VP} = 58.201 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-5a**

**Statement:** A general fourbar linkage configuration and its notation are shown in Figure P6-1. The link lengths, coupler point location, and the values of  $\theta_2$  and  $\omega_2$  for the same fourbar linkages as used for position analysis in Chapter 4 are redefined in Table P6-1, which is the same as Table P4-1. For row *a*, find the velocities of the pin joints *A* and *B*, and coupler point *P*. Calculate  $\omega_3$  and  $\omega_4$ . Draw the linkage to scale and label it before setting up the equations.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 1  $d := 6$       Link 2  $a := 2$       Link 3  $b := 7$       Link 4  $c := 9$

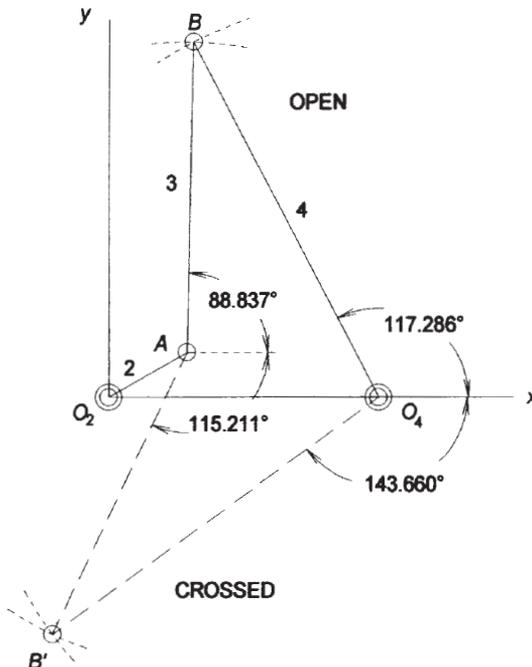
Coupler point:  $R_{pa} := 6$        $\delta_3 := 30 \cdot \text{deg}$

Link 2 position and velocity:  $\theta_2 := 30 \cdot \text{deg}$        $\omega_2 := 10$

Two argument inverse tangent  $\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Mathcad file P0605a.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$K_1 := \frac{d}{a}$

$K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$

$K_1 = 3.0000$

$K_2 = 0.6667$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \quad K_3 = 2.0000$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -0.7113 \quad B = -1.0000 \quad C = 3.5566$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open and crossed circuits.

$$\text{Open: } \theta_{41} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B - \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{41} = 477.286 \text{ deg}$$

$$\theta_{41} := \theta_{41} - 360 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{41} = 117.286 \text{ deg}$$

$$\text{Crossed: } \theta_{42} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B + \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{42} = 216.340 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 0.8571$$

$$K_5 = -0.2857$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -1.6774$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = -1.0000$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 2.5906$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open and crossed circuits.

$$\text{Open: } \theta_{31} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{31} = 448.837 \text{ deg}$$

$$\theta_{31} := \theta_{31} - 360 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{31} = 88.837 \text{ deg}$$

$$\text{Crossed: } \theta_{32} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E + \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{32} = 244.789 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_2)}{b \cdot \sin(\theta_{31} - \theta_{41})} \quad \omega_{31} = -5.991$$

$$\omega_{41} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31})}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_{31})} \quad \omega_{41} = -3.992$$

7. Determine the velocity of points A and B for the open circuit using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A = -10.000 + 17.321j \quad |\mathbf{V}_A| = 20 \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_A) = 120 \text{ deg}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B := c \cdot \omega_{41} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{41}) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{41}))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B = 31.928 + 16.470j \quad |\mathbf{V}_B| = 35.926 \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) = 27.286 \text{ deg}$$

8. Determine the velocity of the coupler point P for the open circuit using equations 6.36.

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA} := R_{pa} \cdot \omega_{31} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{31} + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{31} + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA} = 31.488 + 17.337j$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P := \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{PA}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P = 21.488 + 34.658j \quad |\mathbf{V}_P| = 40.779 \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_P) = 58.201 \text{ deg}$$

9. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{32} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{42} - \theta_2)}{b \cdot \sin(\theta_{32} - \theta_{42})} \quad \omega_{32} = -0.662$$

$$\omega_{42} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{32})}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_{42} - \theta_{32})} \quad \omega_{42} = -2.662$$

10. Determine the velocity of point B for the crossed circuit using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_B := c \cdot \omega_{42} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{42}) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B = -14.195 + 19.295j \quad |\mathbf{V}_B| = 23.954 \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) = 126.340 \text{ deg}$$

11. Determine the velocity of the coupler point P for the crossed circuit using equations 6.36.

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA} := R_{pa} \cdot \omega_{32} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{32} + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{32} + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA} = -3.960 - 0.332j$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P := \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{PA}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P = -13.960 + 16.989j \quad |\mathbf{V}_P| = 21.989 \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_P) = 129.411 \text{ deg}$$

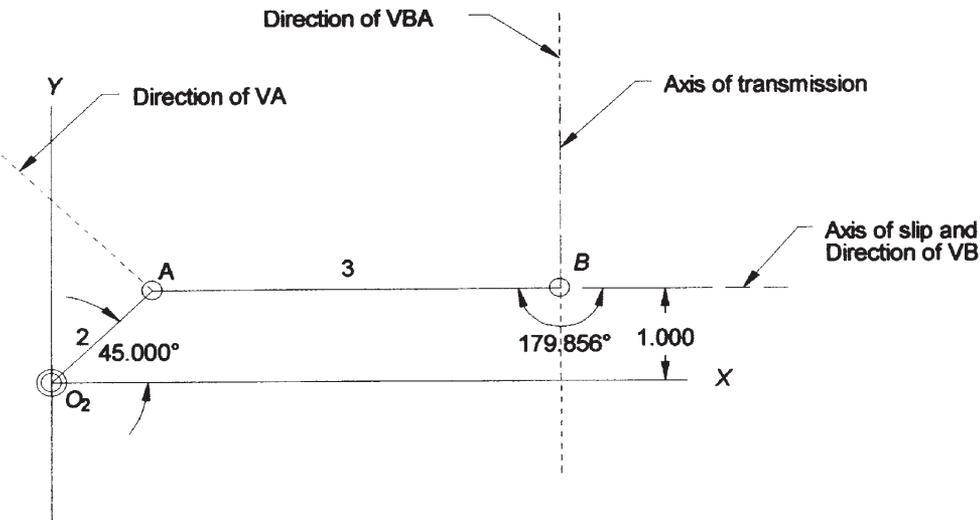
 **PROBLEM 6-6a**

**Statement:** The general linkage configuration and terminology for an offset fourbar slider-crank linkage are shown in Fig P6-2. The link lengths and the values of  $\theta_2$  and  $\omega_2$  are defined in Table P6-2. For row *a*, find the velocities of the pin joints *A* and *B* and the velocity of slip at the sliding joint using a graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2  $a := 1.4 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 3  $b := 4 \cdot \text{in}$   
 Offset  $c := 1 \cdot \text{in}$        $\theta_2 := 45 \cdot \text{deg}$        $\omega_2 := 10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-2 and Mathcad file P0606a.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and indicate the axes of slip and transmission as well as the directions of velocities of interest.



2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point *A*.

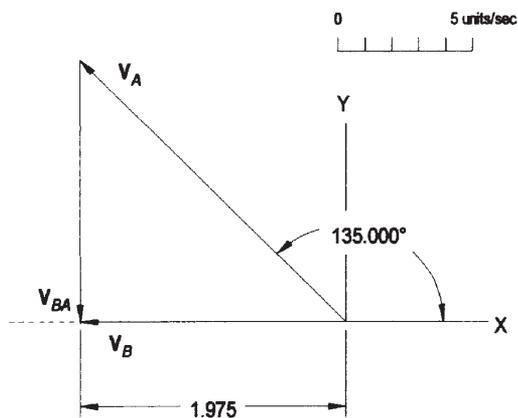
$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 14.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{V_A} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{V_A} = 135 \text{ deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *B*. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.

(See next page.)



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$$V_B := 1.975 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_B = 9.875 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{V_B} := 180 \cdot \text{deg}$$

5. Since the slip axis and the direction of the velocity of point  $B$  are parallel,  $V_{\text{slip}} = V_B$ .

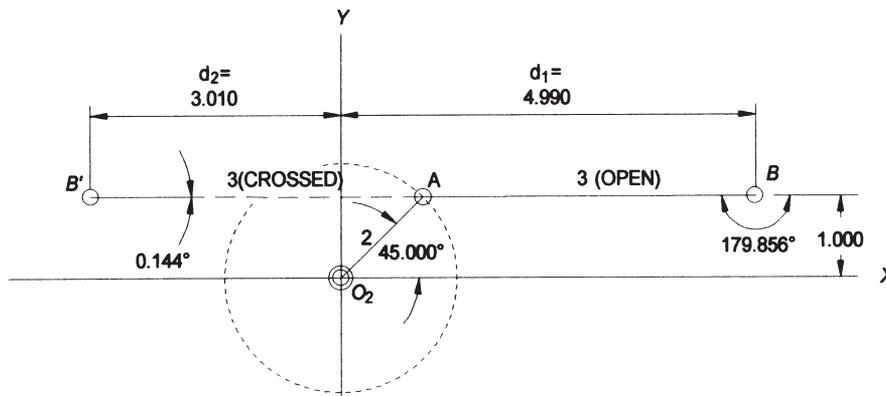
 **PROBLEM 6-7a**

**Statement:** The general linkage configuration and terminology for an offset fourbar slider-crank linkage are shown in Fig P6-2. The link lengths and the values of  $\theta_2$  and  $\omega_2$  are defined in Table P6-2. For row *a*, find the velocities of the pin joints *A* and *B* and the velocity of slip at the sliding joint using the analytic method. Draw the linkage to scale and label it before setting up the equations.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2 ( $O_2 A$ )  $a := 1.4$       Link 3 ( $AB$ )  $b := 4$       Offset ( $y_B$ )  $c := 1$   
 Crank angle  $\theta_2 := 45\text{-deg}$       Crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 10$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-2 and Mathcad file P0607a.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine  $\theta_3$  and  $d$  using equations 4.16 and 4.17.

Crossed:

$$\theta_{32} := \text{asin}\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) \qquad \theta_{32} = -0.144 \text{ deg}$$

$$d_2 := a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - b \cdot \cos(\theta_{32}) \qquad d_2 = -3.010$$

Open:

$$\theta_{31} := \text{asin}\left(-\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) + \pi \qquad \theta_{31} = 180.144 \text{ deg}$$

$$d_1 := a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - b \cdot \cos(\theta_{31}) \qquad d_1 = 4.990$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.22a:

Open  $\omega_{31} := \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_2)}{\cos(\theta_{31})} \cdot \omega_2 \qquad \omega_{31} = -2.475$

Crossed  $\omega_{32} := \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_2)}{\cos(\theta_{32})} \cdot \omega_2 \qquad \omega_{32} = 2.475$

4. Determine the velocity of pin *A* using equation 6.23a:

$$\mathbf{V}_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A = -9.899 + 9.899i$$

$$|\mathbf{V}_A| = 14.000$$

$$\arg(\mathbf{V}_A) = 135.000 \text{ deg}$$

5. Determine the velocity of pin  $B$  using equation 6.22b:

$$\text{Open} \quad V_{B1} := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_{31} \cdot \sin(\theta_{31})$$

$$V_{B1} = -9.875$$

$$\text{Crossed} \quad V_{B2} := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_{32} \cdot \sin(\theta_{32})$$

$$V_{B2} = -9.924$$

The angle of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  is 0 deg if  $V_B$  is positive and 180 deg if  $V_B$  negative.

6. The velocity of slip is the same as the velocity of pin  $B$ .

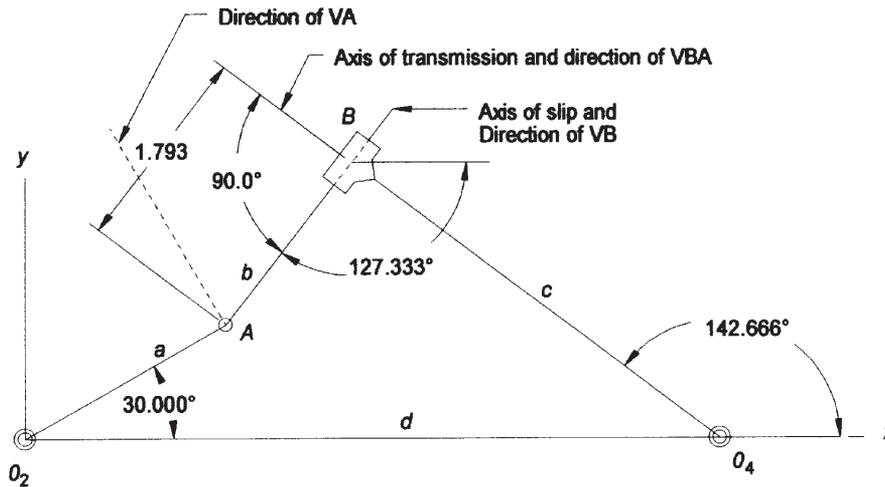
 **PROBLEM 6-8a**

**Statement:** The general linkage configuration and terminology for an inverted fourbar slider-crank linkage are shown in Fig P6-3. The link lengths and the values of  $\theta_2$  and  $\omega_2$  and  $\gamma$  are defined in Table P6-3. For row *a*, using a graphical method, find the velocities of the pin joints *A* and *B* and the velocity of slip at the sliding joint. Draw the linkage to scale.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 1  $d := 6 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 2  $a := 2 \cdot \text{in}$   
 Link 4  $c := 4 \cdot \text{in}$        $\gamma := 90 \cdot \text{deg}$        $\theta_2 := 30 \cdot \text{deg}$        $\omega_2 := 10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-3 and Mathcad file P0608a.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and indicate the axes of slip and transmission as well as the directions of velocities of interest.



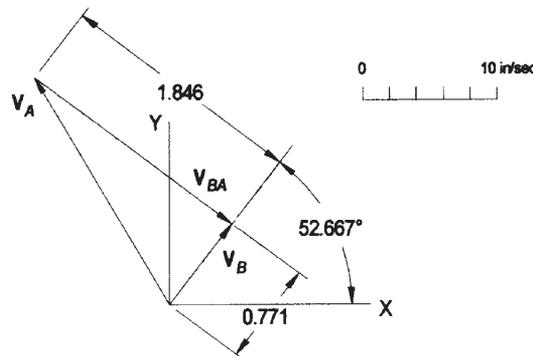
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point *A*.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 20.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VA} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VA} = 120 \text{ deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *B* on link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_{B3} = \mathbf{V}_{A3} + \mathbf{V}_{BA3}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_{B3} := 0.771 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{B3} = 7.710 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VB3} := 52.667 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$V_{BA3} := 1.846 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{BA3} = 18.460 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.7.

$$\text{From the linkage layout above: } b := 1.793 \cdot \text{in} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta_4 := 142.666 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_{BA3}}{b} \quad \omega_3 = 10.296 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

$$\text{The way in which link 3 slides in link 4 requires that} \quad \omega_4 := \omega_3$$

6. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $\mathbf{V}_{B4}$  using equation 6.7.

$$V_{B4} := |c \cdot \omega_4| \quad V_{B4} = 41.182 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VB4} := \theta_4 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VB4} = 52.666 \text{ deg}$$

7. Note that  $V_{B3}$  and  $V_{B4}$  are in the same direction in this case. The velocity of slip is

$$V_{slip} := |V_{B3} - V_{B4}| \quad V_{slip} = 33.472 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{slip} := \theta_{VB4} + 180 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{slip} = 232.666 \text{ deg}$$

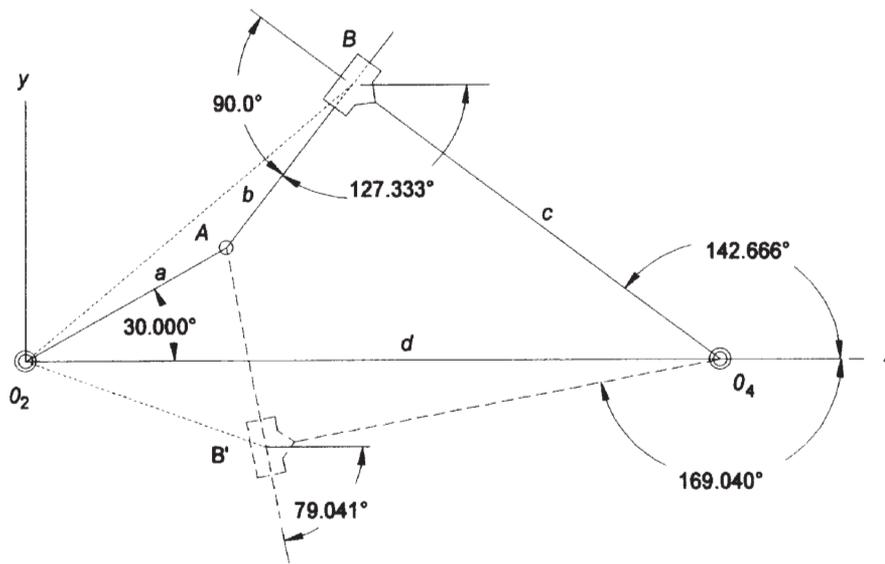
 **PROBLEM 6-9a**

**Statement:** The general linkage configuration and terminology for an inverted fourbar slider-crank linkage are shown in Fig P6-3. The link lengths and the values of  $\theta_2$  and  $\omega_2$  and  $\gamma$  are defined in Table P6-3. For row *a*, using an analytic method, find the velocities of the pin joints *A* and *B* and the velocity of slip at the sliding joint. Draw the linkage to scale and label it before setting up the equations.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 1  $d := 6$                       Link 2  $a := 2$   
 Link 4  $c := 4$                        $\gamma := 90\text{-deg}$                        $\theta_2 := 30\text{-deg}$                        $\omega_2 := 10$   
 Two argument inverse tangent  $atan2(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Mathcad file P0609a.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$\begin{aligned}
 P &:= a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\gamma) + (a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - d) \cdot \cos(\gamma) & P &= 1.000 \\
 Q &:= -a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \cdot \cos(\gamma) + (a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - d) \cdot \sin(\gamma) & Q &= -4.268 \\
 R &:= -c \cdot \sin(\gamma) & R &= -4.000 & T &:= 2 \cdot P & T &= 2.000 \\
 S &:= R - Q & S &= 0.268 & U &:= Q + R & U &= -8.268
 \end{aligned}$$

3. Use equation 4.22c to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open and crossed circuits.

$$\text{OPEN} \quad \theta_{41} := 2 \cdot atan2\left(2 \cdot S, -T + \sqrt{T^2 - 4 \cdot S \cdot U}\right) \quad \theta_{41} = 142.667 \text{ deg}$$

$$\text{CROSSED} \quad \theta_{42} := 2 \cdot \text{atan2}\left(2 \cdot S, -T - \sqrt{T^2 - 4 \cdot S \cdot U}\right) \quad \theta_{42} = -169.041 \text{ deg}$$

4. Use equation 4.18 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open and crossed circuits.

$$\text{OPEN} \quad \theta_{31} := \theta_{41} + \gamma \quad \theta_{31} = 232.667 \text{ deg}$$

$$\text{CROSSED} \quad \theta_{32} := \theta_{42} - \gamma \quad \theta_{32} = -259.041 \text{ deg}$$

5. Determine the magnitude of the instantaneous "length" of link 3 from equation 4.20a.

$$\text{OPEN} \quad b_1 := \frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c \cdot \sin(\theta_{41})}{\sin(\theta_{41} + \gamma)} \quad b_1 = 1.793$$

$$\text{CROSSED} \quad b_2 := \left| \frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c \cdot \sin(\theta_{42})}{\sin(\theta_{42} + \gamma)} \right| \quad b_2 = 1.793$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 using equation 6.30c:

$$\text{OPEN} \quad \omega_{41} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_{31})}{b_1 + c \cdot \cos(\gamma)} \quad \omega_{41} = -10.292$$

$$\text{CROSSED} \quad \omega_{42} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_{32})}{b_2 + c \cdot \cos(\gamma)} \quad \omega_{42} = 3.639$$

7. Determine the velocity of pin  $A$  using equation 6.23a:

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$V_A = -10.000 + 17.321i \quad |V_A| = 20.000 \quad \arg(V_A) = 120.000 \text{ deg}$$

8. Determine the velocity of point  $B$  on link 4 using equation 6.31:

$$\text{OPEN} \quad V_{B4x1} := -c \cdot \omega_{41} \cdot \sin(\theta_{41}) \quad V_{B4x1} = 24.966$$

$$V_{B4y1} := c \cdot \omega_{41} \cdot \cos(\theta_{41}) \quad V_{B4y1} = 32.734$$

$$V_{B41} := \sqrt{V_{B4x1}^2 + V_{B4y1}^2} \quad V_{B41} = 41.168$$

$$\theta_{VB1} := \text{atan2}(V_{B4x1}, V_{B4y1}) \quad \theta_{VB1} = 52.667 \text{ deg}$$

$$\text{CROSSED} \quad V_{B4x2} := -c \cdot \omega_{42} \cdot \sin(\theta_{42}) \quad V_{B4x2} = 2.767$$

$$V_{B4y2} := c \cdot \omega_{42} \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}) \quad V_{B4y2} = -14.289$$

$$V_{B42} := \sqrt{V_{B4x2}^2 + V_{B4y2}^2} \quad V_{B42} = 14.555$$

$$\theta_{VB2} := \text{atan2}(V_{B4x2}, V_{B4y2}) \quad \theta_{VB2} = -79.041 \text{ deg}$$

9. Determine the slip velocity using equation 6.30a:

$$\text{OPEN} \quad V_{slip1} := \frac{-a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + \omega_{41} \cdot (b_1 \cdot \sin(\theta_{31}) + c \cdot \sin(\theta_{41}))}{\cos(\theta_{31})}$$

$$V_{slip1} = 33.461$$

$$\text{CROSSED} \quad V_{slip2} := \frac{-a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + \omega_{42} \cdot (b_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{32}) + c \cdot \sin(\theta_{42}))}{\cos(\theta_{32})}$$

$$V_{slip2} = 33.461$$

 **PROBLEM 6-10a**

**Statement:** The link lengths, gear ratio ( $\lambda$ ), phase angle ( $\phi$ ), and the values of  $\theta_2$  and  $\omega_2$  for a geared fivebar from row *a* of Table P6-4 are given below. Draw the linkage to scale and graphically find  $\omega_3$  and  $\omega_4$ , using a graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 1	$f := 6 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3	$b := 7 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5	$d := 4 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 2	$a := 1 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 4	$c := 9 \cdot \text{in}$		

Gear ratio, phase angle, and crank angle:

$\lambda := 2$	$\phi := 30 \cdot \text{deg}$	$\theta_2 := 60 \cdot \text{deg}$	$\omega_2 := 10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$
----------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---

**Solution:** See Figure P6-4 and Mathcad file P0610a.

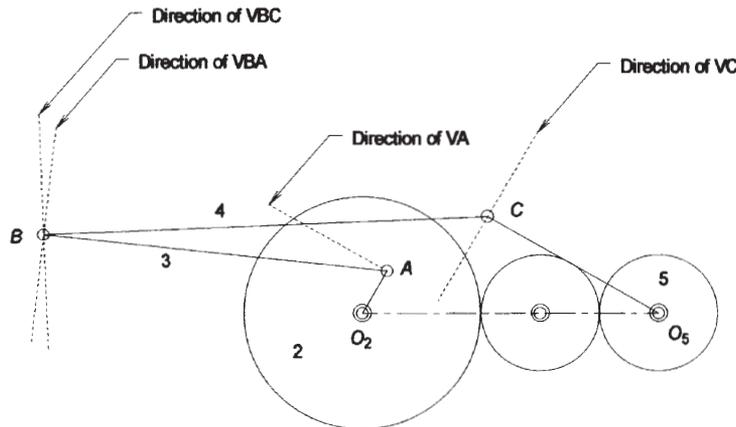
1. Determine the angle of link 5 using the equation in Figure P6-4.

$$\theta_5 := \lambda \cdot \theta_2 + \phi \qquad \theta_5 = 150 \text{ deg}$$

2. Choose the pitch radii of the gears. Since the gear ratio is positive, an idler must be used between gear 2 and gear 5. Let the idler be the same diameter as gear 5, and let all three gears be in line.

$f := r_2 + 3 \cdot r_5$	$\lambda := \frac{r_2}{r_5}$
$r_5 := \frac{f}{\lambda + 3}$	$r_5 = 1.200 \text{ in}$
$r_2 := \lambda \cdot r_5$	$r_2 = 2.400 \text{ in}$

3. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



4. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at points *A* and *C*.

$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2$	$V_A = 10.00 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$	$\theta_A := 60 \cdot \text{deg} + 90 \cdot \text{deg}$
$\omega_5 := \lambda \cdot \omega_2$	$\omega_5 = 20.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$	
$V_C := d \cdot \omega_5$	$V_C = 80.00 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$	$\theta_C := 150 \cdot \text{deg} + 90 \cdot \text{deg}$

5. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitudes of the relative velocity vectors  $V_{BA}$  and  $V_{BC}$ . The equation to be solved graphically is the last of the following three.

$$V_B = V_A + V_{BA} \quad V_B = V_C + V_{BC} \quad V_A + V_{BA} = V_C + V_{BC}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_A$ .
  - From the tip of  $V_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
  - From the tail of  $V_A$ , layout the known vector  $V_C$ .
  - From the tip of  $V_C$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{BC}$ , magnitude unknown.
  - Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_{BA}$  from the tip of  $V_A$  to the intersection of the  $V_{BC}$  construction line and drawing  $V_{BC}$  from the tip of  $V_C$  to the intersection of the  $V_{BA}$  construction line.
6. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{50 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$$V_{BA} := 4.562 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{BA} = 228.100 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

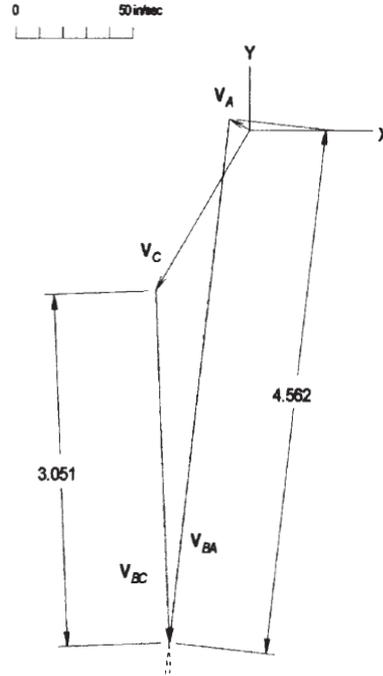
$$V_{BC} := 3.051 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{BC} = 152.550 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 using equation 6.7.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_{BA}}{b} \quad \omega_3 = 32.586 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_{BC}}{c} \quad \omega_3 = 16.950 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

Both links are rotating CCW.



 **PROBLEM 6-11a**

**Statement:** The general linkage configuration and terminology for a geared fivebar linkage are shown in Figure P6-4. The link lengths, gear ratio ( $\lambda$ ), phase angle ( $\phi$ ), and the values of  $\theta_2$  and  $\omega_2$  are defined in Table P6-4. For row *a*, find  $\omega_3$  and  $\omega_4$ , using an analytic method. Draw the linkage to scale and label it before setting up the equations.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 1  $d := 4$

Link 2  $a := 1$

Link 3  $b := 7$

Link 4  $c := 9$

Link 5  $f := 6$

Input angle  $\theta_2 := 60\text{-deg}$

Gear ratio  $\lambda := 2.0$

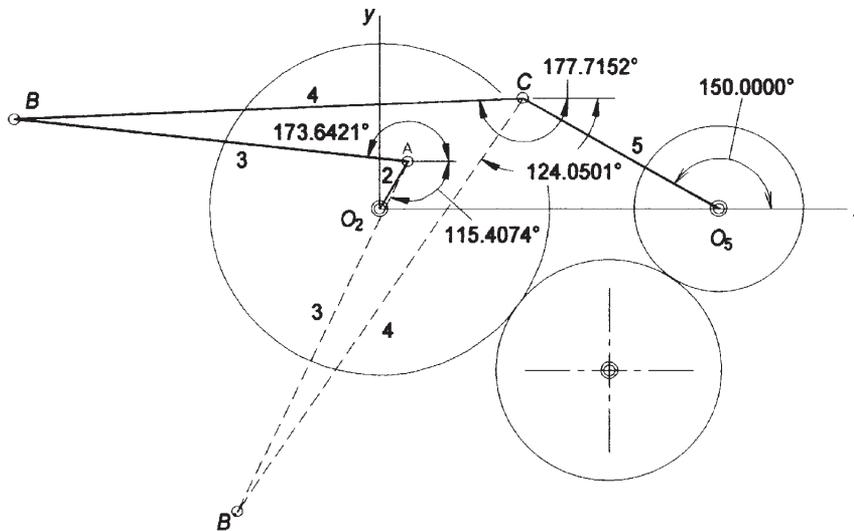
Phase angle  $\phi := 30\text{-deg}$

$\omega_2 := 10$

Two argument inverse tangent  $\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-4 and Mathcad file P0611a.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  and  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.24h and 4.24i.

$$A := 2 \cdot c \cdot (d \cdot \cos(\lambda \cdot \theta_2 + \phi) - a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + f) \quad A = 36.646$$

$$B := 2 \cdot c \cdot (d \cdot \sin(\lambda \cdot \theta_2 + \phi) - a \cdot \sin(\theta_2)) \quad B = 20.412$$

$$C := \left( a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2 + f^2 \right) - 2 \cdot a \cdot f \cdot \cos(\theta_2) \dots \\ + \left[ 2 \cdot d \cdot (a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - f) \cdot \cos(\lambda \cdot \theta_2 + \phi) \right] \dots \\ + 2 \cdot a \cdot d \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\lambda \cdot \theta_2 + \phi) \quad C = 37.431$$

$$D := C - A \quad D = 0.785$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 E &:= 2 \cdot B & E &= 40.823 \\
 F &:= A + C & F &= 74.077 \\
 G &:= 2 \cdot b \cdot [-(d \cdot \cos(\lambda \cdot \theta_2 + \phi)) + a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - f] & G &= -28.503 \\
 H &:= 2 \cdot b \cdot [-(d \cdot \sin(\lambda \cdot \theta_2 + \phi)) + a \cdot \sin(\theta_2)] & H &= -15.876 \\
 K &:= (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + d^2 + f^2) - 2 \cdot a \cdot f \cdot \cos(\theta_2) \dots \\
 &\quad + [2 \cdot d \cdot (a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - f) \cdot \cos(\lambda \cdot \theta_2 + \phi)] \dots \\
 &\quad + -2 \cdot a \cdot d \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\lambda \cdot \theta_2 + \phi) & K &= -26.569 \\
 L &:= K - G & L &= 1.933 \\
 M &:= 2 \cdot H & M &= -31.751 \\
 N &:= G + K & N &= -55.072
 \end{aligned}$$

3. Use equations 4.24h and 4.24i to find values of  $\theta_3$  and  $\theta_4$  for the open and crossed circuits.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{OPEN} \quad \theta_{31} &:= 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot L, -M + \sqrt{M^2 - 4 \cdot L \cdot N} \right) \right) & \theta_{31} &= 173.642 \text{ deg} \\
 \theta_{41} &:= 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) & \theta_{41} &= -177.715 \text{ deg} \\
 \text{CROSSED} \quad \theta_{32} &:= 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot L, -M - \sqrt{M^2 - 4 \cdot L \cdot N} \right) \right) & \theta_{32} &= -115.407 \text{ deg} \\
 \theta_{42} &:= 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E + \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) & \theta_{42} &= -124.050 \text{ deg}
 \end{aligned}$$

4. Determine the position and angular velocity of gear 5 from equations 4.23c and 6.32c

$$\begin{aligned}
 \theta_5 &:= \lambda \cdot \theta_2 + \phi & \theta_5 &= 150.000 \text{ deg} \\
 \omega_5 &:= \lambda \cdot \omega_2 & \omega_5 &= 20.000 \text{ CCW}
 \end{aligned}$$

Angular velocity of links 3 and 4 from equations 6.33

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{OPEN} \quad \omega_{31} &:= -\frac{2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{41}) \cdot (a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{41}) + d \cdot \omega_5 \cdot \sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_5))}{b \cdot (\cos(\theta_{31} - 2 \cdot \theta_{41}) - \cos(\theta_{31}))} \\
 \omega_{31} &= 32.585 \text{ CCW} \\
 \omega_{41} &:= \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_{31} \cdot \sin(\theta_{31}) - d \cdot \omega_5 \cdot \sin(\theta_5)}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_{41})} \\
 \omega_{41} &= 16.948 \text{ CCW} \\
 \text{CROSSED} \quad \omega_{32} &:= -\frac{2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{42}) \cdot (a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{42}) + d \cdot \omega_5 \cdot \sin(\theta_{42} - \theta_5))}{b \cdot (\cos(\theta_{32} - 2 \cdot \theta_{42}) - \cos(\theta_{32}))} \\
 \omega_{32} &= -75.191 \text{ CW} \\
 \omega_{42} &:= \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_{32} \cdot \sin(\theta_{32}) - d \cdot \omega_5 \cdot \sin(\theta_5)}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_{42})} \\
 \omega_{42} &= -59.554 \text{ CW}
 \end{aligned}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-12**

**Statement:** Find all of the instant centers of the linkages shown in Figure P6-5.

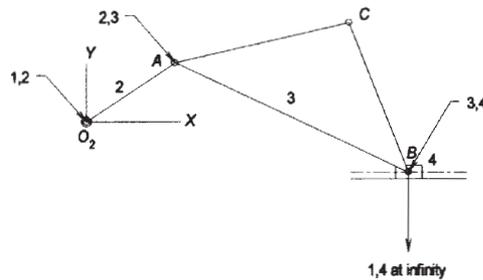
**Solution:** See Figure P6-5 and Mathcad file P0612.

a. This is a fourbar slider-crank with  $n := 4$

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

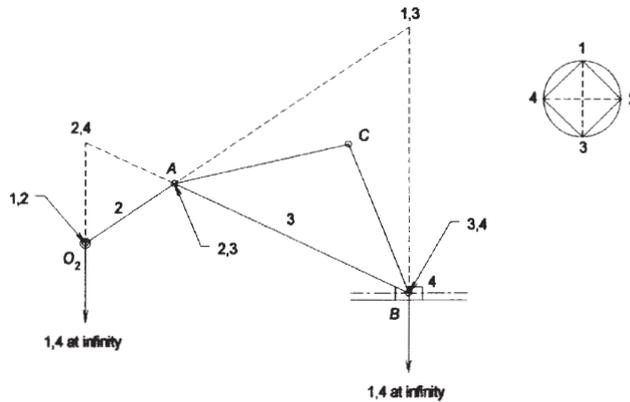
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

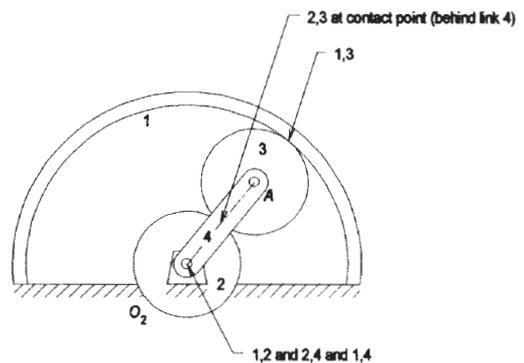


b. This is a fourbar with planetary motion (roller 3),  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection, which in this case, is all of them.

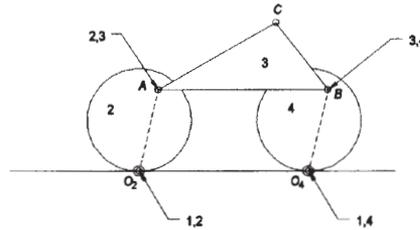


c. This is a fourbar with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

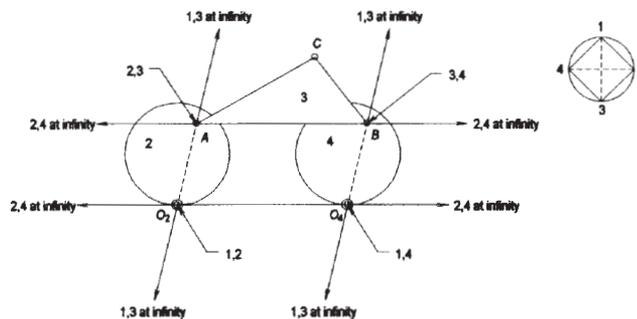
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4} \quad I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

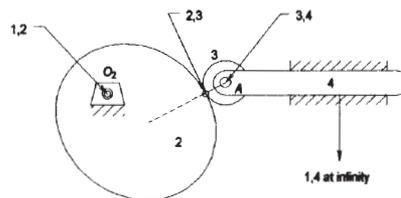


d. This is a fourbar with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

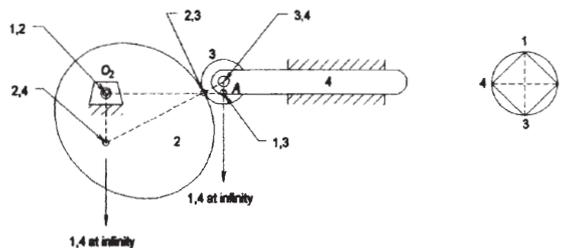
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4} \quad I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

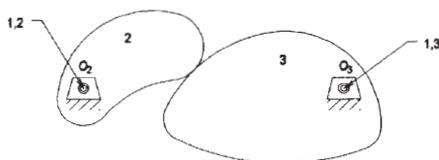


e. This is a threebar with  $n := 3$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

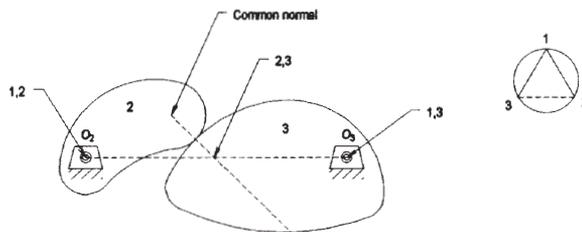
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 3$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining IC,  $I_{2,3}$

$$I_{2,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,3}$$

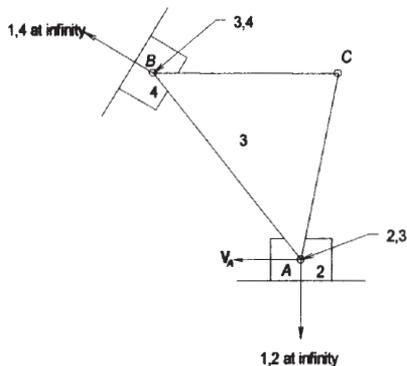


f. This is a fourbar with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

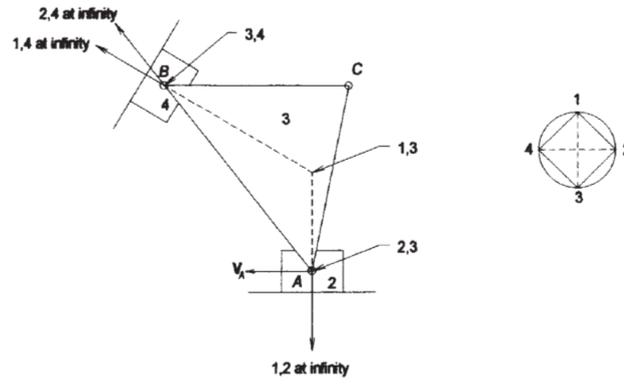
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$



 **PROBLEM 6-13**

**Statement:** Find all of the instant centers of the linkages shown in Figure P6-6.

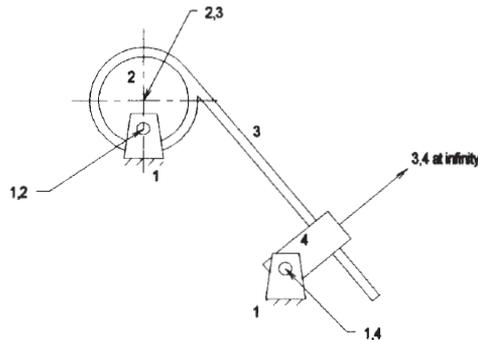
**Solution:** See Figure P6-6 and Mathcad file P0613.

a. This is a fourbar inverted slider-crank with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

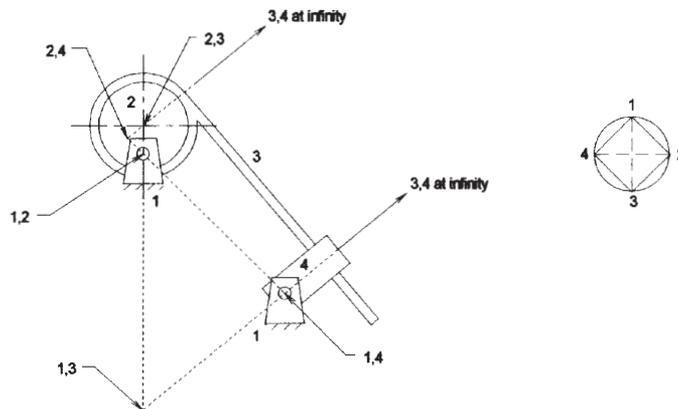
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

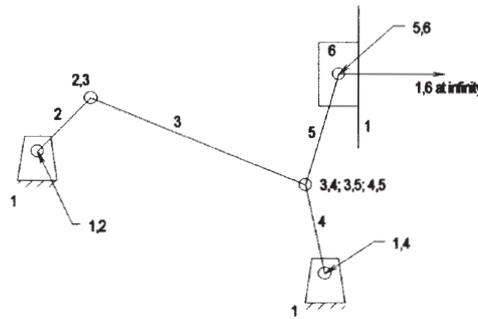


b. This is a sixbar with slider,  $n := 6$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

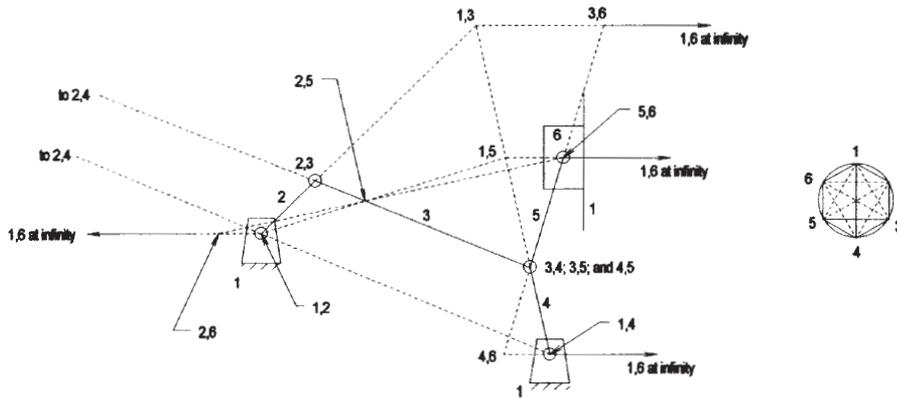
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 15$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 7 ICs.

- $I_{1,3}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{2,3}$  and  $I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$
- $I_{2,4}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,4}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$
- $I_{1,5}$ :  $I_{1,6}-I_{5,6}$  and  $I_{1,4}-I_{4,5}$
- $I_{4,6}$ :  $I_{1,6}-I_{1,4}$  and  $I_{4,5}-I_{5,6}$
- $I_{2,5}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,5}$  and  $I_{2,4}-I_{4,5}$
- $I_{2,6}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{2,5}-I_{5,6}$
- $I_{3,6}$ :  $I_{1,6}-I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{3,4}-I_{4,6}$

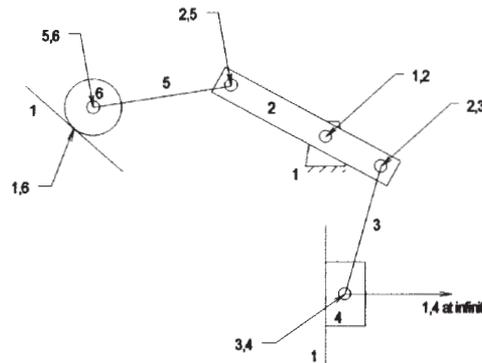


c. This is a sixbar with slider and roller with  $n := 6$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

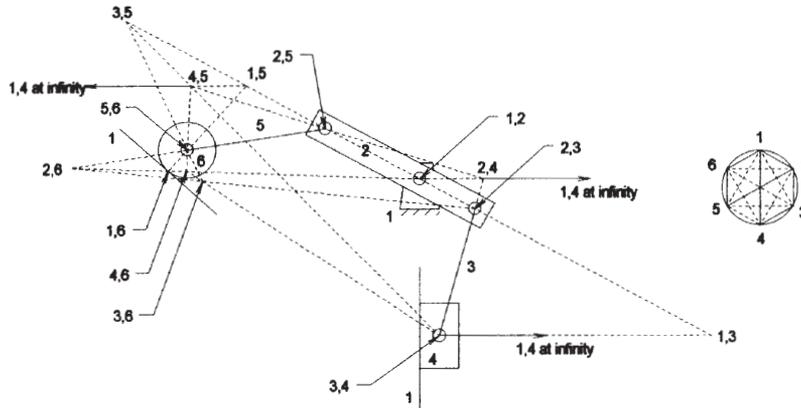
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 15$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 8 ICs.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| $I_{2,6}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,6}$ and $I_{2,5}-I_{5,6}$ | $I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3}$ and $I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$ |
| $I_{1,5}: I_{1,6}-I_{5,6}$ and $I_{1,2}-I_{2,5}$ | $I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4}$ and $I_{2,5}-I_{2,4}$ |
| $I_{4,5}: I_{1,4}-I_{1,5}$ and $I_{2,4}-I_{2,5}$ | $I_{3,5}: I_{3,4}-I_{4,5}$ and $I_{2,5}-I_{2,3}$ |
| $I_{3,6}: I_{3,6}-I_{5,6}$ and $I_{2,3}-I_{2,6}$ | $I_{4,6}: I_{4,5}-I_{5,6}$ and $I_{3,4}-I_{3,6}$ |

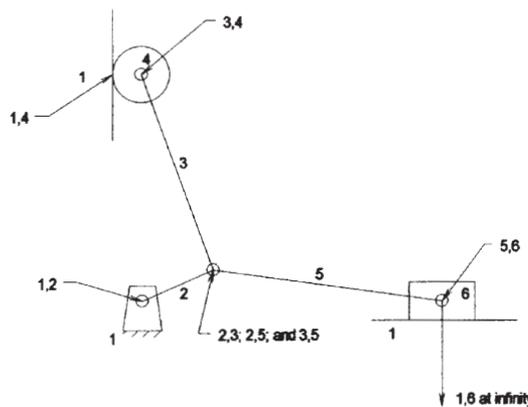


d. This is a sixbar with slider and roller with  $n := 6$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 15$$

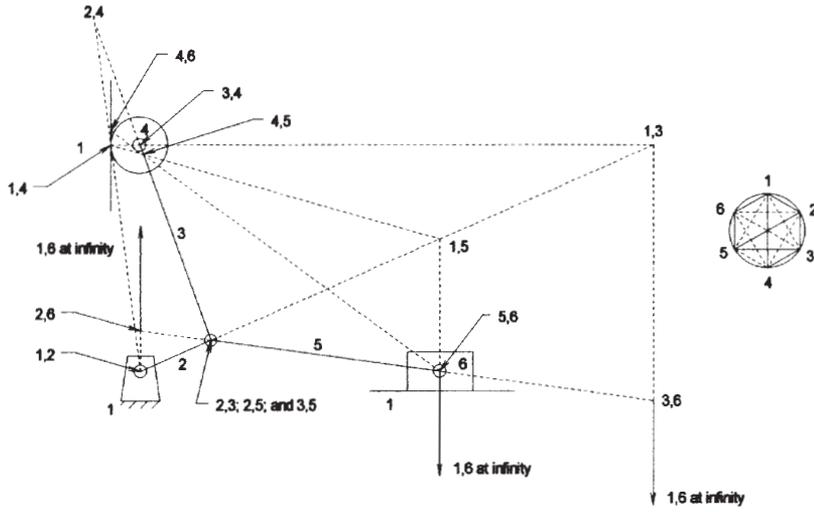
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 7 ICs.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| $I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3}$ and $I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$ | $I_{3,6}: I_{1,6}-I_{1,3}$ and $I_{3,5}-I_{5,6}$ |
| $I_{2,6}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,6}$ and $I_{2,5}-I_{5,6}$ | $I_{1,5}: I_{1,6}-I_{5,6}$ and $I_{1,2}-I_{2,5}$ |
| $I_{4,5}: I_{1,4}-I_{1,5}$ and $I_{3,5}-I_{3,4}$ | $I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4}$ and $I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$ |
| $I_{4,6}: I_{1,6}-I_{1,4}$ and $I_{4,5}-I_{5,6}$ |  |

(See next page)



 **PROBLEM 6-14**

**Statement:** Find all of the instant centers of the linkages shown in Figure P6-7.

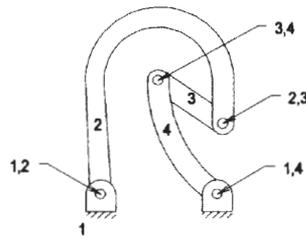
**Solution:** See Figure P6-7 and Mathcad file P0614.

a. This is a pin-jointed fourbar with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

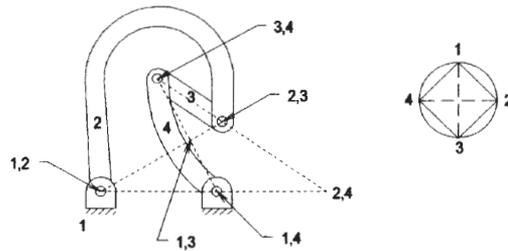
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4} \quad I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

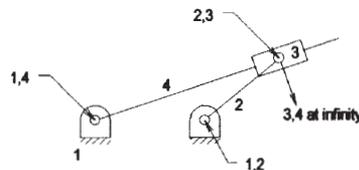


b. This is a fourbar inverted slider-crank,  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

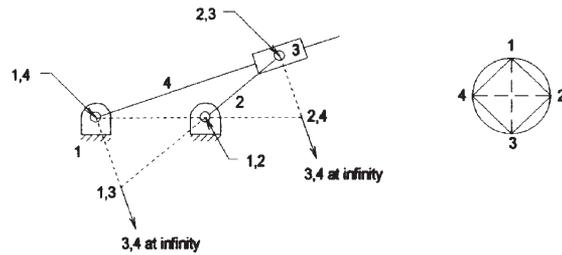
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection, which in this case, is all of them.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4} \quad I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

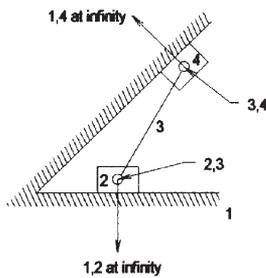


c. This is a fourbar double slider with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

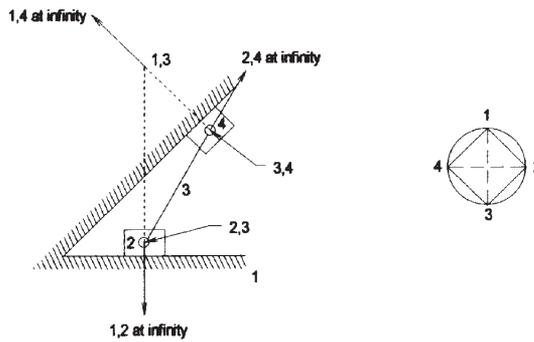
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4} \quad I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

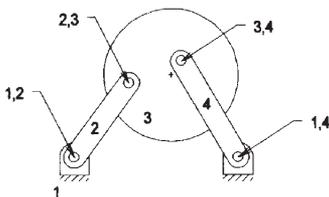


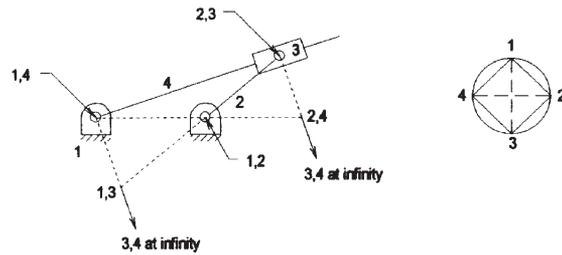
d. This is a pin-jointed fourbar with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



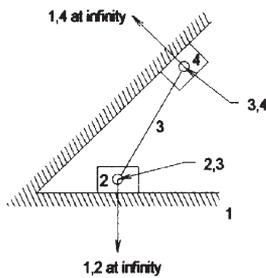


c. This is a fourbar double slider with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

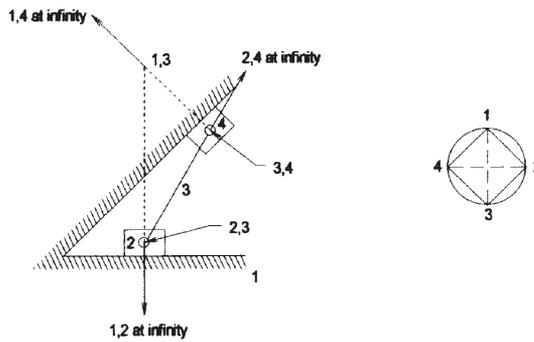
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4} \quad I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

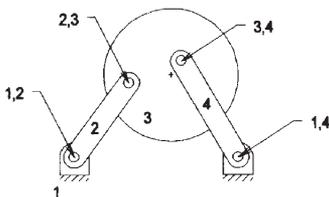


d. This is a pin-jointed fourbar with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

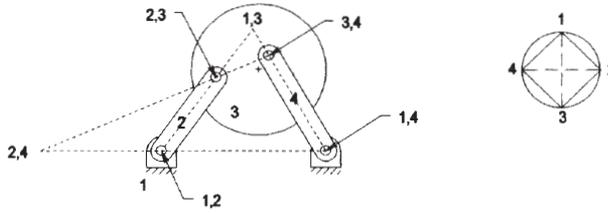
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

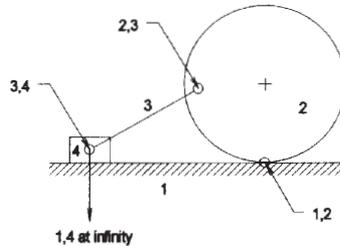


e. This is a fourbar effective slider-crank with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

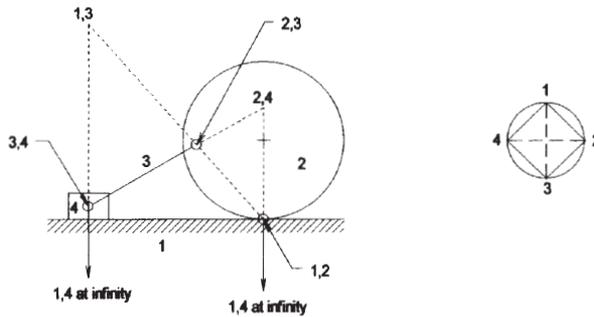
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$



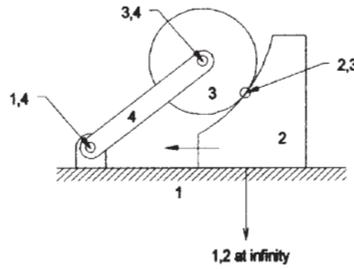
f. This is a fourbar cam-follower with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.

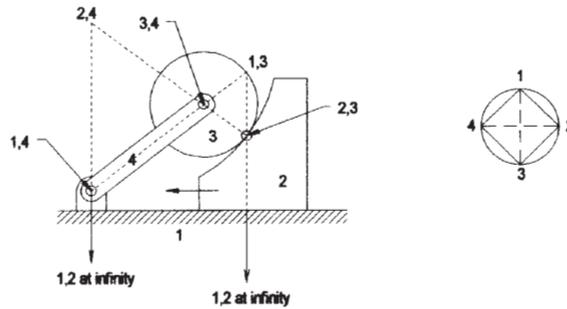
(See next page.)



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

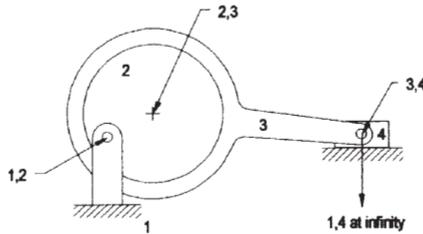


g. This is a fourbar slider-crank with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

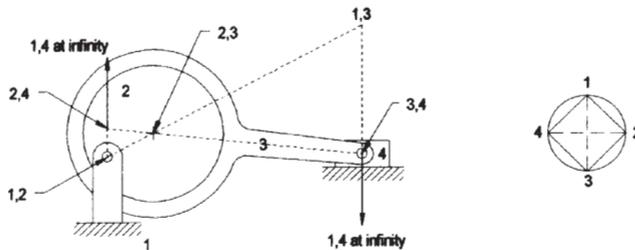
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

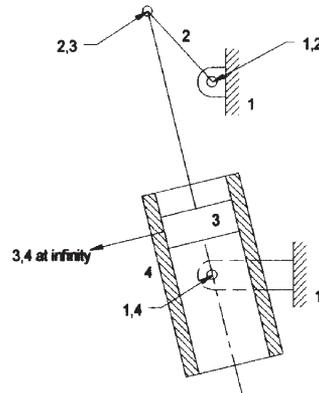


h. This is a fourbar inverted slider-crank with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

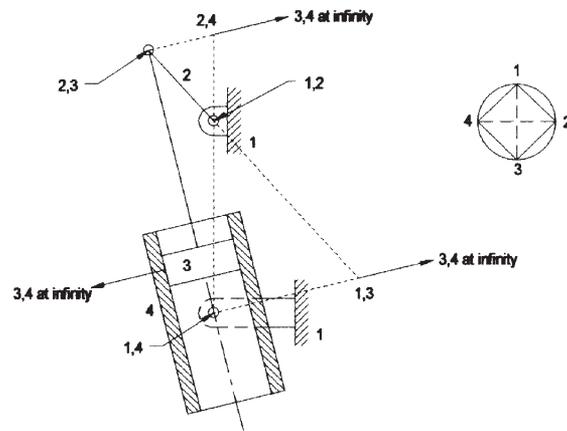
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

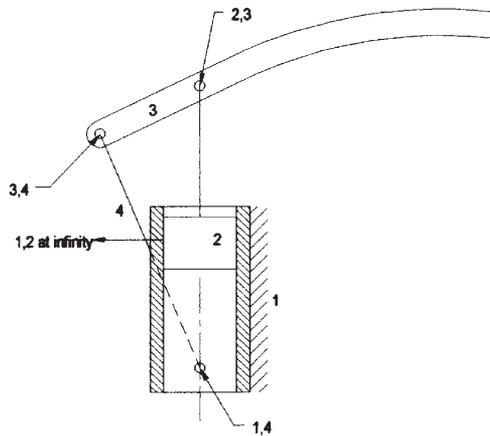


i. This is a fourbar slider-crank (hand pump) with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

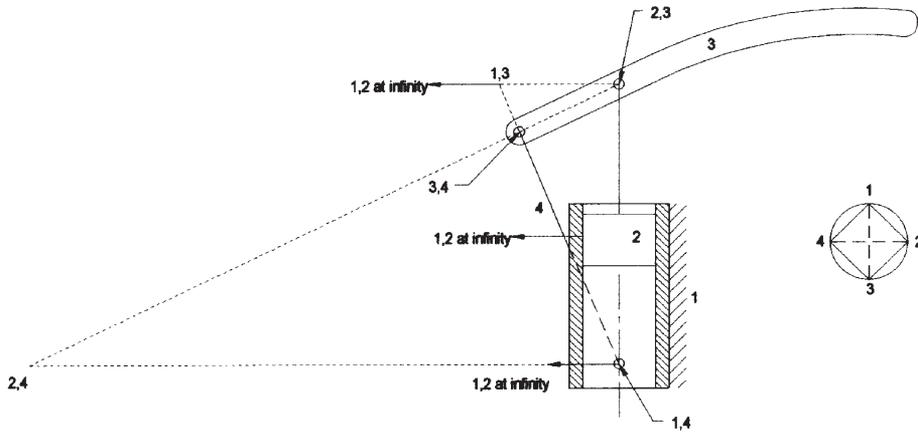
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3}$  and  $I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$

$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$



 **PROBLEM 6-15**

**Statement:** Find all of the instant centers of the linkages shown in Figure P6-8.

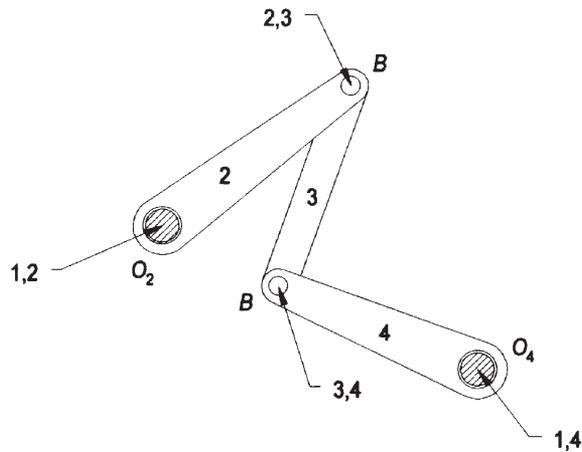
**Solution:** See Figure P6-8 and Mathcad file P0615.

a. This is a pin-jointed fourbar with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

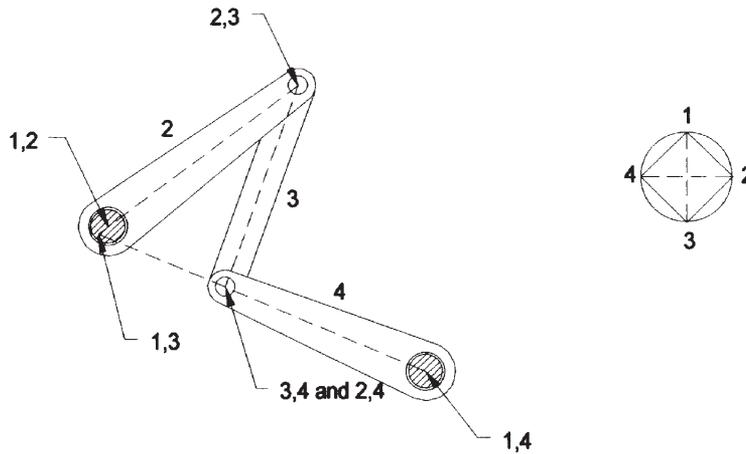
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4} \quad I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

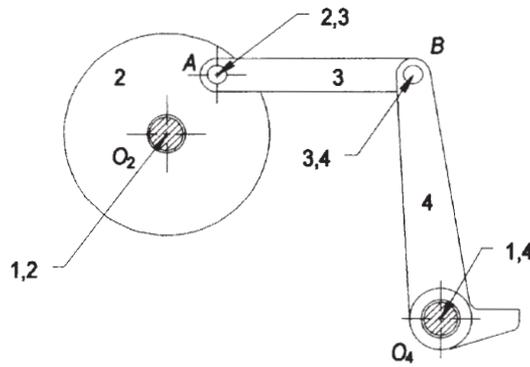


b. This is a pin-jointed fourbar with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

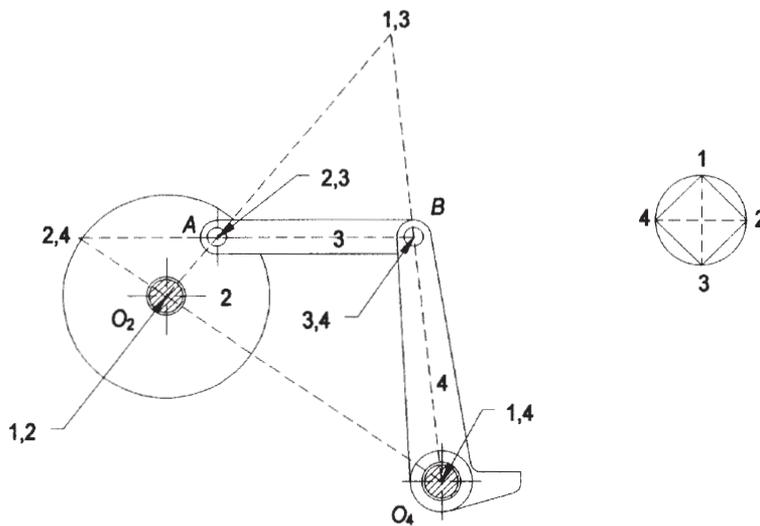
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection, which in this case, is all of them.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

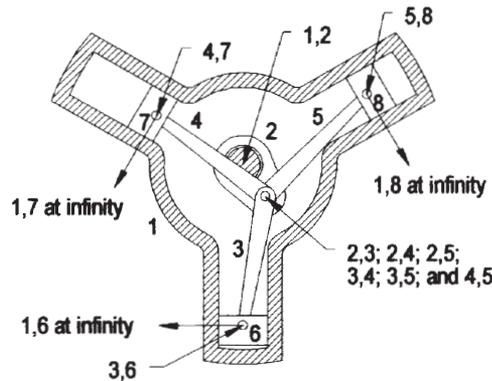


c. This is an eightbar (three slider-cranks with a common crank) with  $n := 8$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 28$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



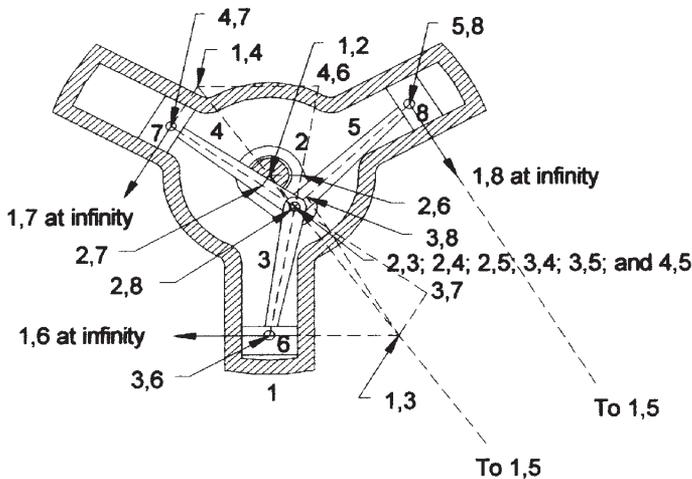
3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 15 ICs.

$$I_{1,5}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,5} \text{ and } I_{1,8}-I_{5,8}$$

$$I_{2,8}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,8} \text{ and } I_{2,5}-I_{5,8}$$

- $I_{2,6}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{3,6}$
- $I_{2,7}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,7}$  and  $I_{2,4}-I_{4,7}$
- $I_{3,7}$ :  $I_{1,3}-I_{1,7}$  and  $I_{3,4}-I_{4,7}$
- $I_{4,6}$ :  $I_{1,6}-I_{1,4}$  and  $I_{3,4}-I_{3,6}$
- $I_{5,6}$ :  $I_{2,5}-I_{2,6}$  and  $I_{3,5}-I_{3,6}$
- $I_{6,7}$ :  $I_{2,6}-I_{2,7}$  and  $I_{3,6}-I_{3,7}$
- $I_{6,8}$ :  $I_{2,7}-I_{2,8}$  and  $I_{3,7}-I_{3,8}$

- $I_{1,4}$ :  $I_{1,7}-I_{4,7}$  and  $I_{1,2}-I_{2,4}$
- $I_{1,3}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{2,3}$  and  $I_{1,6}-I_{3,6}$
- $I_{3,8}$ :  $I_{1,3}-I_{3,8}$  and  $I_{3,5}-I_{5,8}$
- $I_{4,8}$ :  $I_{3,8}-I_{3,4}$  and  $I_{4,5}-I_{5,8}$
- $I_{5,7}$ :  $I_{2,5}-I_{2,7}$  and  $I_{3,5}-I_{3,7}$
- $I_{6,8}$ :  $I_{4,6}-I_{4,8}$  and  $I_{3,6}-I_{3,8}$



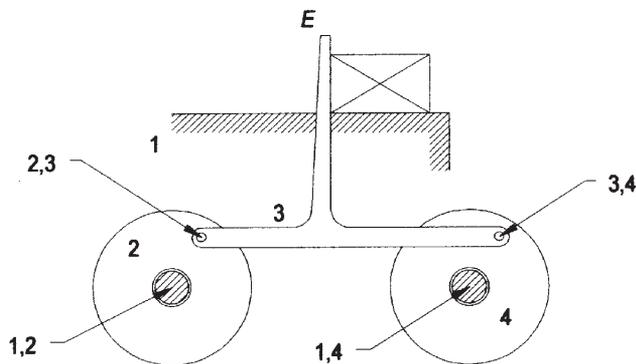
Note that, for clarity, not all ICs are shown.

d. This is a pin-jointed fourbar with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

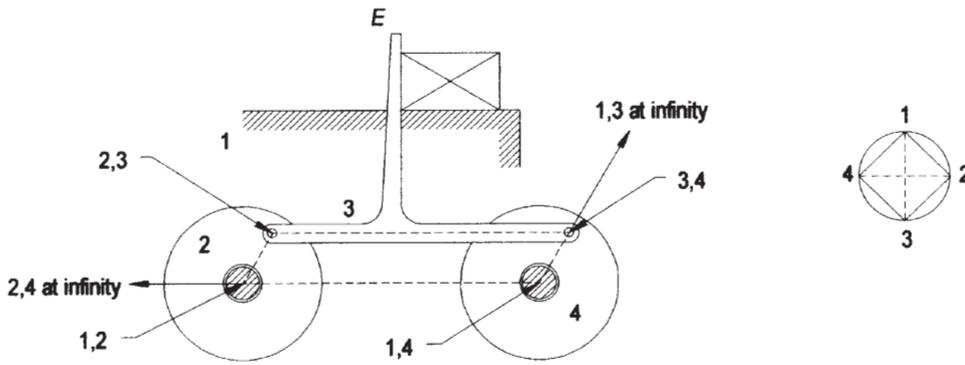
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

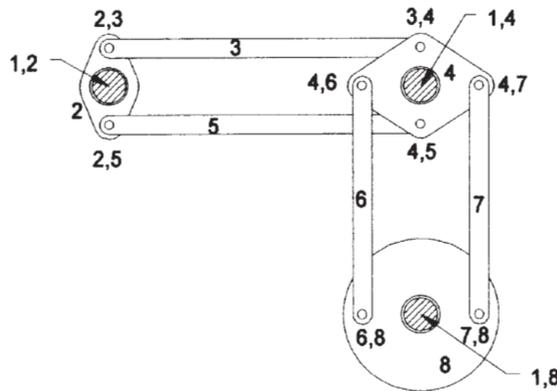


e. This is an eightbar with  $n := 8$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 28$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



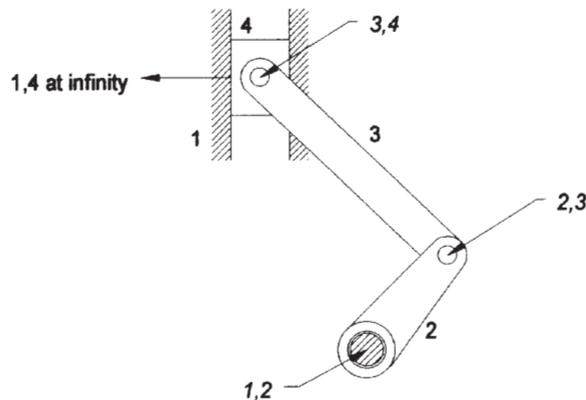
3. The remaining 17 ICs are at infinity.

f. This is an offset crank-slider with  $n := 4$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

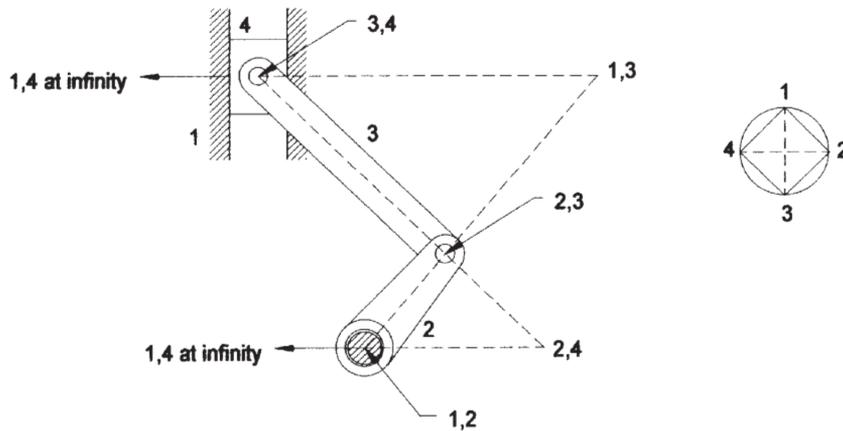
2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs,  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{2,4}$

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

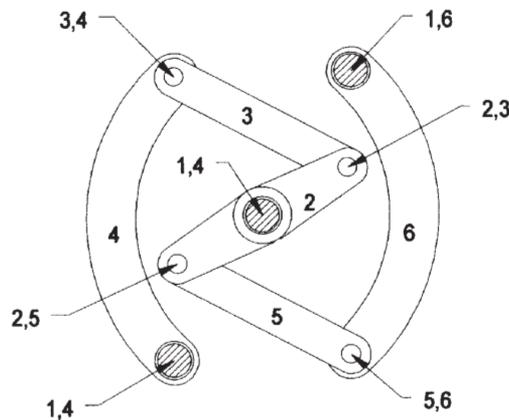


g. This is a sixbar with  $n := 6$ .

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 15$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection.



3. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 8 ICs.

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,4}-I_{4,3} \text{ and } I_{1,2}-I_{3,2}$$

$$I_{2,6}: I_{1,6}-I_{1,2} \text{ and } I_{2,5}-I_{5,6}$$

$$I_{1,5}: I_{1,6}-I_{5,6} \text{ and } I_{1,2}-I_{2,5}$$

$$I_{4,6}: I_{1,4}-I_{1,6} \text{ and } I_{2,4}-I_{2,6}$$

$$I_{3,5}: I_{1,3}-I_{1,5} \text{ and } I_{3,2}-I_{2,5}$$

$$I_{4,5}: I_{4,6}-I_{5,6} \text{ and } I_{3,4}-I_{3,5}$$

$$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{3,4}-I_{2,3}$$

$$I_{3,6}: I_{3,4}-I_{4,6} \text{ and } I_{3,5}-I_{5,6}$$



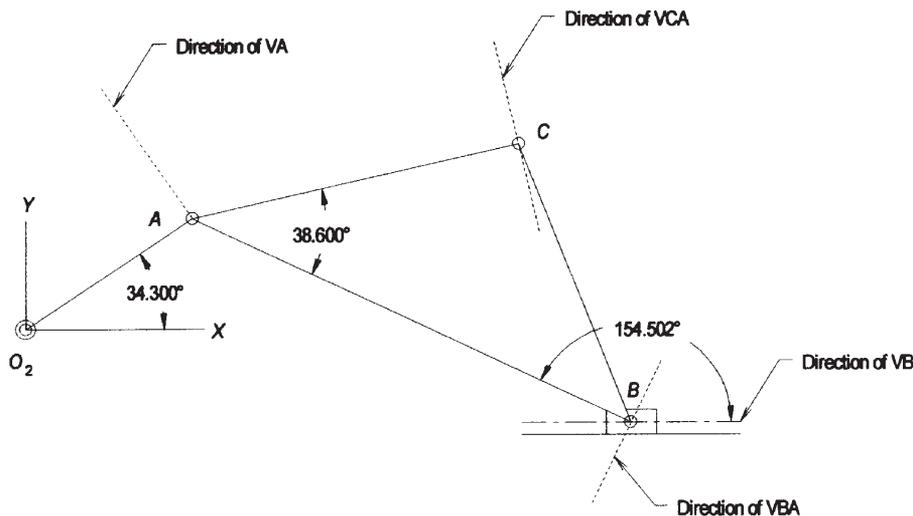
 **PROBLEM 6-16a**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-5a has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_C$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  in the direction shown. Use the velocity difference graphical method.

- Given:**
- Link lengths:
    - Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 0.80 \cdot \text{in}$
    - Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 1.93 \cdot \text{in}$
    - Offset  $c := -0.38 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Coupler point data:
    - Distance from  $A$  to  $C$   $p := 1.33 \cdot \text{in}$
    - Angle BAC  $\delta := 38.6 \cdot \text{deg}$
  - Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 34.3 \cdot \text{deg}$
  - Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CCW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5a and Mathcad file P0616a.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



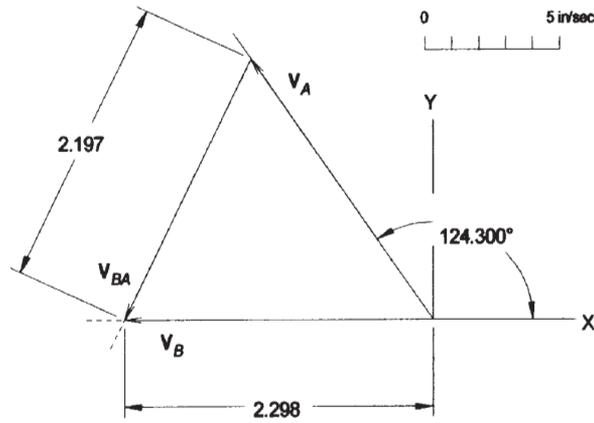
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 12.00 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \theta_A := 34.3 \cdot \text{deg} + 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ . The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_B := 2.298 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_B = 11.490 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_B := 180 \cdot \text{deg}$

$V_{BA} := 2.197 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{BA} = 10.985 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

5. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.7.

$\omega_3 := \frac{-V_{BA}}{b}$        $\omega_3 = -5.692 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$

6. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $V_{CA}$  using equation 6.7.

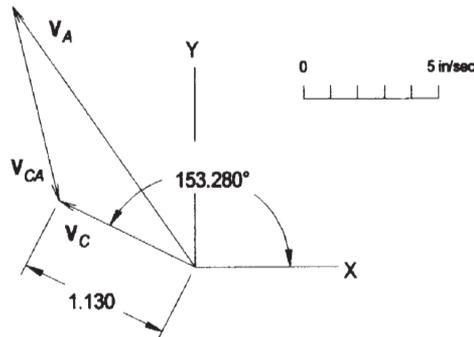
$V_{CA} := |p \cdot \omega_3|$        $V_{CA} = 7.570 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{CA} := (154.502 - 180 + 38.6 - 90) \cdot \text{deg}$        $\theta_{CA} = -76.898 \text{ deg}$

7. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point C. The equation to be solved graphically is

$V_C = V_A + V_{CA}$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $V_A$ , layout the (now) known vector  $V_{CA}$ .
- c. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_C$  from the tail of  $V_A$  to the tip of the  $V_{CA}$  vector.



8. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_C := 1.130 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$$

$$V_C = 5.650 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_C := 153.28 \cdot \text{deg}$$

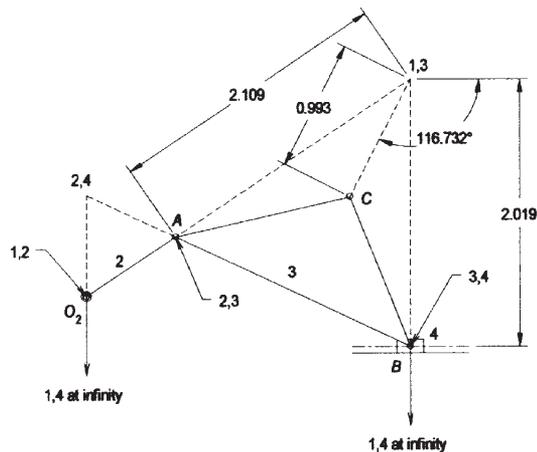
 **PROBLEM 6-16b**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-5a has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_C$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  in the direction shown. Use the instant center graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 0.80 \text{ in}$   
 Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 1.93 \text{ in}$   
 Offset  $c := -0.38 \text{ in}$   
 Coupler point data:  
 Distance from  $A$  to  $C$   $p := 1.33 \text{ in}$   
 Angle BAC  $\delta := 38.6 \text{ deg}$   
 Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 34.3 \text{ deg}$   
 Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \text{ rad}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}$  CCW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5a and Mathcad file P0616b.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find the instant centers, distances from the pin joints to the instant centers and the angles that links 3 and 4 make with the  $x$  axis.



From the layout above:

$$AI13 := 2.109 \text{ in} \quad BI13 := 2.019 \text{ in} \quad CI13 := 0.993 \text{ in} \quad \theta_C := (360 - 116.732) \cdot \text{deg}$$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 12.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 + 90 \text{ deg} \quad \theta_{VA} = 124.3 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \quad \omega_3 = 5.690 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$  using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_B = 11.488 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VC} := 180 \cdot \text{deg}$$

5. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $C$  using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_C := CI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_C = 5.650 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VC} := \theta_C - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \qquad \theta_{VC} = 153.268 \text{ deg}$$

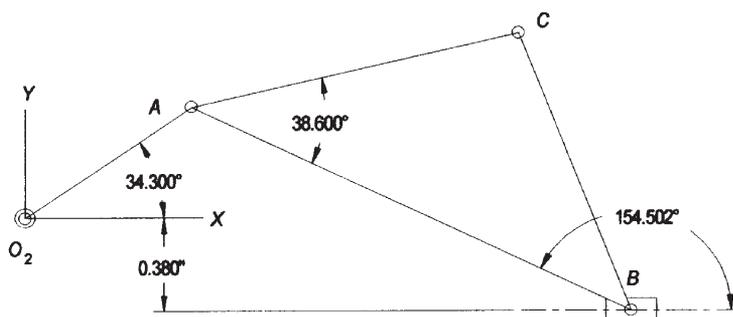
 **PROBLEM 6-16c**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-5a has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_C$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  in the direction shown. Use an analytical method.

- Given:** Link lengths:
- Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 0.80 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 1.93 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Offset  $c := -0.38 \cdot \text{in}$
- Coupler point data:
- Distance from  $A$  to  $C$   $R_{ca} := 1.33 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Angle BAC  $\delta_3 := 38.6 \cdot \text{deg}$
- Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 34.3 \cdot \text{deg}$
- Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CCW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5a and Mathcad file P0616c.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine  $\theta_3$  and  $d$  using equation 4.17.

$$\theta_{31} := \text{asin}\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) + \pi \qquad \theta_{31} = 154.502 \text{ deg}$$

$$d_1 := a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - b \cdot \cos(\theta_{31}) \qquad d_1 = 2.403 \text{ in}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_{31} := \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_2)}{\cos(\theta_{31})} \cdot \omega_2 \qquad \omega_{31} = -5.691 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

4. Determine the velocity of pin  $A$  using equation 6.23a:

$$\mathbf{V}_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A = -6.762 + 9.913j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \qquad |\mathbf{V}_A| = 12.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \text{arg}(\mathbf{V}_A) = 124.300 \text{ deg}$$

5. Determine the velocity of pin  $B$  using equation 6.22b:

$$\mathbf{V}_B := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_{31} \cdot \sin(\theta_{31})$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B = -11.490 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_B| = 11.490 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) = 180.000 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the velocity of the coupler point  $C$  for the open circuit using equations 6.36.

$$\mathbf{V}_{CA} := R_{ca} \cdot \omega_{31} \cdot (-\sin(\pi + \theta_{31} + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\pi + \theta_{31} + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{CA} = 1.716 - 7.371j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_C := \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{CA}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_C = -5.047 + 2.542j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_C| = 5.651 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_C) = 153.268 \text{ deg}$$

Note that  $\theta_3$  is defined at point  $B$  for the slider-crank and at point  $A$  for the pin-jointed fourbar. Thus, to use equation 6.36a for the slider-crank, 180 deg must be added to the calculated value of  $\theta_3$ .

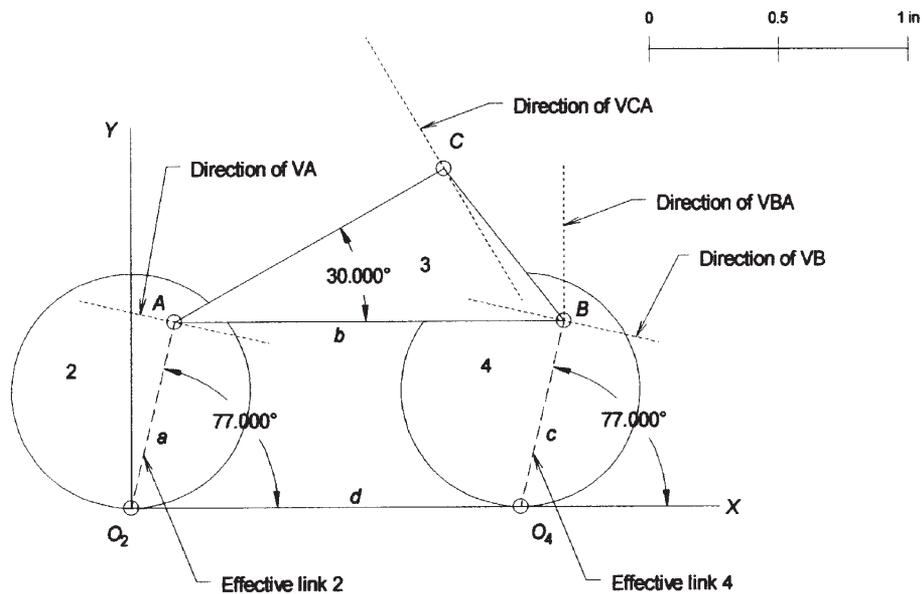
 **PROBLEM 6-17a**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-5c has the dimensions and effective crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_C$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  in the direction shown. Use the velocity difference graphical method.

- Given:** Link lengths:
- Link 2 (point of contact to  $A$ )  $a := 0.75 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 1.5 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Link 4 (point of contact to  $B$ )  $c := 0.75 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Link 1 (between contact points)  $d := 1.5 \cdot \text{in}$
- Coupler point:
- Distance  $A$  to  $C$   $p := 1.2 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Angle  $BAC$   $\delta := 30 \cdot \text{deg}$
- Crank angle:
- $\theta_2 := 77 \cdot \text{deg}$
- Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5c and Mathcad file P0617a.

- Although the mechanism shown in Figure P6-5c is not entirely pin-jointed, it can be analyzed for the position shown by its effective pin-jointed fourbar, which is shown below. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



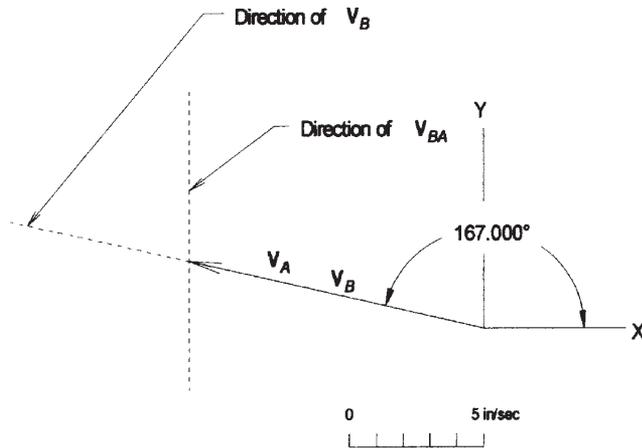
- Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 11.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \theta_A := 77 \cdot \text{deg} + 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

- Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$V_B := V_A \qquad V_B = 11.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \theta_B := 167 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$V_{BA} := 0 \cdot \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 using equation 6.7.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_{BA}}{b} \qquad \omega_3 = 0.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c} \qquad \omega_4 = 15.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

6. Determine the magnitude of the vector  $\mathbf{V}_{CA}$  using equation 6.7.

$$V_{CA} := p \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_{CA} = 0.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point C. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_C = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{CA}$$

Normally, we would draw the velocity triangle represented by this equation. However, since  $\mathbf{V}_{CA}$  is zero,

$$V_C := V_A \qquad V_C = 11.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_C := \theta_A \qquad \theta_C = 167.000 \text{ deg}$$

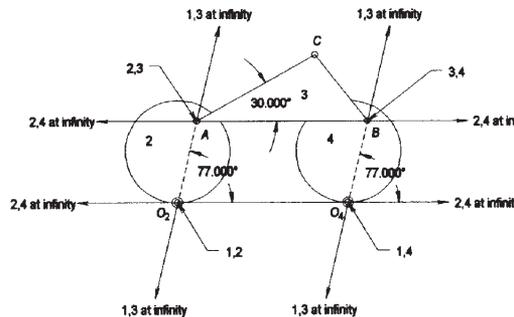
 **PROBLEM 6-17b**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-5c has the dimensions and effective crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_C$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  in the direction shown. Use the instant center graphical method.

- Given:** Link lengths:
- Link 2 (point of contact to  $A$ )  $a := 0.75 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 1.5 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Link 4 (point of contact to  $B$ )  $c := 0.75 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Link 1 (between contact points)  $d := 1.5 \cdot \text{in}$
- Coupler point:
- Distance  $A$  to  $C$   $p := 1.2 \cdot \text{in}$
  - Angle  $BAC$   $\delta := 30 \cdot \text{deg}$
- Crank angle:
- $\theta_2 := 77 \cdot \text{deg}$
- Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CCW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5c and Mathcad file P0617b.

- Although the mechanism shown in Figure P6-5c is not entirely pin-jointed, it can be analyzed for the position shown by its effective pin-jointed fourbar, which is shown below. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find the instant centers, distances from the pin joints to the instant centers and the angles that links 3 and 4 make with the  $x$  axis.



Since  $I_{1,3}$  is at infinity, link 3 is not rotating ( $\omega_3 := 0 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$ ). Thus, the velocity of every point on link 3 is the same.

From the layout above:

$$\theta_4 := 77.000 \cdot \text{deg} \qquad \theta_3 := 0.000 \cdot \text{deg}$$

- Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 11.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \qquad \theta_{VA} = 167.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$  knowing that it is the same as that of point  $A$ .

$$V_B := V_A \qquad V_B = 11.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VB} := \theta_4 + 90\text{-deg} \qquad \theta_{VB} = 167.000 \text{ deg}$$

4. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 4.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c} \qquad \omega_4 = 15 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \text{CCW}$$

5. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $C$  knowing that it is the same as that of point  $A$ .

$$V_C := V_A \qquad V_C = 11.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VC} := \theta_{VA} \qquad \theta_{VC} = 167.000 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-17c**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-5c has the dimensions and effective crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_C$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  in the direction shown. Use an analytical method.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 2 (point of contact to A)  $a := 0.75 \cdot \text{in}$

Link 3 (A to B)  $b := 1.5 \cdot \text{in}$

Link 4 (point of contact to B)  $c := 0.75 \cdot \text{in}$

Link 1 (between contact points)  $d := 1.5 \cdot \text{in}$

Coupler point:

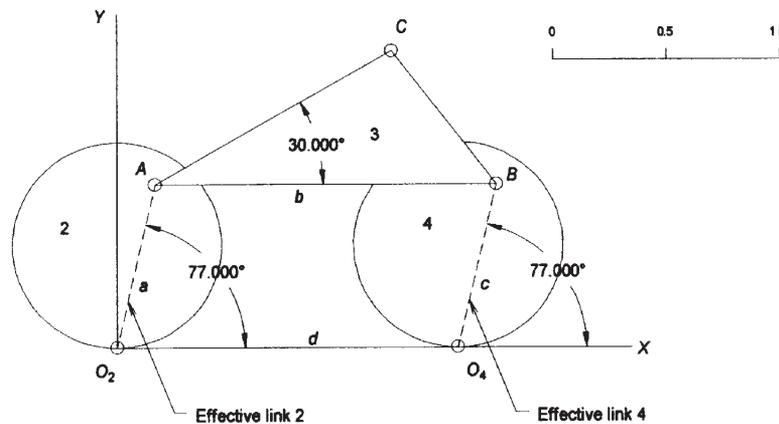
Distance A to C  $R_{ca} := 1.2 \cdot \text{in}$  Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 77 \cdot \text{deg}$

Angle BAC  $\delta_3 := 30 \cdot \text{deg}$  Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

Two argument inverse tangent  $\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5c and Mathcad file P0617c.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 2.0000 \qquad K_2 = 2.0000$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.0000$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -1.2250 \quad B = -1.9487 \quad C = 2.3251$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B - \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{41} = 437.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$\theta_{41} := \theta_{41} - 360 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{41} = 77.000 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.0000$$

$$K_5 = -2.0000$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -3.5501$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = -1.9487$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 0.0000$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{31} = 360.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$\theta_{31} := \theta_{31} - 360 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{31} = 0.000 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31} - \theta_{41})} \quad \omega_{31} = 0.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_{41} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31})}{\sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_{31})} \quad \omega_{41} = 15.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the velocity of points A and B for the open circuit using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A = -10.962 + 2.531j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_A| = 11.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_A) = 167.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B := c \cdot \omega_{41} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{41}) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{41}))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B = -10.962 + 2.531j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_B| = 11.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) = 167.000 \text{ deg}$$

8. Determine the velocity of the coupler point C for the open circuit using equations 6.36.

$$\mathbf{V}_{CA} := R_{ca} \cdot \omega_{31} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{31} + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{31} + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{CA} = 0.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_C := \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{CA}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_C = -10.962 + 2.531j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_C| = 11.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_C) = 167.000 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-18a**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-5f has the dimensions and coupler angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_C$  for the position shown for  $V_A = 10$  in/sec in the direction shown. Use the velocity difference graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths and angles:

Link 3 (A to B)	$b := 1.8 \cdot \text{in}$
Coupler angle	$\theta_3 := 128 \cdot \text{deg}$
Slider 4 angle	$\theta_4 := 59 \cdot \text{deg}$

Coupler point:

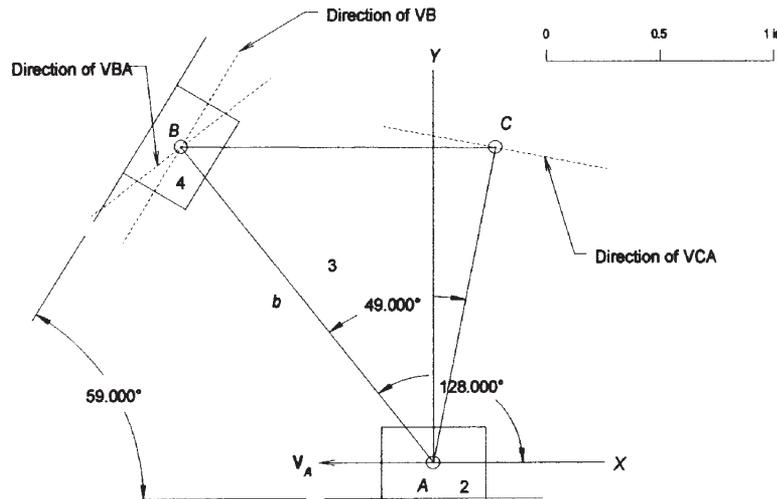
Distance A to C	$p := 1.44 \cdot \text{in}$
Angle BAC	$\delta := 49 \cdot \text{deg}$

Input slider velocity

	$V_A := 10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$
--	---

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5f and Mathcad file P0618a.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



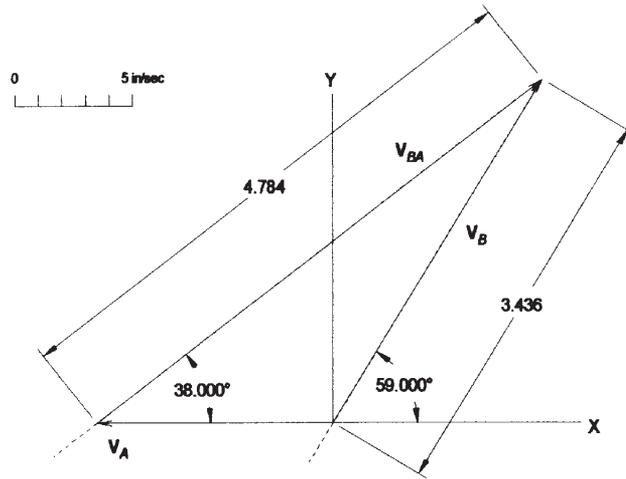
2. The magnitude and sense of the velocity at point A.

$$V_A = 10.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_A := 180 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point B, the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $V_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $V_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_{BA}$  from the tip of  $V_A$  to the intersection of the  $V_B$  construction line and drawing  $V_B$  from the tail of  $V_A$  to the intersection of the  $V_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_B := 3.438 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_B = 17.190 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_B := 59 \cdot \text{deg}$

$V_{BA} := 4.784 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{BA} = 23.920 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{BA} := 38 \cdot \text{deg}$

5. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.7.

$\omega_3 := \frac{-V_{BA}}{b}$        $\omega_3 = -13.289 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$

6. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $V_{CA}$  using equation 6.7.

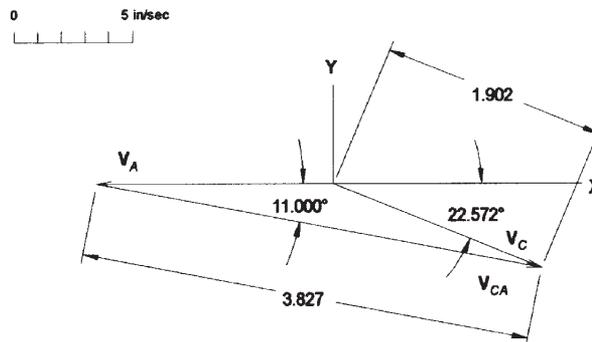
$V_{CA} := |p \cdot \omega_3|$        $V_{CA} = 19.136 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{CA} := (128 - 49 - 90) \cdot \text{deg}$        $\theta_{CA} = -11.000 \text{ deg}$

7. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point C. The equation to be solved graphically is

$V_C = V_A + V_{CA}$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $V_A$ , layout the (now) known vector  $V_{CA}$ .
- c. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_C$  from the tail of  $V_A$  to the tip of the  $V_{CA}$  vector.



8. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_C := 1.902 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_C = 9.510 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_C := -22.572 \cdot \text{deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-18b**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-5f has the dimensions and coupler angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_C$  for the position shown for  $V_A = 10$  in/sec in the direction shown. Use the instant center graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths and angles:

$$\text{Link 3 (A to B)} \quad b := 1.8 \cdot \text{in}$$

$$\text{Coupler angle} \quad \theta_3 := 128 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\text{Slider 4 angle} \quad \theta_4 := 59 \cdot \text{deg}$$

Coupler point:

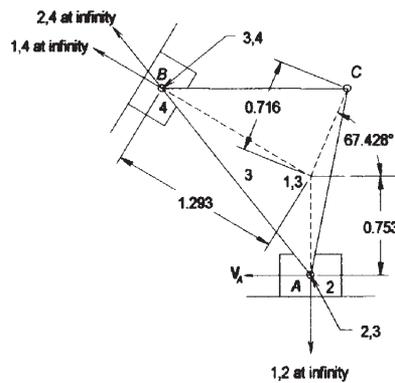
$$\text{Distance A to C} \quad p := 1.44 \cdot \text{in}$$

$$\text{Angle BAC} \quad \delta := 49 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\text{Input slider velocity} \quad V_A := 10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5f and Mathcad file P0618b.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find the instant centers, distances from the pin joints to the instant centers and the angles that links 3 and 4 make with the  $x$  axis.



From the layout above:

$$AI13 := 0.753 \cdot \text{in} \quad BI13 := 1.293 \cdot \text{in} \quad CI13 := 0.716 \cdot \text{in} \quad \theta_C := 67.428 \cdot \text{deg}$$

2. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \quad \omega_3 = 13.280 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

3. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$  using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \quad V_B = 17.17 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VB} := \theta_4 \quad \theta_{VB} = 59.000 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $C$  using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_C := CI13 \cdot \omega_3 \quad V_C = 9.509 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VC} := \theta_C - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VC} = -22.572 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-18c**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-5f has the dimensions and coupler angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_C$  for the position shown for  $V_A = 10$  in/sec in the direction shown. Use an analytical method.

**Given:** Link lengths and angles:

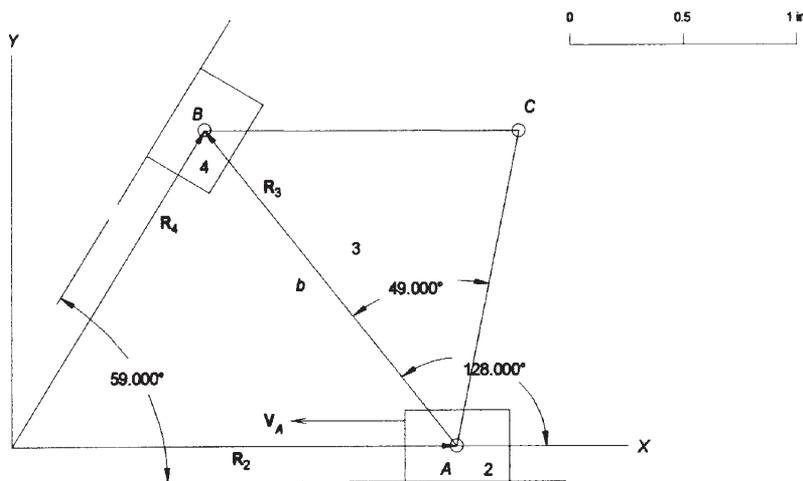
- Link 3 (A to B)  $b := 1.8 \cdot \text{in}$
- Coupler angle  $\theta_3 := 128 \cdot \text{deg}$
- Slider 4 angle  $\theta_4 := 59 \cdot \text{deg}$

Coupler point:

- Distance A to C  $R_{ca} := 1.44 \cdot \text{in}$
- Angle BAC  $\delta_3 := -49 \cdot \text{deg}$
- Input slider velocity  $V_A := -10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5f and Mathcad file P0618c.

1. Draw the mechanism to scale and define a vector loop using the fourbar slider-crank derivation in Section 6.7 as a model.



2. Write the vector loop equation, differentiate it, expand the result and separate into real and imaginary parts to solve for  $\omega_3$  and  $V_B$ .

$$\mathbf{R}_2 + \mathbf{R}_3 := \mathbf{R}_4$$

$$a \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_2} + b \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_3} := c \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_4}$$

where  $a$  is the distance from the origin to point  $A$ , a variable;  $b$  is the distance from  $A$  to  $B$ , a constant; and  $c$  is the distance from the origin to point  $B$ , a variable. Angle  $\theta_2$  is zero,  $\theta_3$  is the angle that  $AB$  makes with the  $x$  axis, and  $\theta_4$  is the constant angle that slider 4 makes with the  $x$  axis. Differentiating,

$$\frac{d}{dt} a + j \cdot b \cdot \omega_3 \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_3} := \left( \frac{d}{dt} c \right) \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_4}$$

Substituting the Euler equivalents,

$$\frac{d}{dt}a + b \cdot \omega_3 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_3)) := \left(\frac{d}{dt}c\right) \cdot (\cos(\theta_4) + j \cdot \sin(\theta_4)) \quad \blacksquare$$

Separating into real and imaginary components and solving for  $\omega_3$  and  $\mathbf{V}_B$ . Note that  $dc/dt = V_B$  and  $da/dt = V_A$

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A \cdot \tan(\theta_4)}{b \cdot (\sin(\theta_3) \cdot \tan(\theta_4) + \cos(\theta_3))} \quad \omega_3 = -13.288 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$V_B := \frac{V_A - b \cdot \omega_3 \cdot \sin(\theta_3)}{\cos(\theta_4)} \quad V_B = 17.180 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B := V_B (\cos(\theta_4) + j \cdot \sin(\theta_4)) \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) = 59.000 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the velocity of the coupler point C using equations 6.36.

$$\mathbf{V}_{CA} := R_{CA} \cdot \omega_3 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_3 + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_3 + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{CA} = 18.783 - 3.651j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A := V_A$$

$$\mathbf{V}_C := \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{CA}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_C = 8.783 - 3.651j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_C| = 9.512 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_C) = -22.572 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-19**

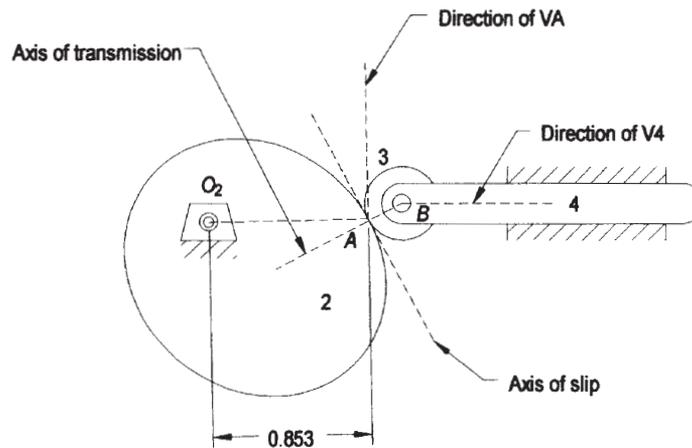
**Statement:** The cam-follower in Figure P6-5d has  $O_2A = 0.853$  in. Find  $V_4$ ,  $V_{trans}$ , and  $V_{slip}$  for the position shown with  $\omega_2 = 20$  rad/sec in the direction (CCW) shown.

**Given:**  $\omega_2 := 20 \text{ rad}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}$   $O_2A = 0.853 \text{ in}$

**Assumptions:** Rolling contact (no sliding)

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5d and Mathcad file P0619.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and indicate the axes of slip and transmission as well as the directions of velocities of interest.



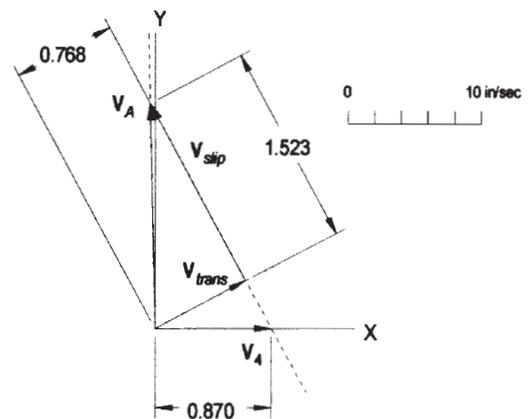
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point A.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 17.060 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity components at point A. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_A = \mathbf{V}_{trans} + \mathbf{V}_{slip}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$  to the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v &:= \frac{10 \cdot \text{in}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}} & V_{trans} &:= 0.768 \cdot \text{in}\cdot k_v & V_{trans} &= 7.680 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \\ V_{slip} &:= 1.523 \cdot \text{in}\cdot k_v & V_{slip} &= 15.230 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} & V_4 &:= 0.870 \cdot \text{in}\cdot k_v & V_4 &= 8.700 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \end{aligned}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-20**

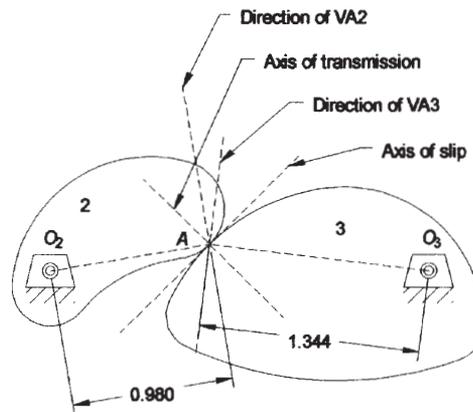
**Statement:** The cam-follower in Figure P6-5e has  $O_2A = 0.980$  in and  $O_3A = 1.344$  in. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_{trans}$ , and  $V_{slip}$  for the position shown with  $\omega_2 = 10$  rad/sec in the direction (CW) shown.

**Given:**  $\omega_2 := 10 \text{ rad}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}$  Distance from  $O_2$  to  $A$ :  $a := 0.980 \text{ in}$   
 Distance from  $O_3$  to  $A$ :  $b := 1.344 \text{ in}$

**Assumptions:** Roll-slide contact

**Solution:** See Figure P6-5e and Mathcad file P0620.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and indicate the axes of slip and transmission as well as the directions of velocities of interest.



2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

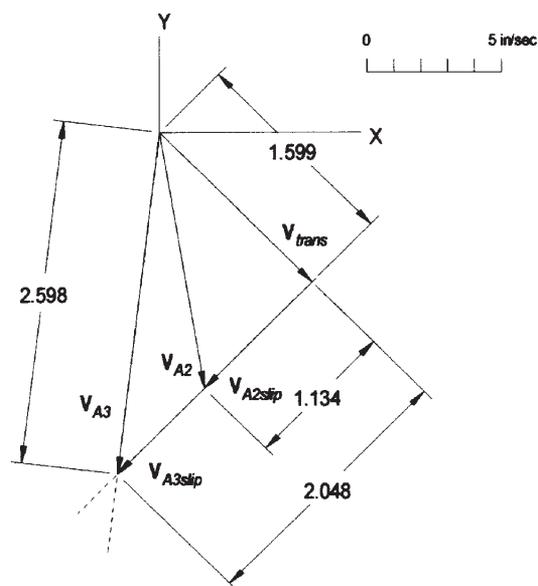
$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 9.800 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity components at point  $A$ . The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_{A2} = \mathbf{V}_{trans} + \mathbf{V}_{A2slip}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$  to the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$  construction line.

(See next page.)



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_{A2slip} := 1.134 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{A2slip} = 5.670 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$V_{trans} := 1.599 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{trans} = 7.995 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$V_{A3slip} := 2.048 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{A3slip} = 10.240 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$V_{A3} := 2.598 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{A3} = 12.990 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

5. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.7.

$\omega_3 := \frac{V_{A3}}{b}$        $\omega_3 = 9.665 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$       CCW

6. The relative slip velocity is

$V_{slip} := V_{A3slip} - V_{A2slip}$        $V_{slip} = 4.570 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

 **PROBLEM 6-21a**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-6b has  $L_1 = 61.9$ ,  $L_2 = 15$ ,  $L_3 = 45.8$ ,  $L_4 = 18.1$ ,  $L_5 = 23.1$  mm.  $\theta_2$  is  $68.3$  d in the  $xy$  coordinate system, which is at  $-23.3$  deg in the  $XY$  coordinate system. The  $X$  component of  $O_2C$  is  $59.2$  mm. Find, for the position shown, the velocity ratio  $V_{E,6}/V_{D,3}$  and the mechanical advantage from link 2 to link 6. Use the velocity difference graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

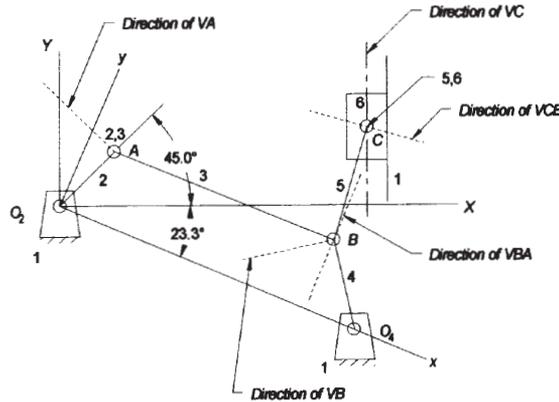
Link 1	$d := 61.9 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 2	$a := 15.0 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 3	$b := 45.8 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 4	$c := 18.1 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 5	$e := 23.1 \cdot \text{mm}$	Offset	$f := 59.2 \cdot \text{mm}$ from $O_2$

Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 45 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system

Coordinate rotation angle  $\alpha := -23.3 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system to local  $xy$  system

**Solution:** See Figure P6-6b and Mathcad file P0621a.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



2. Choose an arbitrary value for the magnitude of the velocity at  $I_{2,3}$  (point  $A$ ). Let link 2 rotate CCW.

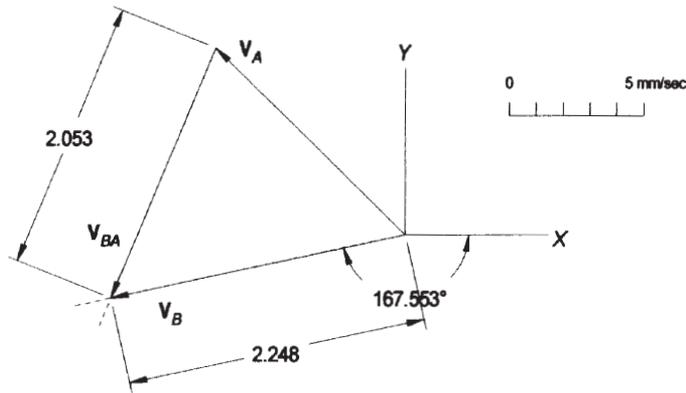
$$V_A := 10 \cdot \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VC} := 45 \cdot \text{deg} + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VC} = 135.000 \text{ deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.

(See next page.)



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{mm} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_B := 2.248 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$

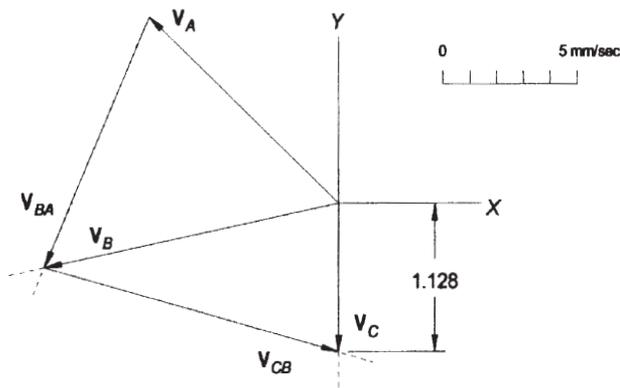
$V_B = 11.2 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{V_B} := (360 - 167.558) \cdot \text{deg}$

5. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point C. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_C = \mathbf{V}_B + \mathbf{V}_{CB}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the (now) known vector  $\mathbf{V}_B$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$ , magnitude unknown.
- From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_C$ , magnitude unknown.
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_C$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_C$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$  construction line.



6. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{mm} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_C := 1.128 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$

$V_C = 5.6 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{V_C} := 270 \cdot \text{deg}$

7. The ratio  $V_{15,6} / V_{2,3}$  is  $\frac{V_C}{V_A} = 0.564$

8. Use equations 6.12 and 6.13 to derive an expression for the mechanical advantage for this linkage where the input is a rotating crank and the output is a slider.

$$F_{in} = \frac{T_{in}}{r_{in}} = \frac{P_{in}}{r_{in} \cdot \omega_{in}} = \frac{P_{in}}{V_A}$$

$$F_{out} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_{out}} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_C}$$

$$m_A = \frac{F_{out}}{F_{in}} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_C} \cdot \frac{V_A}{P_{in}} \quad m_A := \frac{V_A}{V_C} \quad m_A = 1.773$$

 **PROBLEM 6-21b**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-6b has  $L_1 = 61.9$ ,  $L_2 = 15$ ,  $L_3 = 45.8$ ,  $L_4 = 18.1$ ,  $L_5 = 23.1$  mm.  $\theta_2$  is  $68.3^\circ$  in the  $xy$  coordinate system, which is at  $-23.3^\circ$  in the  $XY$  coordinate system. The  $X$  component of  $O_2C$  is  $59.2$  mm. Find, for the position shown, the velocity ratio  $V_{B,6}/V_{A,2,3}$  and the mechanical advantage from link 2 to link 6. Use the instant center graphical method.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

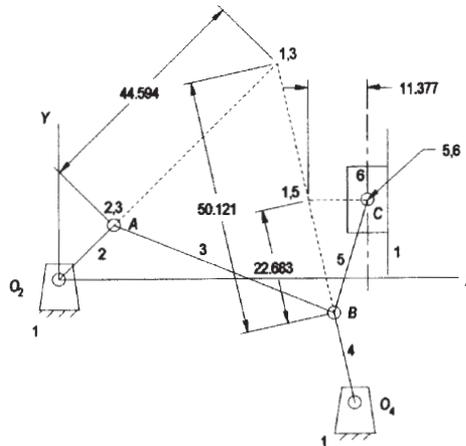
Link 1	$d := 61.9 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 2	$a := 15.0 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 3	$b := 45.8 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 4	$c := 18.1 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 5	$e := 23.1 \cdot \text{mm}$	Offset	$f := 59.2 \cdot \text{mm}$ from $O_2$

Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 45 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system

Coordinate rotation angle  $\alpha := -23.3 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system to local  $xy$  system

**Solution:** See Figure P6-6b and Mathcad file P0621b.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find the instant centers, distances from the pin joints to the instant centers and the angles that links 3 and 4 make with the  $x$  axis.



From the layout:

$$AI13 := 44.594 \cdot \text{mm} \quad BI13 := 50.121 \cdot \text{mm} \quad BI15 := 22.683 \cdot \text{mm} \quad CI15 := 11.377 \cdot \text{mm}$$

2. Choose an arbitrary value for the magnitude of the velocity at  $I_{2,3}$  (point A). Let link 2 rotate CCW.

$$V_A := 10 \cdot \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VC} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VC} = 135.000 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \quad \omega_3 = 0.224 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point B using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \quad V_B = 11.239 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Determine the angular velocity of link 5 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_5 := \frac{V_B}{BI15} \quad \omega_5 = 0.495 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

6. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $C$  using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_C := CII5 \cdot \omega_5 \quad V_C = 5.637 \frac{mm}{sec} \quad \text{downward}$$

7. The ratio  $V_{15,6} / V_{12,3}$  is  $\frac{V_C}{V_A} = 0.56$

8. Use equations 6.12 and 6.13 to derive an expression for the mechanical advantage for this linkage where the input is a rotating crank and the output is a slider.

$$F_{in} = \frac{T_{in}}{r_{in}} = \frac{P_{in}}{r_{in} \cdot \omega_{in}} = \frac{P_{in}}{V_A}$$

$$F_{out} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_{out}} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_C}$$

$$m_A = \frac{F_{out}}{F_{in}} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_C} \cdot \frac{V_A}{P_{in}} \quad m_A := \frac{V_A}{V_C} \quad m_A = 1.77$$

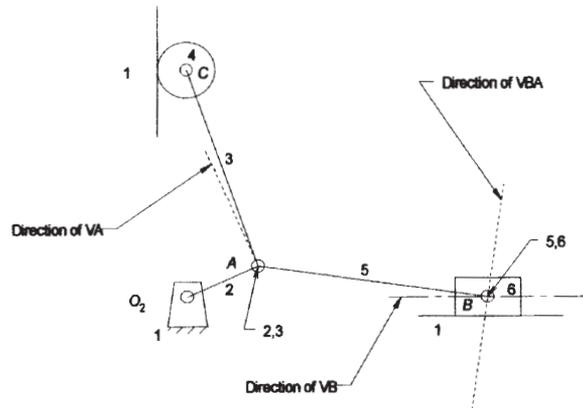
 **PROBLEM 6-22a**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-6d has  $L_2 = 15$ ,  $L_3 = 40.9$ ,  $L_5 = 44.7$  mm.  $\theta_2$  is 24.2 deg in the  $XY$  coordinate system. Find, for the position shown, the velocity ratio  $V_{B,6}/V_{A,2}$  and the mechanical advantage from link 2 to link 6. Use the velocity difference graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2       $a := 15.0 \cdot \text{mm}$                       Link 3       $b := 40.9 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Link 5       $c := 44.7 \cdot \text{mm}$                       Offset       $f := 0 \cdot \text{mm}$       from  $O_2$   
 Crank angle:       $\theta_2 := 24.2 \cdot \text{deg}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-6d and Mathcad file P0622a.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



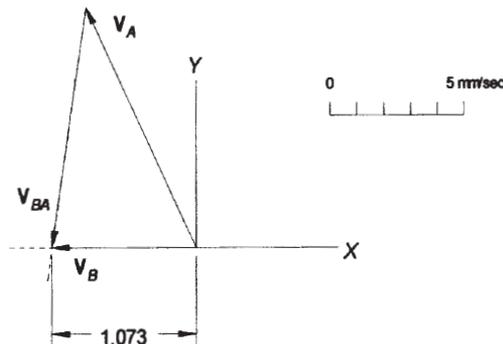
2. Choose an arbitrary value for the magnitude of the velocity at  $I_{2,3}$  (point  $A$ ). Let link 2 rotate CCW.

$$V_A := 10 \cdot \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VC} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VC} = 114.200 \text{ deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{mm} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_B := 1.073 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_B = 5.4 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VB} := 180 \cdot \text{deg}$$

5. The ratio  $V_{15,6} / V_{12,3}$  is  $\frac{V_B}{V_A} = 0.54$

6. Use equations 6.12 and 6.13 to derive an expression for the mechanical advantage for this linkage where the input is a rotating crank and the output is a slider.

$$F_{in} = \frac{T_{in}}{r_{in}} = \frac{P_{in}}{r_{in} \cdot \omega_{in}} = \frac{P_{in}}{V_A}$$

$$F_{out} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_{out}} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_B}$$

$$m_A = \frac{F_{out}}{F_{in}} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_B} \cdot \frac{V_A}{P_{in}} \quad m_A := \frac{V_A}{V_B} \quad m_A = 1.86$$

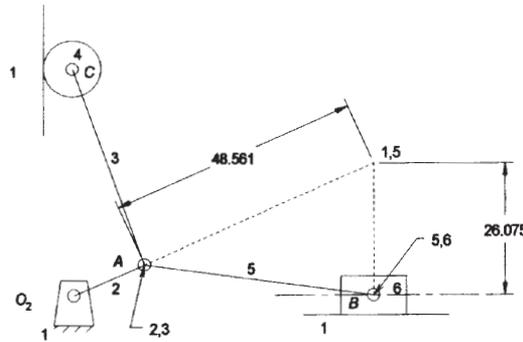
 **PROBLEM 6-22b**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-6d has  $L_2 = 15$ ,  $L_3 = 40.9$ ,  $L_5 = 44.7$  mm.  $\theta_2$  is 24.2 deg in the  $XY$  coordinate system. Find, for the position shown, the velocity ratio  $V_{B,6}/V_{A,2,3}$  and the mechanical advantage from link 2 to link 6. Use the instant center graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2             $a := 15.0 \cdot \text{mm}$                       Link 3             $b := 40.9 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Link 5             $c := 44.7 \cdot \text{mm}$                       Offset             $f := 0 \cdot \text{mm}$             from  $O_2$   
 Crank angle:     $\theta_2 := 24.2 \cdot \text{deg}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-6d and Mathcad file P0622b.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find the instant centers, distances from the pin joints to the instant centers and the angles that links 3 and 4 make with the  $x$  axis.



From the layout:

$$AI15 := 48.561 \cdot \text{mm} \quad BI15 := 26.075 \cdot \text{mm}$$

2. Choose an arbitrary value for the magnitude of the velocity at  $I_{2,3}$  (point A). Let link 2 rotate CCW.

$$V_A := 10 \cdot \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VC} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VC} = 114.200 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI15} \quad \omega_3 = 0.206 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point B using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_B := BI15 \cdot \omega_3 \quad V_B = 5.370 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{to the left}$$

5. The ratio  $V_{B,6} / V_{A,2,3}$  is  $\frac{V_B}{V_A} = 0.54$

6. Use equations 6.12 and 6.13 to derive an expression for the mechanical advantage for this linkage where the input is a rotating crank and the output is a slider.

$$F_{in} = \frac{T_{in}}{r_{in}} = \frac{P_{in}}{r_{in} \cdot \omega_{in}} = \frac{P_{in}}{V_A} \quad F_{out} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_{out}} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_C}$$

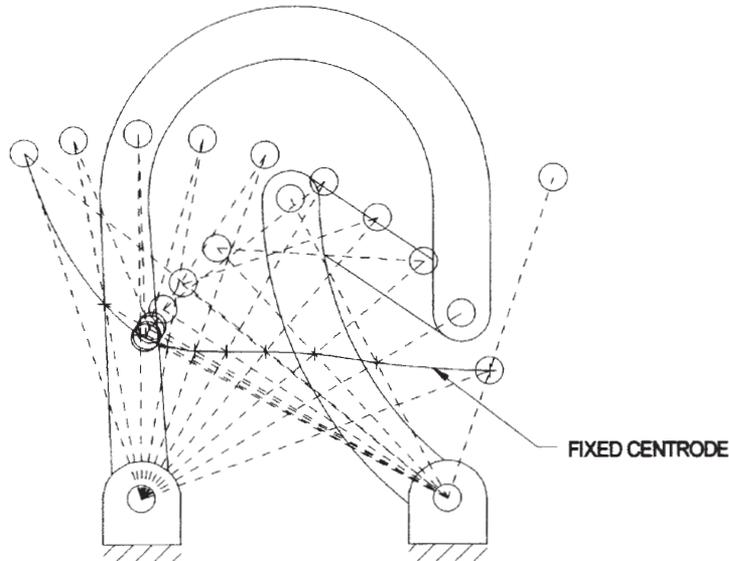
$$m_A = \frac{F_{out}}{F_{in}} = \frac{P_{out}}{V_C} \cdot \frac{V_A}{P_{in}} \quad m_A := \frac{V_A}{V_B} \quad m_A = 1.86$$

 **PROBLEM 6-23**

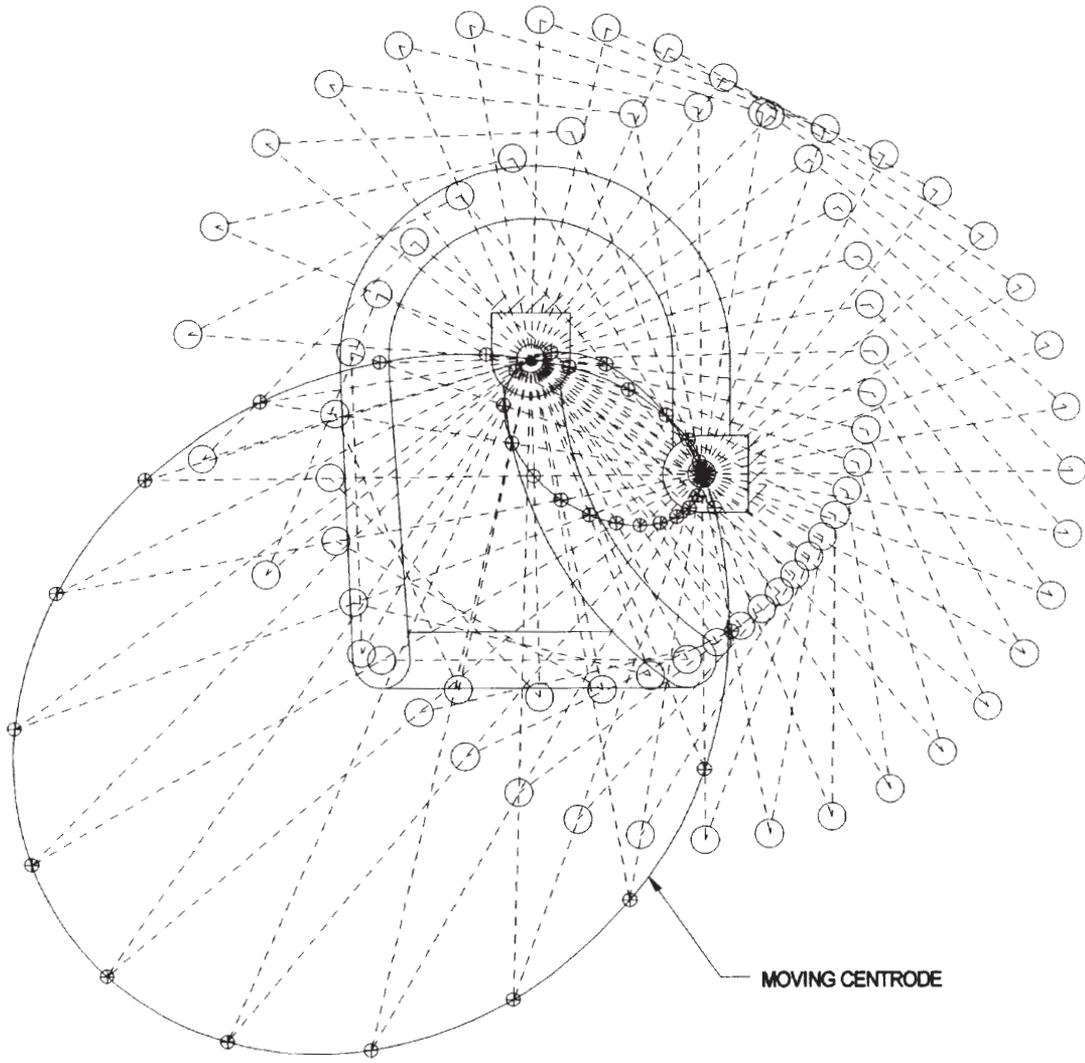
**Statement:** Generate and draw the fixed and moving centrodes of links 1 and 3 for the linkage in Figure P6-7a.

**Solution:** See Figure P6-7a and Mathcad file P0623.

1. Draw the linkage to scale, find the instant center  $I_{1,3}$ , and repeat for several positions of the linkage. The locus of points  $I_{1,3}$  is the fixed centrode.



2. Invert the linkage, grounding link 3. Draw the linkage to scale, find the instant center  $I_{1,3}$ , and repeat for several positions of the linkage. The locus of points  $I_{1,3}$  is the moving centrode. (See next page.)



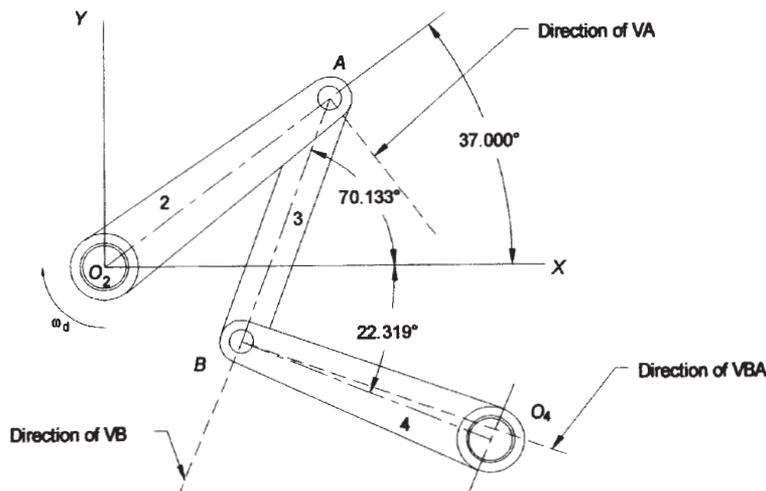
 **PROBLEM 6-24**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8a has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW). Use the velocity difference graphical method.

- Given:** Link lengths:
- Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )                       $a := 116 \cdot \text{mm}$
  - Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )                               $b := 108 \cdot \text{mm}$
  - Link 4 ( $B$  to  $O_4$ )                               $c := 110 \cdot \text{mm}$
  - Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )                               $d := 174 \cdot \text{mm}$
- Crank angle:                                       $\theta_2 := 37 \cdot \text{deg}$     Global  $XY$  system
- Input crank angular velocity                 $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$
- Coordinate rotation angle                       $\alpha := -25 \cdot \text{deg}$     Global  $XY$  system to local  $xy$  system

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8a and Mathcad file P0624.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



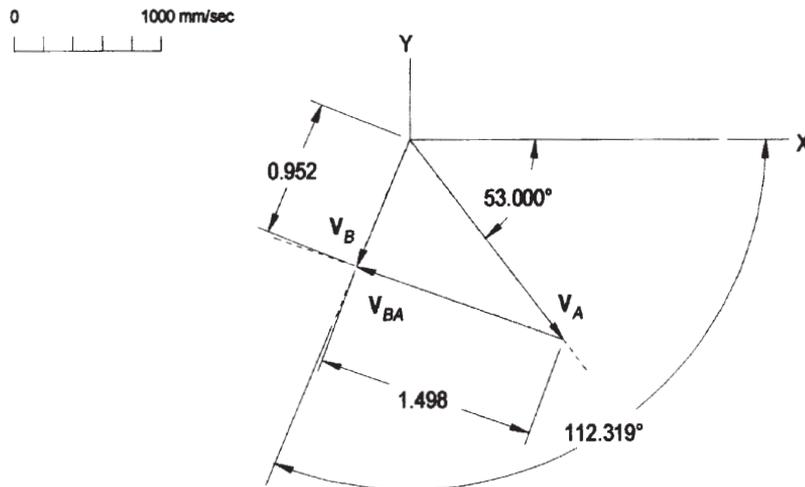
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 1740.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \theta_A := 37 \cdot \text{deg} - 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{1000 \cdot \text{mm} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_B := 0.952 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_B = 952.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_B := -112.319 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$V_{BA} := 1.498 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{BA} = 1498.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.7.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{-V_{BA}}{b} \quad \omega_3 = -13.87 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 using equation 6.7.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c} \quad \omega_4 = 8.655 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

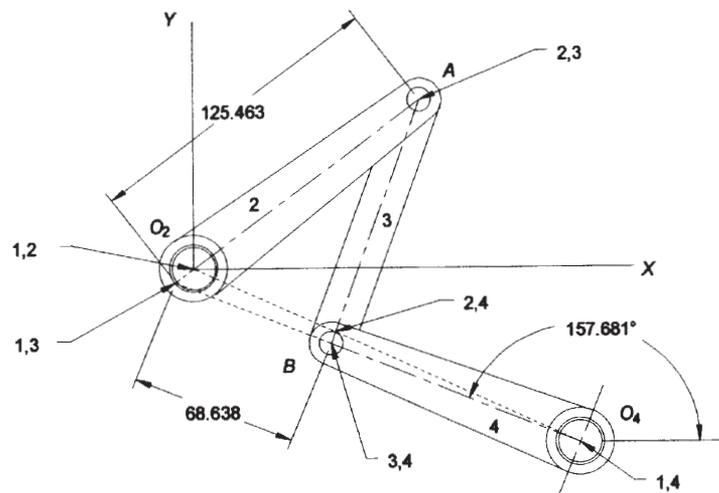
 **PROBLEM 6-25**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8a has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW). Use the instant center graphical method.

- Given:**
- Link lengths:
    - Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 116 \cdot \text{mm}$
    - Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 108 \cdot \text{mm}$
    - Link 4 ( $B$  to  $O_4$ )  $c := 110 \cdot \text{mm}$
    - Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )  $d := 174 \cdot \text{mm}$
  - Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 37 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system
  - Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$
  - Coordinate rotation angle  $\alpha := -25 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system to local  $xy$  system

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8a and Mathcad file P0625.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find the instant centers, distances from the pin joints to the instant centers and the angles that links 3 and 4 make with the  $x$  axis.



From the layout above:

$$AI13 := 125.463 \cdot \text{mm} \quad BI13 := 68.638 \cdot \text{mm} \quad \theta_4 := 157.681 \cdot \text{deg}$$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 1740.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{V_A} := \theta_2 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{V_A} = -53.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \quad \omega_3 = 13.869 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$  using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_B = 951.915 \frac{mm}{sec}$$
$$\theta_{V_B} := \theta_4 + 90 \cdot deg \qquad \theta_{V_B} = 247.681 \ deg$$

5. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 4.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c} \qquad \omega_4 = 8.654 \frac{rad}{sec} \quad CCW$$

 **PROBLEM 6-26**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8a has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW). Use an analytical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 116 \cdot \text{mm}$

Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 108 \cdot \text{mm}$

Link 4 ( $B$  to  $O_4$ )  $c := 110 \cdot \text{mm}$

Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )  $d := 174 \cdot \text{mm}$

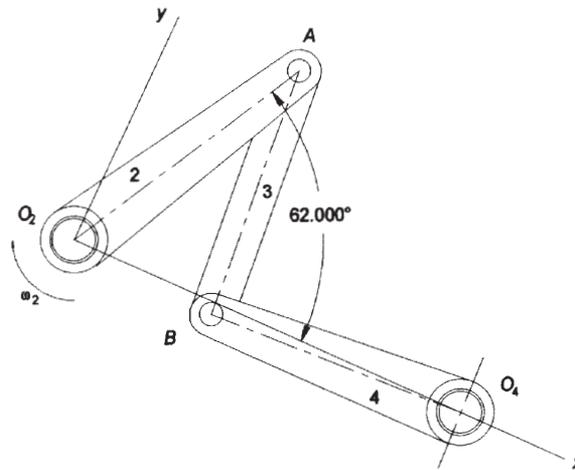
Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 62 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := -15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CW

Two argument inverse tangent  $\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8a and Mathcad file P0626.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 1.5000 \qquad K_2 = 1.5818$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.7307$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -0.0424 \quad B = -1.7659 \quad C = 2.0186$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_{42} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B + \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{42} = 182.681 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.6111$$

$$K_5 = -1.7280$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -2.0021$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = -1.7659$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 0.0589$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_{32} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E + \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{32} = 275.133 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{32} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{42} - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{32} - \theta_{42})} \quad \omega_{32} = -13.869 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_{42} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{32})}{\sin(\theta_{42} - \theta_{32})} \quad \omega_{42} = 8.654 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the velocity of points  $A$  and  $B$  for the crossed circuit using equations 6.19.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$V_A = 1536.329 - 816.881j \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |V_A| = 1740.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(V_A) = -28.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$V_B := c \cdot \omega_{42} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{42}) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}))$$

$$V_B = 44.524 - 950.875j \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |V_B| = 951.917 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(V_B) = -87.319 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-27**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8a has the dimensions given below. Find and plot  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  in the local coordinate system for the maximum range of motion that this linkage allows if  $\omega_2 = 15$  rad/sec clockwise (CW).

**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )       $a := 116\text{-mm}$       Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )       $b := 108\text{-mm}$

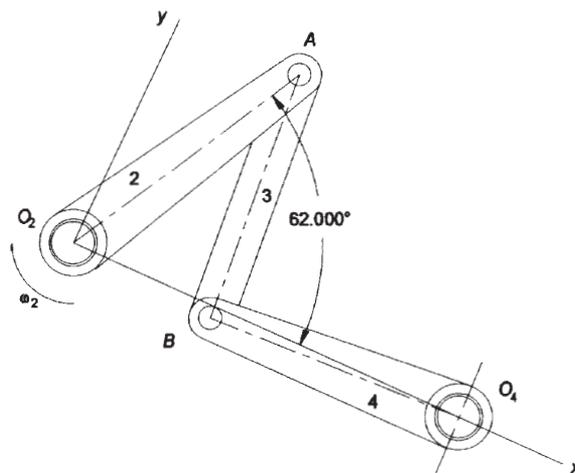
Link 4 ( $B$  to  $O_4$ )       $c := 110\text{-mm}$       Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )       $d := 174\text{-mm}$

Input crank angular velocity       $\omega_2 := -15\text{-rad}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}$  CW

Two argument inverse tangent       $\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8a and Mathcad fil

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this non-Grashof triple rocker using equations 4.33.

$$\text{arg1} := \frac{(a)^2 + (d)^2 - (b)^2 - (c)^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot d)} + \frac{b \cdot c}{(a \cdot d)} \qquad \text{arg1} = 1.083$$

$$\text{arg2} := \frac{(a)^2 + (d)^2 - (b)^2 - (c)^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot d)} - \frac{b \cdot c}{(a \cdot d)} \qquad \text{arg2} = -0.094$$

$$\theta_{2\text{toggle}} := \text{acos}(\text{arg2}) \qquad \theta_{2\text{toggle}} = 95.4 \text{ deg}$$

The other toggle angle is the negative of this. Thus,

$$\theta_2 := -\theta_{2\text{toggle}}, -\theta_{2\text{toggle}} + 1 \cdot \text{deg}.. \theta_{2\text{toggle}}$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 1.5000 \qquad K_2 = 1.5818$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.7307$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_{42}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) + \sqrt{(B(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \qquad K_4 = 1.6111$$

$$K_5 = -1.7280$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_{32}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) + \sqrt{(E(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{32}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{42}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{32}(\theta_2) - \theta_{42}(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_{42}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{32}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{42}(\theta_2) - \theta_{32}(\theta_2))}$$

8. Determine the velocity of points  $A$  and  $B$  for the crossed circuit using equations 6.19.

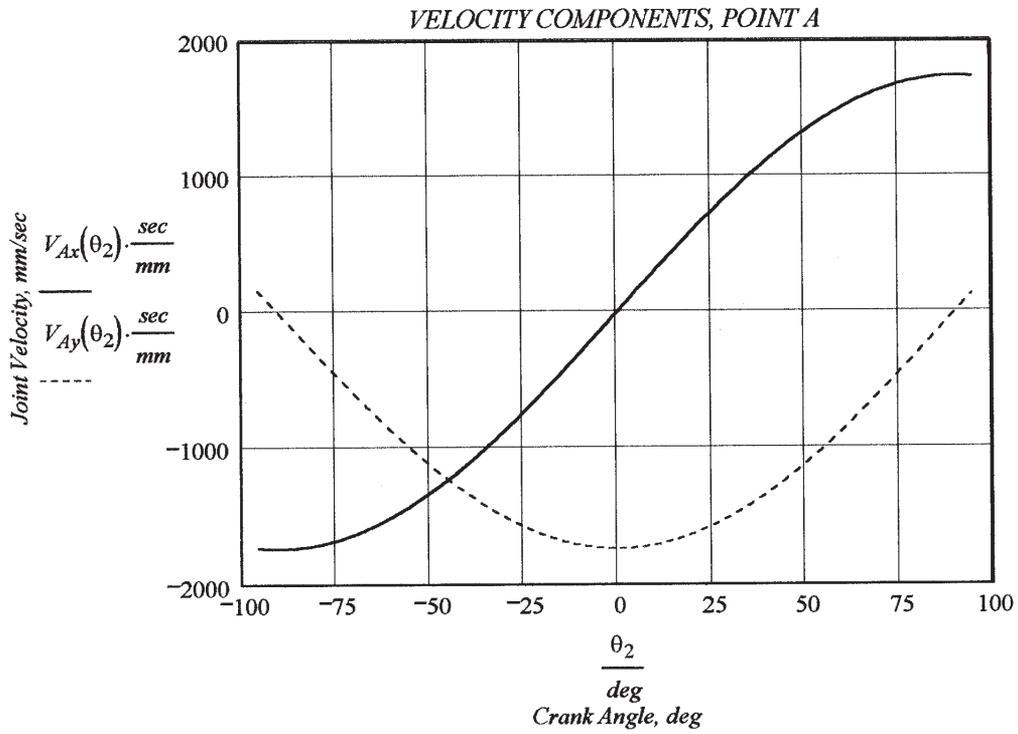
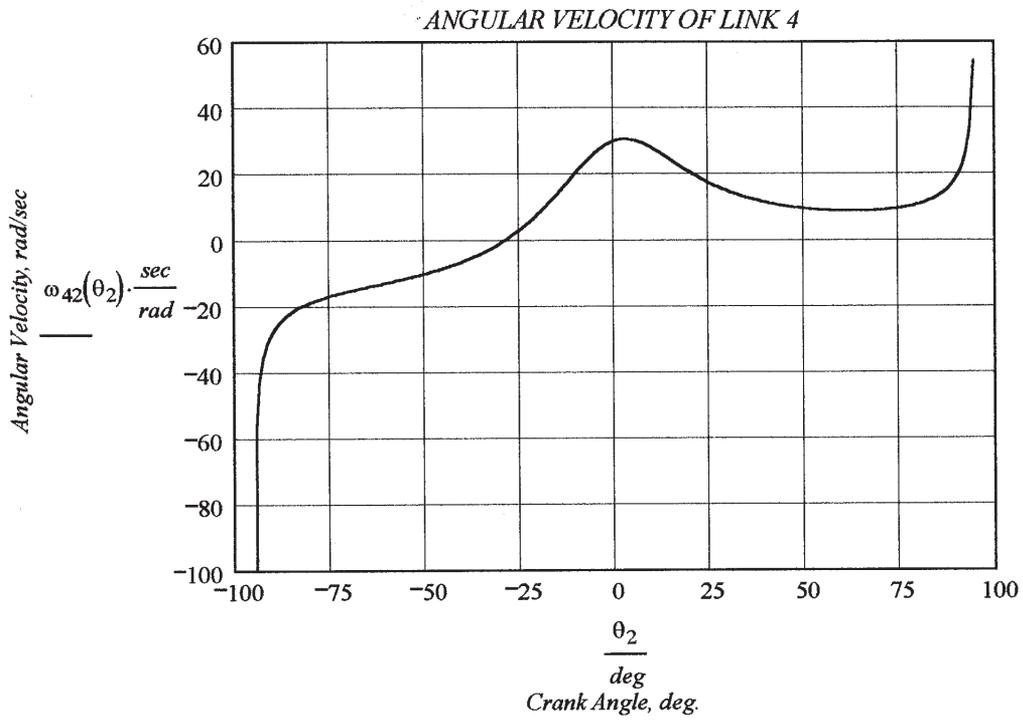
$$V_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$V_{Ax}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Re}(V_A(\theta_2)) \qquad V_{Ay}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Im}(V_A(\theta_2))$$

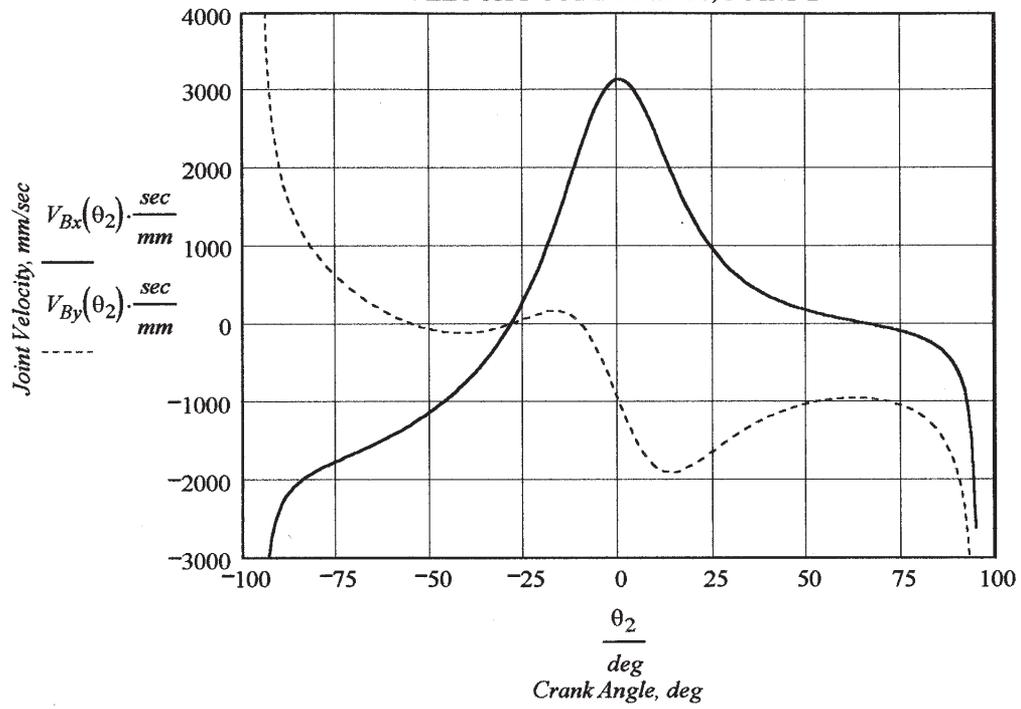
$$V_B(\theta_2) := c \cdot \omega_{42}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)))$$

$$V_{Bx}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Re}(V_B(\theta_2)) \qquad V_{By}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Im}(V_B(\theta_2))$$

9. Plot the angular velocity of the output link,  $\omega_4$ , and the  $x$  and  $y$  components of the velocities at points  $A$  and  $B$ .



VELOCITY COMPONENTS, POINT B



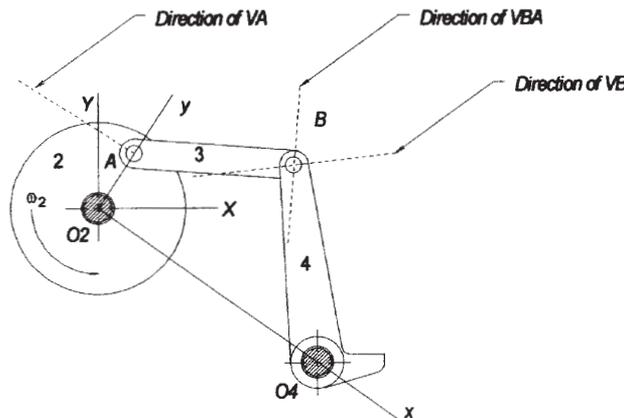
 **PROBLEM 6-28**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8b has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 20 \text{ rad/sec}$  counterclockwise (CCW). Use the velocity difference graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 40 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 96 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Link 4 ( $B$  to  $O_4$ )  $c := 122 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )  $d := 162 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 57 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system  
 Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 20 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$   
 Coordinate rotation angle  $\alpha := -36 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system to local  $xy$  system

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8b and Mathcad file P0628.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



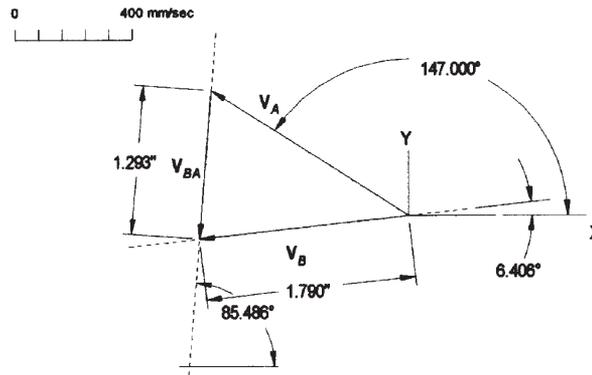
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 800.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \theta_A := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{400 \cdot \text{mm} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_B := 1.790 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_B = 716.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_B := 186.406 \cdot \text{deg}$

$V_{BA} := 1.293 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{BA} = 517.2 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$

5. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.7.

$\omega_3 := \frac{V_{BA}}{b}$        $\omega_3 = 5.387 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$

6. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 using equation 6.7.

$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c}$        $\omega_4 = 5.869 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$

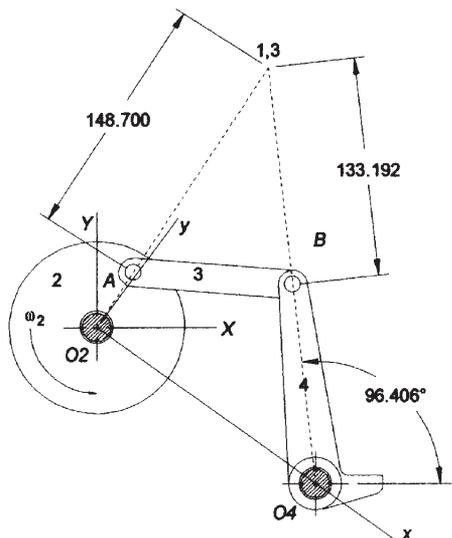
 **PROBLEM 6-29**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8b has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 20 \text{ rad/sec}$  counterclockwise (CCW). Use the instant center graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 40 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 96 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Link 4 ( $B$  to  $O_4$ )  $c := 122 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )  $d := 162 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 57 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system  
 Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 20 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$   
 Coordinate rotation angle  $\alpha := -36 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system to local  $xy$  system

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8b and Mathcad file P0629.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find the instant centers, distances from the pin joints to the instant centers and the angles that links 3 and 4 make with the  $x$  axis.



From the layout above:

$$AI13 := 148.700 \cdot \text{mm} \quad BI13 := 133.192 \cdot \text{mm} \quad \theta_4 := 96.406 \cdot \text{deg}$$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 800.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VA} = 147.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \quad \omega_3 = 5.380 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$  using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3$$

$$V_B = 716.6 \frac{mm}{sec}$$

$$\theta_{V_B} := \theta_4 + 90 \cdot deg$$

$$\theta_{V_B} = 186.406 \text{ deg}$$

5. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 4.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c}$$

$$\omega_4 = 5.874 \frac{rad}{sec} \quad \text{CCW}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-30**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8b has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 20$  rad/sec counterclockwise (CCW). Use an analytical method.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

- Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 40 \cdot mm$
- Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 96 \cdot mm$
- Link 4 ( $B$  to  $O_4$ )  $c := 122 \cdot mm$
- Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )  $d := 162 \cdot mm$

Crank angle:  $\theta_{21} := 57 \cdot deg$  Global  $XY$  system

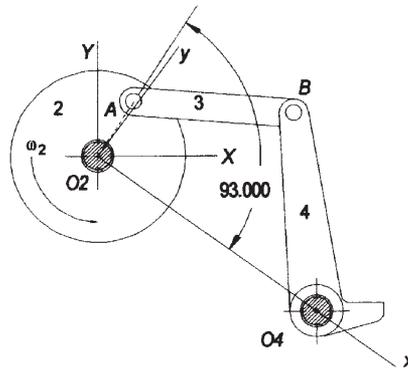
Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 20 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$

Coordinate rotation angle  $\alpha := -36 \cdot deg$  Global  $XY$  system to local  $xy$  system

Two argument inverse tangent 
 $atan2(x, y) := \begin{cases} return\ 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ return\ 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ return\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8b and Mathcad file P0630.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 4.0500 \qquad K_2 = 1.3279$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 3.4336 \qquad \theta_2 := \theta_{21} - \alpha$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -0.5992 \quad B = -1.9973 \quad C = 7.6054$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_4 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B - \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) - 2 \cdot \pi \quad \theta_4 = 132.386 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.6875$$

$$K_5 = -2.8875$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -7.0782$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = -1.9973$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 1.1265$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) - 2 \cdot \pi \quad \theta_3 = 31.504 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_2)}{b \cdot \sin(\theta_3 - \theta_4)} \quad \omega_3 = -5.385 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_4 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3)}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_3)} \quad \omega_4 = 5.868 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the velocity of points  $A$  and  $B$  for the open circuit using equations 6.19.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$V_A = -798.904 - 41.869j \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |V_A| = 800.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(V_A) = -177.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$V_B := c \cdot \omega_4 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_4) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_4))$$

$$V_B = -528.774 - 482.608j \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |V_B| = 715.900 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(V_B) = -137.614 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-31**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8b has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find and plot  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  in the local coordinate system for the maximum range of motion that this linkage allows if  $\omega_2 = 20$  rad/sec counterclockwise (CCW).

**Given:** Link lengths:

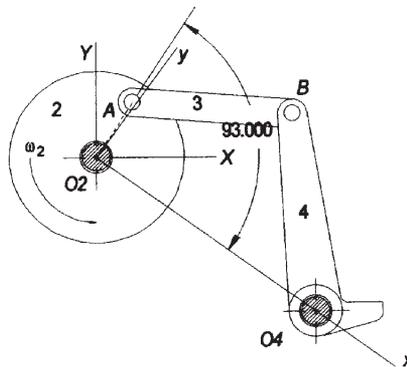
Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 40\text{-mm}$
Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 96\text{-mm}$
Link 4 ( $B$ to $O_4$ )	$c := 122\text{-mm}$
Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 162\text{-mm}$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 20\text{-rad}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}$  CCW

Two argument inverse tangent  $\text{atan2}(x,y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5\cdot\pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5\cdot\pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8b and Mathcad file P0631.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine Grashof condition.

$\text{Condition}(S,L,P,Q) := \begin{cases} SL \leftarrow S + L \\ PQ \leftarrow P + Q \\ \text{return "Grashof"} & \text{if } SL < PQ \\ \text{return "Special Grashof"} & \text{if } SL = PQ \\ \text{return "non-Grashof"} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

$\text{Condition}(a,d,b,c) = \text{"Grashof"}$  Crank-rocker

$\theta_2 := 0\text{-deg}, 1\text{-deg}.. 360\text{-deg}$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 4.0500 \qquad K_2 = 1.3279$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 3.4336$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{(B(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \qquad K_4 = 1.6875$$

$$K_5 = -2.8875$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{(E(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_3(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_3(\theta_2) - \theta_4(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_4(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \theta_3(\theta_2))}$$

8. Determine the velocity of points  $B$  and  $C$  for the open circuit using equations 6.19.

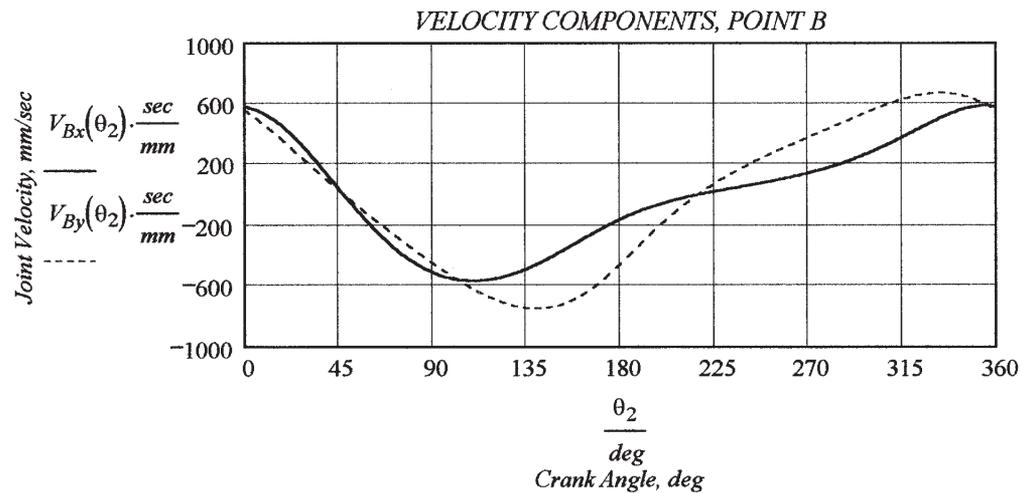
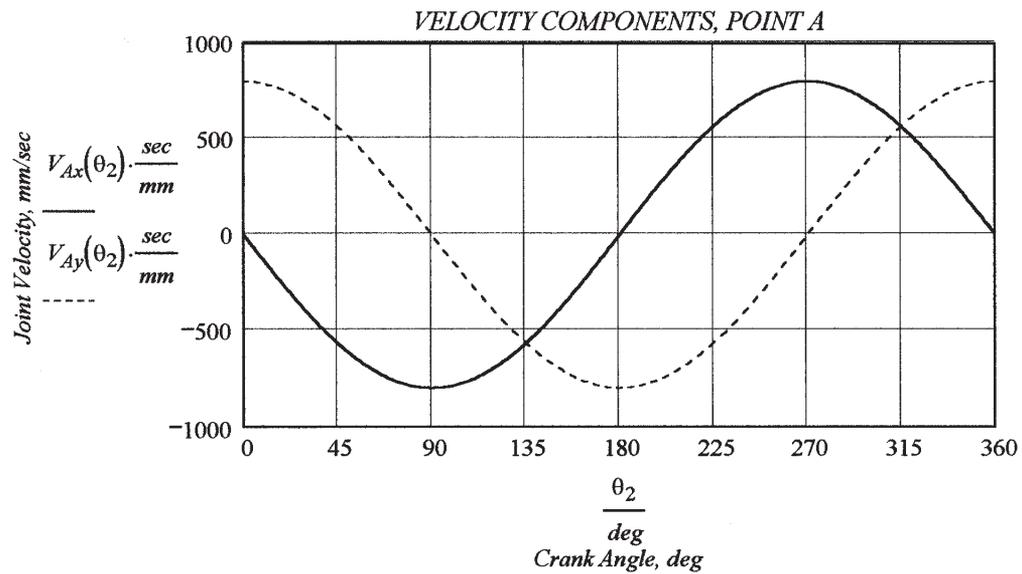
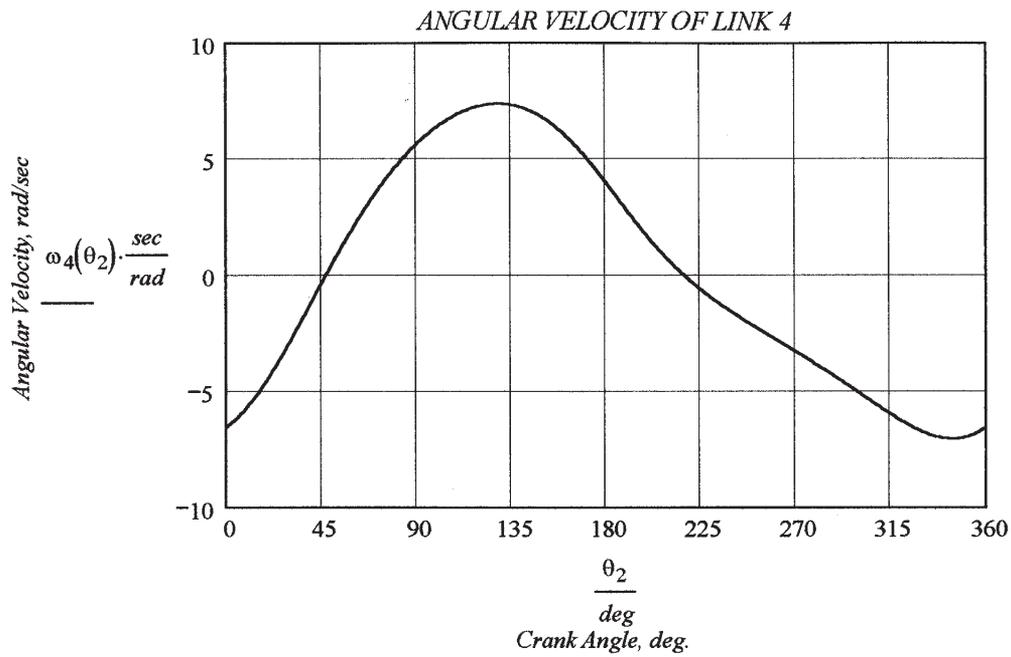
$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$V_{Ax}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Re}(\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2)) \qquad V_{Ay}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Im}(\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2) := c \cdot \omega_4(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_4(\theta_2)) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_4(\theta_2)))$$

$$V_{Bx}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Re}(\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2)) \qquad V_{By}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Im}(\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2))$$

9. Plot the angular velocity of the output link,  $\omega_4$ , and the magnitudes of the velocities at points  $B$  and  $C$ .



 **PROBLEM 6-32**

**Statement:** The offset slider-crank linkage in Figure P6-8f has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $V_A$  and  $V_B$  for the position shown if  $\omega_2 = 25 \text{ rad/sec CW}$ . Use the velocity difference graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2  $a := 63 \cdot \text{mm}$

Link 3  $b := 130 \cdot \text{mm}$

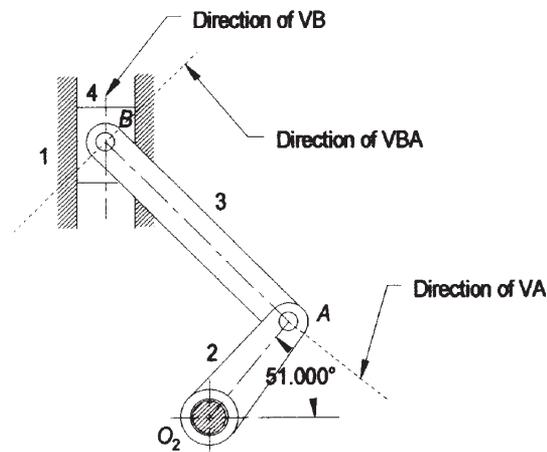
Offset  $c := -52 \cdot \text{mm}$

Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 51 \cdot \text{deg}$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 25 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1} \text{ CW}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8f and Mathcad file P0632.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



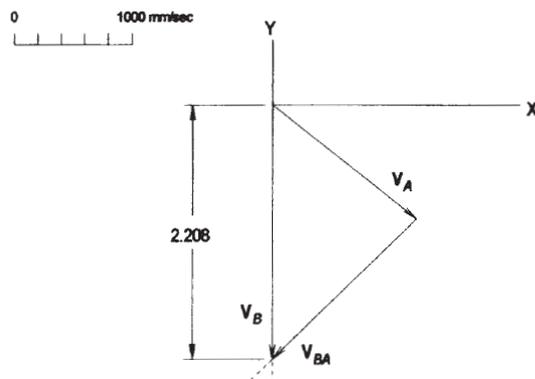
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 1575.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \theta_A := 51 \cdot \text{deg} - 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ . The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{1000 \cdot \text{mm} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$$V_B := 2.208 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$$

$$V_B = 2208 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_B := 270 \cdot \text{deg}$$

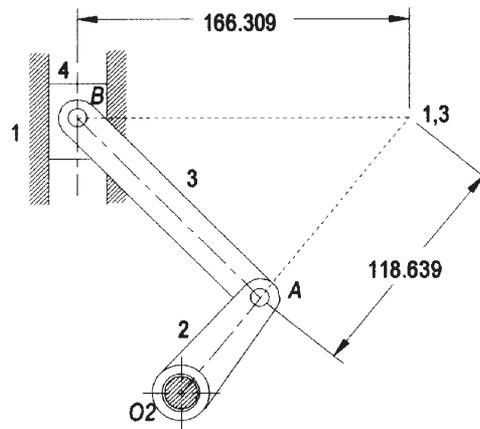
 **PROBLEM 6-33**

**Statement:** The offset slider-crank linkage in Figure P6-8f has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $V_A$  and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 25 \text{ rad/sec CW}$ . Use the instant center graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2  $a := 63 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Link 3  $b := 130 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Offset  $c := -52 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 51 \cdot \text{deg}$   
 Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 25 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1} \text{ CW}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8f and Mathcad file P0633.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find the instant centers, distances from the pin joints to the instant centers and the angles that links 3 and 4 make with the x axis.



From the layout above:

$$AI13 := 118.639 \cdot \text{mm} \quad BI13 := 166.309 \cdot \text{mm}$$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point A.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 1575.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{V_A} := \theta_2 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{V_A} = -39.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \quad \omega_3 = 13.276 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \text{ CCW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point B using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \quad V_B = 2207.8 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{V_B} := 270 \cdot \text{deg}$$

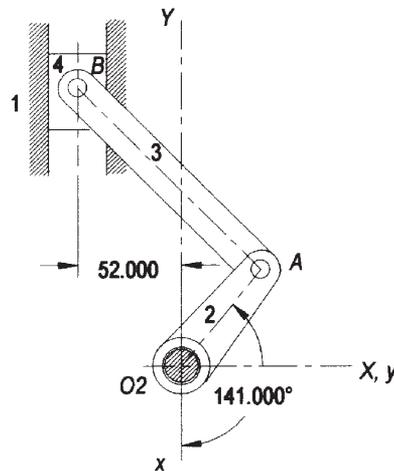
 **PROBLEM 6-34**

**Statement:** The offset slider-crank linkage in Figure P6-8f has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $V_A$  and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 25 \text{ rad/sec CW}$ . Use an analytical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2  $a := 63 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Link 3  $b := 130 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Offset  $c := -52 \cdot \text{mm}$   
 Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 141 \cdot \text{deg}$  Local  $xy$  coordinate system  
 Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := -25 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8f and Mathcad file P0634.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale.



2. Determine  $\theta_3$  and  $d$  using equations 4.16 for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_3 := a \sin\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) \quad \theta_3 = 44.828 \text{ deg}$$

$$d := a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - b \cdot \cos(\theta_3) \quad d = -141.160 \text{ mm}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_3 := \frac{a \cdot \cos(\theta_2)}{b \cdot \cos(\theta_3)} \cdot \omega_2 \quad \omega_3 = 13.276 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

4. Determine the velocity of pin  $A$  using equation 6.23a:

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$V_A = 991.180 + 1224.005i \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |V_A| = 1575.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(V_A) = 51.000 \text{ deg}$$

In the global coordinate system,  $\theta_{VA} := \arg(V_A) - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VA} = -39.000 \text{ deg}$

5. Determine the velocity of pin  $B$  using equation 6.22b:

$$V_B := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_3 \cdot \sin(\theta_3)$$

$$V_B = 2207.849 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B := V_B$$

In the global coordinate system,

$$\theta_{VB} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) - 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\theta_{VB} = -90.000 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-35**

**Statement:** The offset slider-crank linkage in Figure P6-8f has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find and plot  $V_A$  and  $V_B$  in the global coordinate system for the maximum range of motion that this linkage allows if  $\omega_2 = 25 \text{ rad/sec CW}$ .

**Given:** Link lengths:

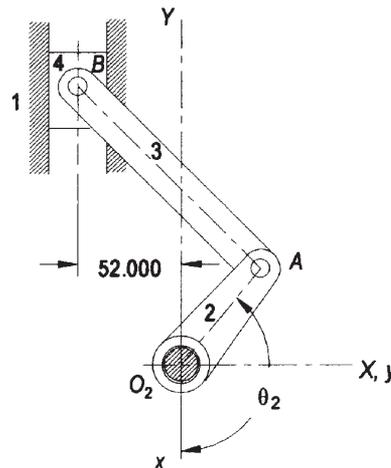
Link 2  $a := 63 \cdot \text{mm}$  Offset  $c := -52 \cdot \text{mm}$

Link 3  $b := 130 \cdot \text{mm}$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := -25 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8f and Mathcad file P0635.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. The coordinate rotation angle is  $\alpha := -90 \text{ deg}$



2. Determine the range of motion for this slider-crank linkage.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 2 \cdot \text{deg}.. 360 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Determine  $\theta_3$  using equations 4.16 for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := \text{asin}\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right)$$

4. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_3(\theta_2) := \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_2)}{\cos(\theta_3(\theta_2))} \cdot \omega_2$$

5. Determine the x and y components of the velocity of pin A using equation 6.23a:

$$V_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$V_{Ax}(\theta_2) := \text{Re}(V_A(\theta_2))$$

$$V_{Ay}(\theta_2) := \text{Im}(V_A(\theta_2))$$

In the global coordinate system,

$$V_{AX}(\theta_2) := V_{Ay}(\theta_2)$$

$$V_{AY}(\theta_2) := -V_{Ax}(\theta_2)$$

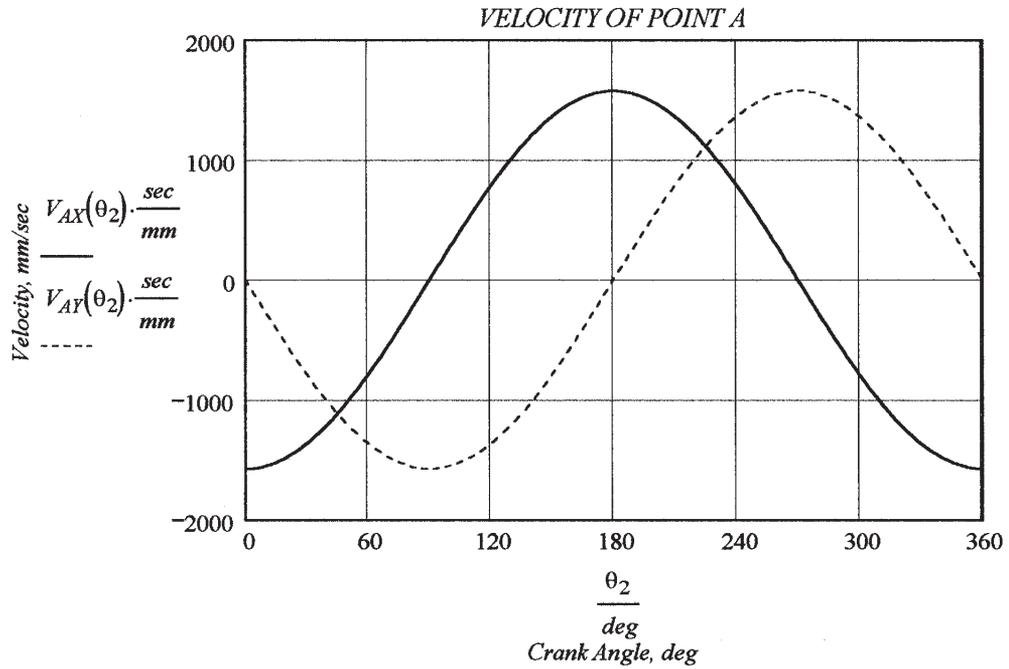
6. Determine the velocity of pin  $B$  using equation 6.22b:

$$V_{Bx}(\theta_2) := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_3(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_3(\theta_2))$$

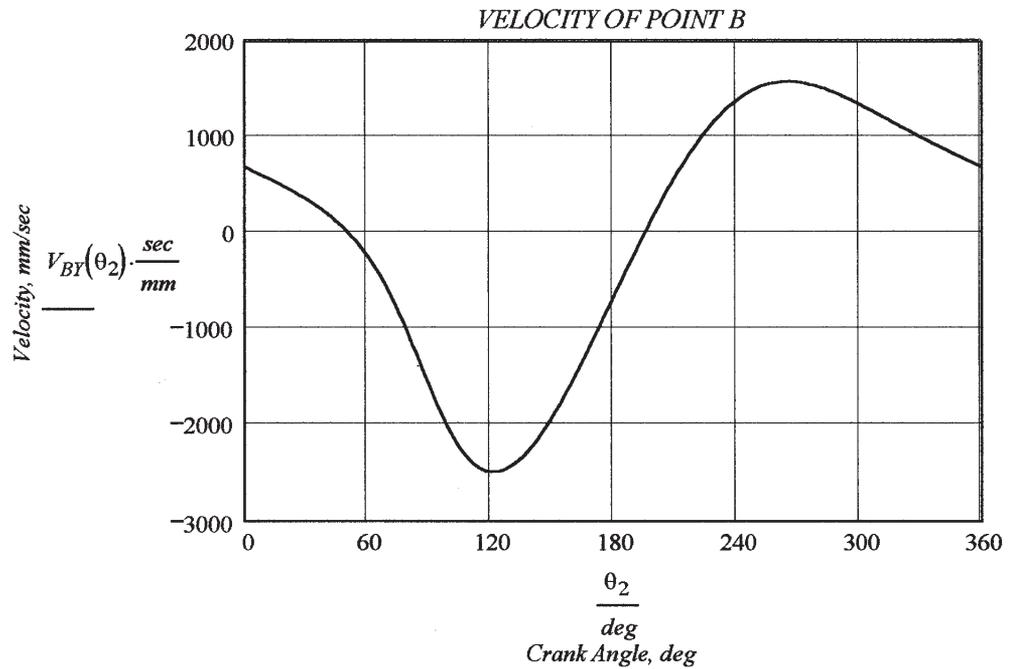
In the global coordinate system,

$$V_{BY}(\theta_2) := -V_{Bx}(\theta_2)$$

7. Plot the  $x$  and  $y$  components of the velocity of  $A$ .



7. Plot the velocity of point  $B$ .



 **PROBLEM 6-36**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8d has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_{box}$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 30 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW). Use the velocity difference graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2  $a := 30 \cdot \text{mm}$

Link 3  $b := 150 \cdot \text{mm}$

Link 4  $c := 30 \cdot \text{mm}$

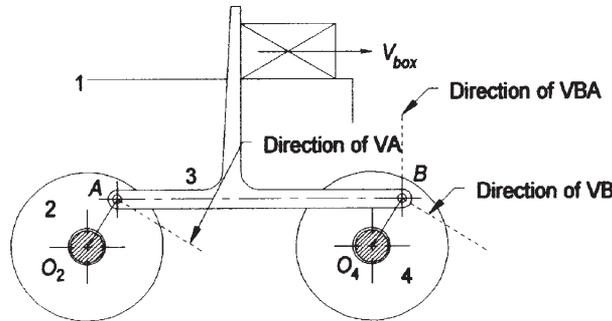
Link  $d := 150 \cdot \text{mm}$

Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 58 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global XY system

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 30 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8d and Mathcad file P0636.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point A.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2$$

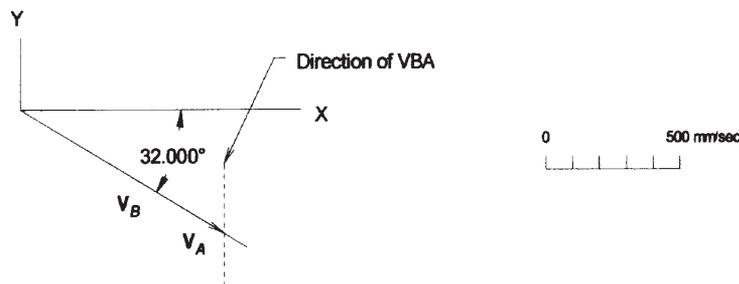
$$V_A = 900.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_A := 58 \cdot \text{deg} - 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point B, the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $V_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $V_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_{BA}$  from the tip of  $V_A$  to the intersection of the  $V_B$  construction line and drawing  $V_B$  from the tail of  $V_A$  to the intersection of the  $V_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$V_B := V_A \qquad V_B = 900.000 \frac{mm}{sec} \qquad \theta_B := -32 \cdot deg$$
$$V_{BA} := 0 \cdot \frac{in}{sec}$$

5. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 using equation 6.7.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_{BA}}{b} \qquad \omega_3 = 0.000 \frac{rad}{sec}$$
$$\omega_4 := \frac{-V_B}{c} \qquad \omega_4 = -30.000 \frac{rad}{sec}$$

6. Determine the magnitude of the vector  $V_{box}$ . This is a special case Grashof mechanism in the parallelogram configuration. Link 3 does not rotate, therefore all points on link 3 have the same velocity. The velocity  $V_{box}$  is the horizontal component of  $V_A$ .

$$V_{box} := V_A \cdot \cos(\theta_A) \qquad V_{box} = 763.243 \frac{mm}{sec}$$

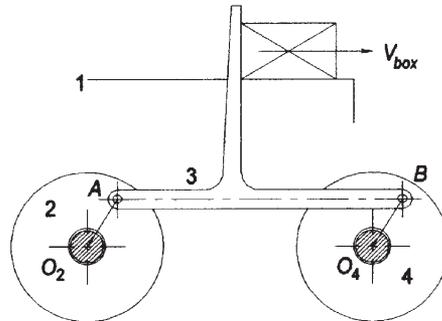
 **PROBLEM 6-37**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8d has the dimensions and effective crank angle given below. Find  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_{box}$  in the global coordinate system for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 30 \text{ rad/sec CW}$ . Use an analytical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2  $a := 30\text{-mm}$       Link 3  $b := 150\text{-mm}$   
 Link 4  $c := 30\text{-mm}$       Link 1  $d := 150\text{-mm}$   
 Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 58\text{-deg}$   
 Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := -30\text{-rad}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}$   
 Two argument inverse tangent  $\text{atan2}(x,y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5\cdot\pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5\cdot\pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8d and Mathcad file P0637.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 5.0000 \qquad K_2 = 5.0000$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2\cdot a\cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.0000$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2\cdot\cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2\cdot\sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1)\cdot\cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -6.1197 \quad B = -1.6961 \quad C = 2.8205$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B - \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{41} = 418.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$\theta_{41} := \theta_{41} - 360 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{41} = 58.000 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.0000$$

$$K_5 = -5.0000$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -8.9402$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = -1.6961$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 0.0000$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{31} = 360.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$\theta_{31} := \theta_{31} - 360 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{31} = 0.000 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31} - \theta_{41})} \quad \omega_{31} = 0.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_{41} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31})}{\sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_{31})} \quad \omega_{41} = -30.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the velocity of points  $A$  and  $B$  for the open circuit using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A = 763.243 - 476.927j \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_A| = 900.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_A) = -32.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B := c \cdot \omega_{41} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{41}) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{41}))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B = 763.243 - 476.927j \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_B| = 900.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) = -32.000 \text{ deg}$$

8. Determine the velocity  $V_{box}$ . Since link 3 does not rotate (this is a special case Grashof linkage in the parallelogram mode), all points on it have the same velocity. Therefore,

$$V_{box} := |\mathbf{V}_A| \quad V_{box} = 900.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-38**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8d has the dimensions and effective crank angle given below. Find and plot  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_{box}$  in the global coordinate system for the maximum range of motion that this linkage allows if  $\omega_2 = 30 \text{ rad/sec CW}$ .

**Given:** Link lengths:

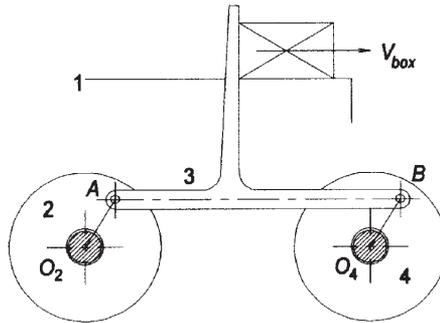
Link 2	$a := 30\text{-mm}$	Link 3	$b := 150\text{-mm}$
Link 4	$c := 30\text{-mm}$	Link 1	$d := 150\text{-mm}$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := -30\text{-rad}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}$

Two argument inverse tangent  $\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5\cdot\pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5\cdot\pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8d and Mathcad file

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this special-case Grashof double crank.

$$\theta_2 := 0\cdot\text{deg}, 2\cdot\text{deg}.. 360\cdot\text{deg}$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 5.0000 \qquad K_2 = 5.0000$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2\cdot a\cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.0000$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2\cdot\cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2\cdot\sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1)\cdot\cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.0000$$

$$K_5 = -5.0000$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) - \theta_{41}(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_{41}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}$$

8. Determine the velocity of points  $A$  and  $B$  for the open circuit using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$V_A(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2)|$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2) := c \cdot \omega_{41}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2)) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{41}(\theta_2)))$$

$$V_B(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2)|$$

9. Plot the angular velocity of the output link,  $\omega_4$ , and the magnitudes of the velocities at points  $A$  and  $B$ .

Since this is a special-case Grashof linkage in the parallelogram configuration,  $\omega_3 = 0$  and  $\omega_4 = \omega_2$  for all values of  $\theta_2$ . Similarly,  $\mathbf{V}_A$ ,  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , and  $\mathbf{V}_{box}$  all have the same constant magnitude through all values of  $\theta_2$ .

$$\omega_{41}(5 \cdot \text{deg}) = -30.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_{41}(135 \cdot \text{deg}) = -30.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$V_A(5 \cdot \text{deg}) = 900.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$V_A(135 \cdot \text{deg}) = 900.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$V_B(5 \cdot \text{deg}) = 900.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$V_B(135 \cdot \text{deg}) = 900.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-39**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8g has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW). Use the velocity difference graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 49 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $C$ )	$a' := 49 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 100 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$b' := 100 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 4 ( $B$ to $O_4$ )	$c := 153 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 6 ( $D$ to $O_6$ )	$c' := 153 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 87 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_6$ )	$d' := 87 \cdot \text{mm}$

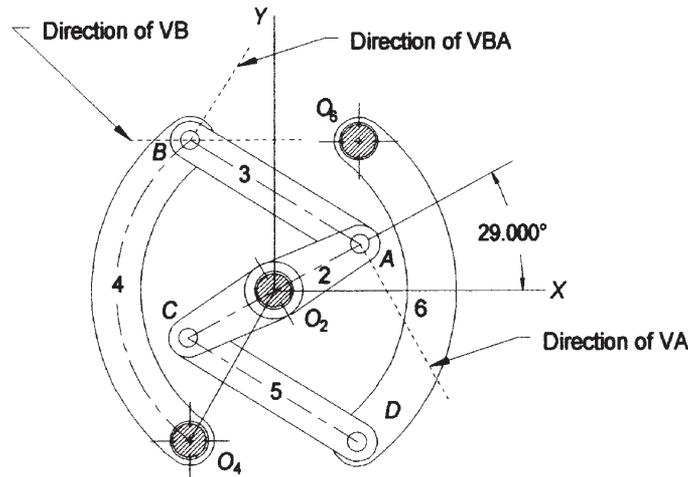
Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 29 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CW

Coordinate rotation angle  $\alpha := 119 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system to local  $xy$  system

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8g and Mathcad file P0639.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



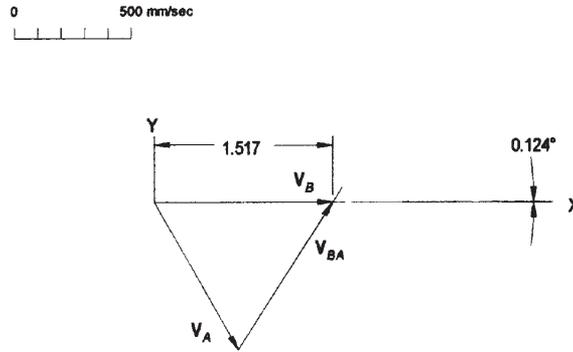
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ .

$$V_B := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_B = 735.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \theta_B := 29 \cdot \text{deg} - 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{AB}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_A = \mathbf{V}_B + \mathbf{V}_{AB}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_B$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{AB}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{AB}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_A$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_A$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{AB}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{500 \cdot \text{mm} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_A := 1.517 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_A = 758.5 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_A := -0.124 \cdot \text{deg}$$

5. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 using equation 6.7.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{-V_A}{c} \quad \omega_4 = -4.958 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-40**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8g has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW). Use the instant center graphical method.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 49 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $C$ )	$a' := 49 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 100 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$b' := 100 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 4 ( $B$ to $O_4$ )	$c := 153 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 6 ( $D$ to $O_6$ )	$c' := 153 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 87 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_6$ )	$d' := 87 \cdot \text{mm}$

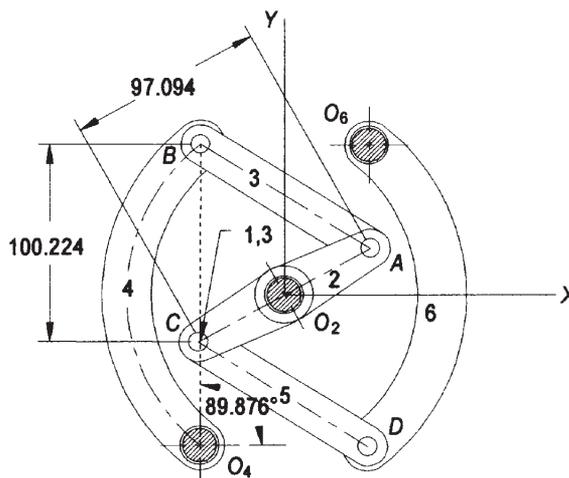
Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 29 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CW

Coordinate rotation angle  $\alpha := 119 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system to local  $xy$  system

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8g and Mathcad file P0640.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find the instant centers, distances from the pin joints to the instant centers and the angles that links 3 and 4 make with the  $x$  axis.



From the layout above:

$$AI_{13} := 97.094 \cdot \text{mm} \quad BI_{13} := 100.224 \cdot \text{mm} \quad \theta_4 := 89.876 \cdot \text{deg}$$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 735.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{V_A} := \theta_2 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{V_A} = -61.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \qquad \omega_3 = 7.570 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$  using equation 6.9b. Determine its direction by inspection.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_B = 758.694 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VB} := \theta_4 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \qquad \theta_{VB} = -0.124 \text{ deg}$$

5. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 4.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c} \qquad \omega_4 = 4.959 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-41**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8g has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW). Use an analytical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 49 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $C$ )	$a' := 49 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 100 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$b' := 100 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 4 ( $B$ to $O_4$ )	$c := 153 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 6 ( $D$ to $O_6$ )	$c' := 153 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 87 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_6$ )	$d' := 87 \cdot \text{mm}$

Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 148 \cdot \text{deg}$  Local  $xy$  system

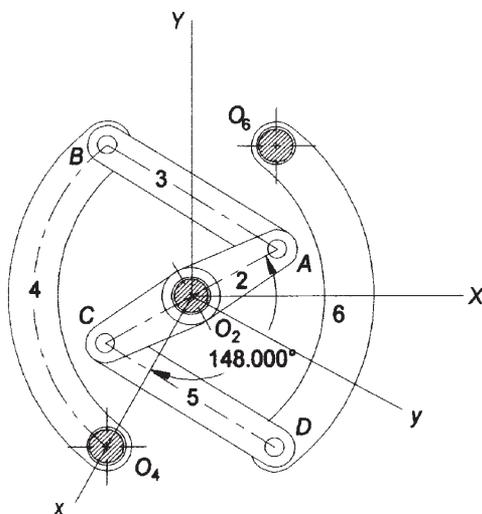
Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := -15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

Two argument inverse tangent  $\text{atan2}(x, y) :=$

$\text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi$	$\text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0)$
$\text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi$	$\text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0)$
$\text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right)$	$\text{if } x > 0$
$\text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi$	$\text{otherwise}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8g and Mathcad file P0641.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 1.7755 \qquad K_2 = 0.5686$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.5592$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -0.5821 \quad B = -1.0598 \quad C = 4.6650$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_{42} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B + \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{42} = 208.876 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 0.8700$$

$$K_5 = 0.3509$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -3.0104$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = -1.0598$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 2.2367$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_{32} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E + \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{32} = 266.892 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{32} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{42} - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{32} - \theta_{42})} \quad \omega_{32} = -7.570 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_{42} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{32})}{\sin(\theta_{42} - \theta_{32})} \quad \omega_{42} = -4.959 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the velocity of points  $B$  and  $A$  for the crossed circuit using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A = 389.491 + 623.315j \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_A| = 735.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_A) = 58.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B := c \cdot \omega_{42} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{42}) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B = -366.389 + 664.362j \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_B| = 758.694 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) = 118.876 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-42**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-8g has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find and plot  $\omega_4$ ,  $V_A$ , and  $V_B$  in the local coordinate system for the maximum range of motion that this linkage allows if  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW).

**Given:** Link lengths:

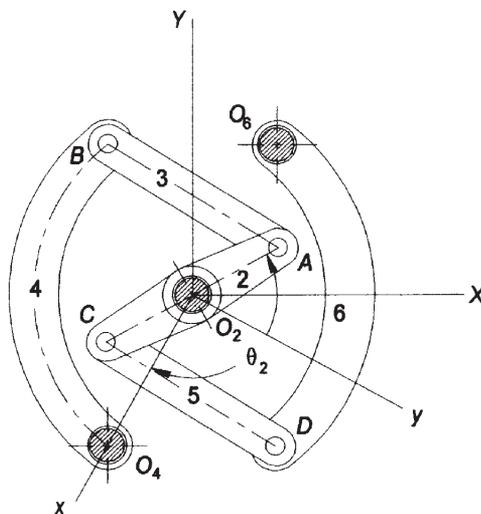
Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 49 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $C$ )	$a' := 49 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 100 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$b' := 100 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 4 ( $B$ to $O_4$ )	$c := 153 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 6 ( $D$ to $O_6$ )	$c' := 153 \cdot \text{mm}$
Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 87 \cdot \text{mm}$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_6$ )	$d' := 87 \cdot \text{mm}$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := -15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

Two argument inverse tangent  $\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8g and Mathcad file P0642.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this non-Grashof triple rocker using equations 4.33.

$$\text{arg1} := \frac{(a)^2 + (d)^2 - (b)^2 - (c)^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot d)} + \frac{b \cdot c}{(a \cdot d)} \quad \text{arg1} = 0.840$$

$$\text{arg2} := \frac{(a)^2 + (d)^2 - (b)^2 - (c)^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot d)} - \frac{b \cdot c}{(a \cdot d)} \quad \text{arg2} = -6.338$$

$$\theta_{2\text{toggle}} := \text{acos}(\text{arg1}) \quad \theta_{2\text{toggle}} = 32.9 \text{ deg}$$

The other toggle angle is the negative of this. Thus,

$$\theta_2 := \theta_{2\text{toggle}}, \theta_{2\text{toggle}} + 1 \cdot \text{deg}..360 \cdot \text{deg} - \theta_{2\text{toggle}}$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 1.7755 \qquad K_2 = 0.5686$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.5592$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_{42}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) + \sqrt{(B(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \qquad K_4 = 0.8700$$

$$K_5 = 0.3509$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_{32}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) + \sqrt{(E(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{32}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{42}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{32}(\theta_2) - \theta_{42}(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_{42}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{32}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{42}(\theta_2) - \theta_{32}(\theta_2))}$$

8. Determine the velocity of points A and B for the crossed circuit using equations 6.19.

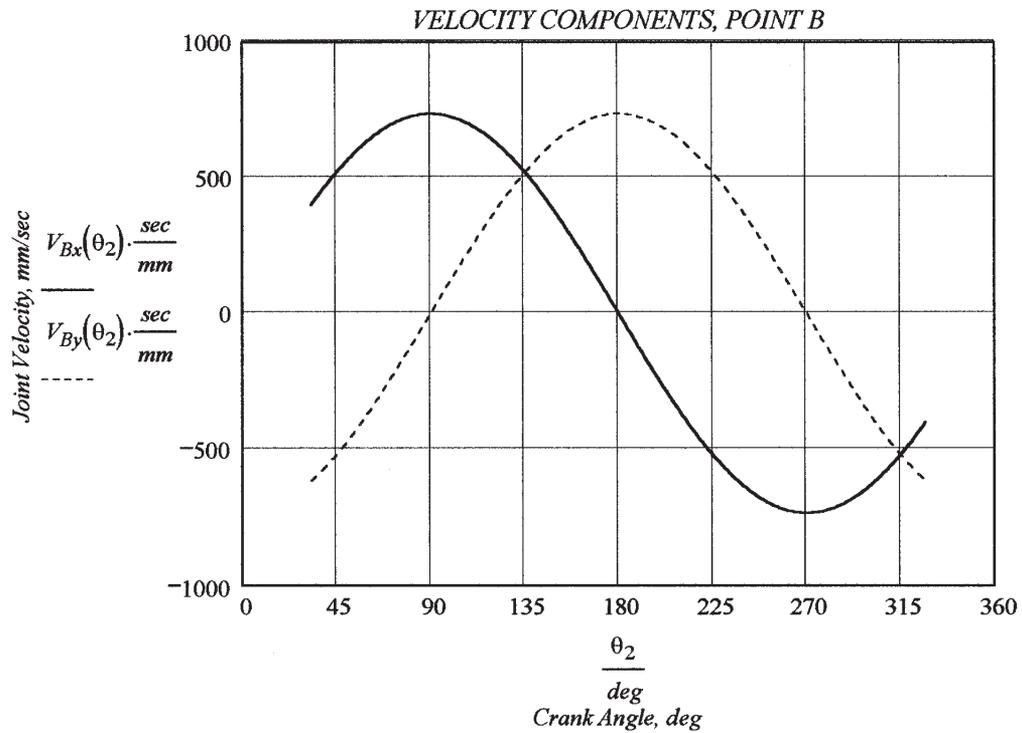
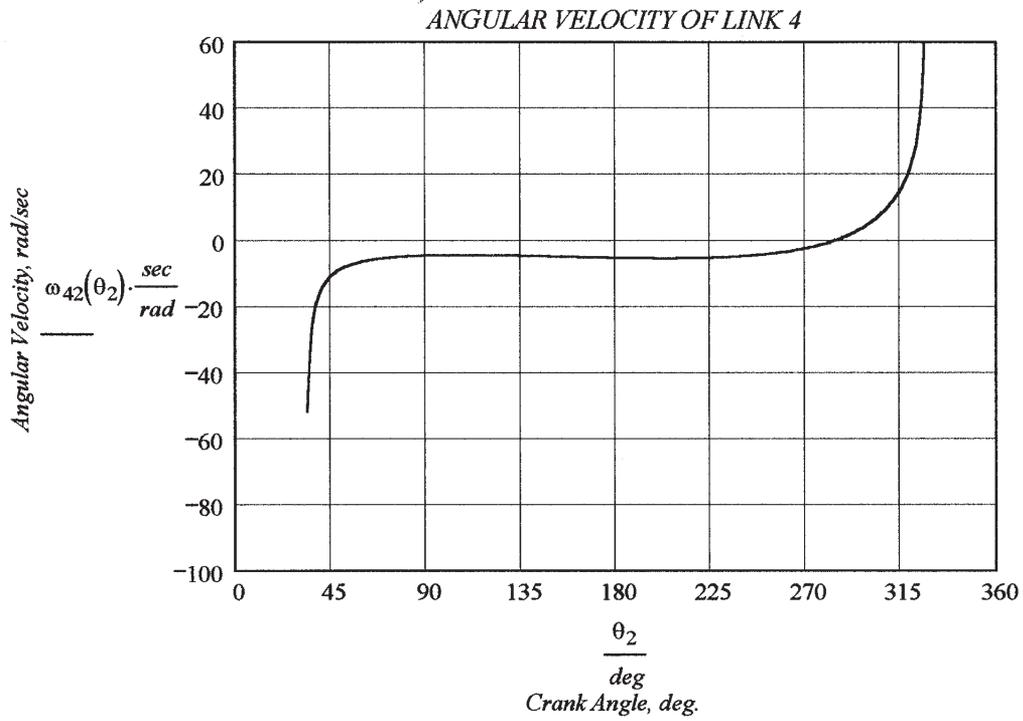
$$\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

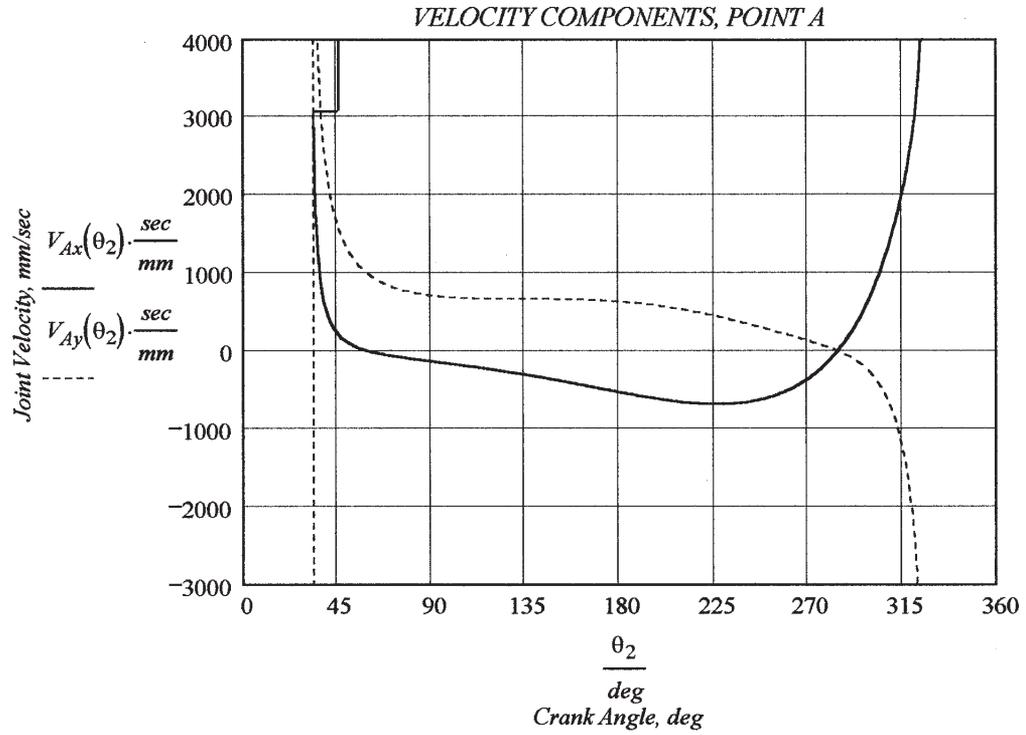
$$V_{Bx}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Re}(\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2)) \qquad V_{By}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Im}(\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := c \cdot \omega_{42}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)))$$

$$V_{Ax}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Re}(\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2)) \qquad V_{Ay}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{Im}(\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2))$$

9. Plot the angular velocity of the output link,  $\omega_4$ , and the x and y components of the velocities at points B and A.





 **PROBLEM 6-43**

**Statement:** The 3-cylinder radial compressor in Figure P6-8c has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find piston velocities  $V_6$ ,  $V_7$ , and  $V_8$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW). Use the velocity difference graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2	$a := 19 \cdot \text{mm}$	Offset	$c := 0 \cdot \text{mm}$
Links 3, 4, and 5	$b := 70 \cdot \text{mm}$		

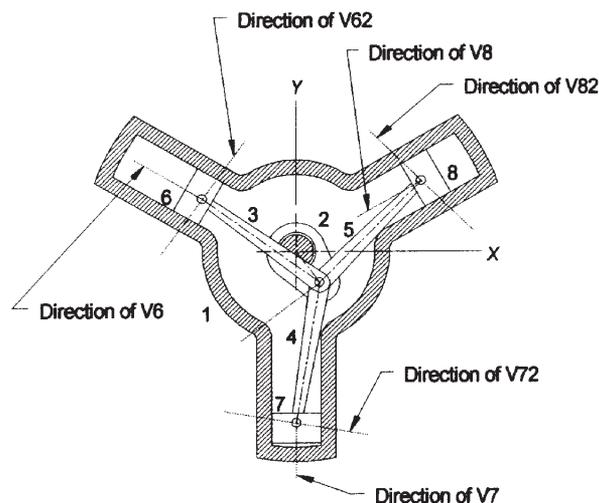
Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := -53 \cdot \text{deg}$  Global  $XY$  system

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CW

Cylinder angular spacing  $\alpha := 120 \cdot \text{deg}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8c and Mathcad file P0643.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



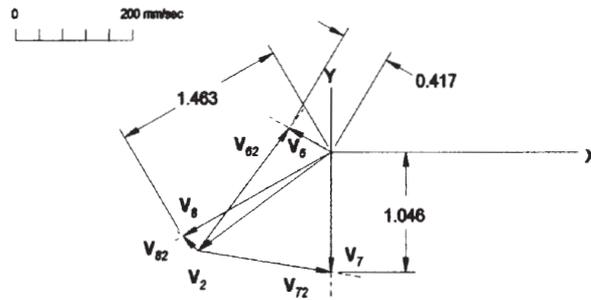
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at rod pin on link 2.

$$V_2 := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_2 = 285.0 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \theta_2 := -53 \cdot \text{deg} - 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at pistons 6, 7, and 8. The equations to be solved graphically are

$$\mathbf{V}_7 = \mathbf{V}_2 + \mathbf{V}_{72} \qquad \mathbf{V}_6 = \mathbf{V}_2 + \mathbf{V}_{62} \qquad \mathbf{V}_8 = \mathbf{V}_2 + \mathbf{V}_{82}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_2$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_2$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{72}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_2$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_7$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{72}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_2$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_7$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_7$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_2$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{72}$  construction line.
- e. Repeat for  $\mathbf{V}_6$  and  $\mathbf{V}_8$ .



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{200 \cdot \text{mm} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_7 := 1.046 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_7 = 209.2 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{V7} := 270 \cdot \text{deg}$

$V_6 := 0.417 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_6 = 83.4 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{V6} := 150 \cdot \text{deg}$

$V_8 := 1.463 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_8 = 292.6 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{V8} := 210 \cdot \text{deg}$

 **PROBLEM 6-44**

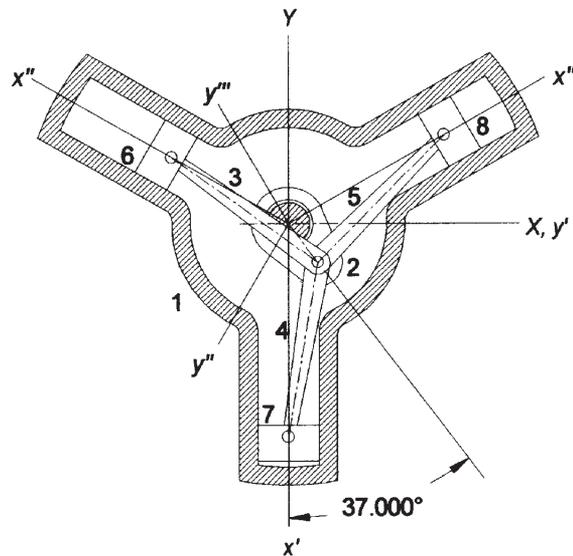
**Statement:** The 3-cylinder radial compressor in Figure P6-8c has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find  $V_6$ ,  $V_7$ , and  $V_8$  for the position shown for  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW). Use an analytical method.

**Given:**

Link lengths:		
Link 2	$a := 19 \cdot \text{mm}$	
Links 3, 4, and 5	$b := 70 \cdot \text{mm}$	
Offset	$c := 0 \cdot \text{mm}$	
Crank angle:	$\theta_2 := 37 \cdot \text{deg}$	Local $x'y'$ system
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := -15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$	CW
Cylinder angular spacing	$\alpha := 120 \cdot \text{deg}$	

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8c and Mathcad file P0644.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine  $\theta_4$  and  $d'$  using equation 4.17.

$$\theta_4 := \text{asin}\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) + \pi \qquad \theta_4 = 170.599 \text{ deg} \qquad (x'y' \text{ system})$$

$$d' := a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - b \cdot \cos(\theta_4) \qquad d' = 3.316 \text{ in}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_4 := \frac{a \cdot \cos(\theta_2)}{b \cdot \cos(\theta_4)} \cdot \omega_2 \qquad \omega_4 = 3.296 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

4. Determine the velocity of the rod pin on link 2 using equation 6.23a:

$$\mathbf{V}_2 := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_2 = 171.517 - 227.611i \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad |\mathbf{V}_2| = 285.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \arg(\mathbf{V}_2) = -53.000 \text{ deg}$$

In the global coordinate system,  $\theta_{V2} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_2) - 90 \cdot \text{deg}$        $\theta_{V2} = -143.000 \text{ deg}$

5. Determine the velocity of piston 7 using equation 6.22b:

$$\mathbf{V}_7 := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_4 \cdot \sin(\theta_4)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_7 = 209.204 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_7| = 209.204 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_7) = 0.000 \text{ deg}$$

In the global coordinate system,  $\theta_{V7} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_7) - 90 \cdot \text{deg}$        $\theta_{V7} = -90.000 \text{ deg}$

6. Determine  $\theta_3$  and  $d''$  using equation 4.17.

$$\theta_2 := \theta_2 + 120 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_2 = 157.000 \text{ deg} \quad (\text{x''y'' system})$$

$$\theta_3 := \text{asin}\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) + \pi \quad \theta_3 = 173.912 \text{ deg}$$

$$d'' := a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - b \cdot \cos(\theta_3) \quad d'' = 2.052 \text{ in}$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of link 5 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_3 := \frac{a \cdot \cos(\theta_2)}{b \cdot \cos(\theta_3)} \cdot \omega_2 \quad \omega_3 = -3.769 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

8. Determine the velocity of the rod pin on link 2 using equation 6.23a:

$$\mathbf{V}_2 := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_2 = 111.358 + 262.344i \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_2| = 285.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_2) = 67.000 \text{ deg}$$

In the global coordinate system,  $\theta_{V2} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_2) + 150 \cdot \text{deg}$        $\theta_{V2} = 217.000 \text{ deg}$

9. Determine the velocity of piston 6 using equation 6.22b:

$$\mathbf{V}_6 := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_3 \cdot \sin(\theta_3)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_6 = 83.378 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_6| = 83.378 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_6) = 0.000 \text{ deg}$$

In the global coordinate system,  $\theta_{V6} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_6) + 150 \cdot \text{deg}$        $\theta_{V6} = 150.000 \text{ deg}$

10. Determine  $\theta_5$  and  $d'''$  using equation 4.17.

$$\theta_2 := \theta_2 + 120 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_2 = 277.000 \text{ deg} \quad (\text{x'''y''' system})$$

$$\theta_5 := \text{asin}\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) + \pi \quad \theta_5 = 195.629 \text{ deg}$$

$$d''' := a \cdot \cos(\theta_2) - b \cdot \cos(\theta_5) \quad d''' = 2.745 \text{ in}$$

11. Determine the angular velocity of link 5 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_5 := \frac{a \cdot \cos(\theta_2)}{b \cdot \cos(\theta_5)} \cdot \omega_2 \qquad \omega_5 = 0.515 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

12. Determine the velocity of the rod pin on link 2 using equation 6.23a:

$$\mathbf{V}_2 := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_2 = -282.876 - 34.733i \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad |\mathbf{V}_2| = 285.000 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \arg(\mathbf{V}_2) = -173.000 \text{ deg}$$

In the global coordinate system,  $\theta_{V2} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_2) + 30 \cdot \text{deg}$   $\theta_{V2} = -143.000 \text{ deg}$

13. Determine the velocity of piston 8 using equation 6.22b:

$$\mathbf{V}_8 := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_5 \cdot \sin(\theta_5)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_8 = -292.592 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad |\mathbf{V}_8| = 292.592 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \arg(\mathbf{V}_8) = 180.000 \text{ deg}$$

In the global coordinate system,  $\theta_{V8} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_8) + 30 \cdot \text{deg}$   $\theta_{V8} = 210.000 \text{ deg}$

 **PROBLEM 6-45**

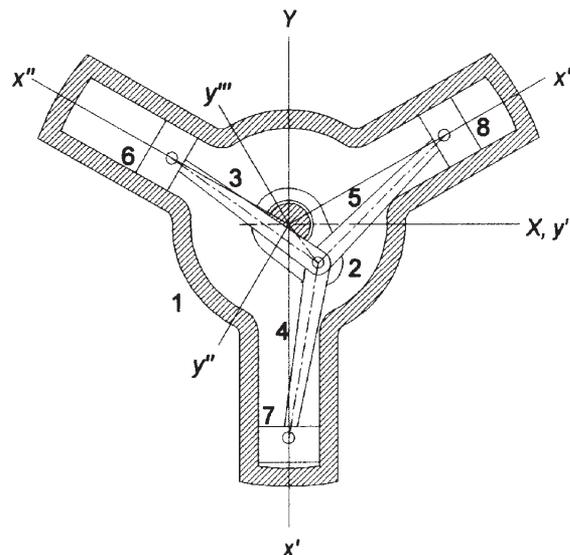
**Statement:** The 3-cylinder radial compressor in Figure P6-8c has the dimensions and crank angle given below. Find and plot  $V_6$ ,  $V_7$ , and  $V_8$  for one revolution of the crank if  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec}$  clockwise (CW).

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2	$a := 19 \cdot \text{mm}$	Offset	$c := 0 \cdot \text{mm}$
Links 3, 4, and 5	$b := 70 \cdot \text{mm}$		
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := -15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$	CW	
Cylinder angular spacing	$\alpha := 120 \cdot \text{deg}$		

**Solution:** See Figure P6-8c and Mathcad file P0645.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it. Note that there are three local coordinate systems.



2. Determine the range of motion for this slider-crank linkage. This will be the same in each coordinate frame.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 2 \cdot \text{deg}.. 360 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Determine  $\theta_4$  using equation 4.17.

$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := \text{asin}\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) + \pi \quad (x'y' \text{ system})$$

4. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_4(\theta_2) := \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_2)}{\cos(\theta_4(\theta_2))} \cdot \omega_2$$

5. Determine the velocity of piston 7 using equation 6.22b:

$$V_7(\theta_2) := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_4(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_4(\theta_2))$$

6. Determine  $\theta_3$  using equation 4.17.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := \text{asin}\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2 + \alpha) - c}{b}\right) + \pi \quad (x''y'' \text{ system})$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_3(\theta_2) := \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_2 + \alpha)}{\cos(\theta_3(\theta_2))} \cdot \omega_2$$

8. Determine the velocity of piston 6 using equation 6.22b:

$$V_6(\theta_2) := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 + \alpha) + b \cdot \omega_3(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_3(\theta_2))$$

9. Determine  $\theta_5$  and  $d'''$  using equation 4.17.

$$\theta_5(\theta_2) := \text{asin}\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2 + 2 \cdot \alpha) - c}{b}\right) + \pi \quad (x''y''' \text{ system})$$

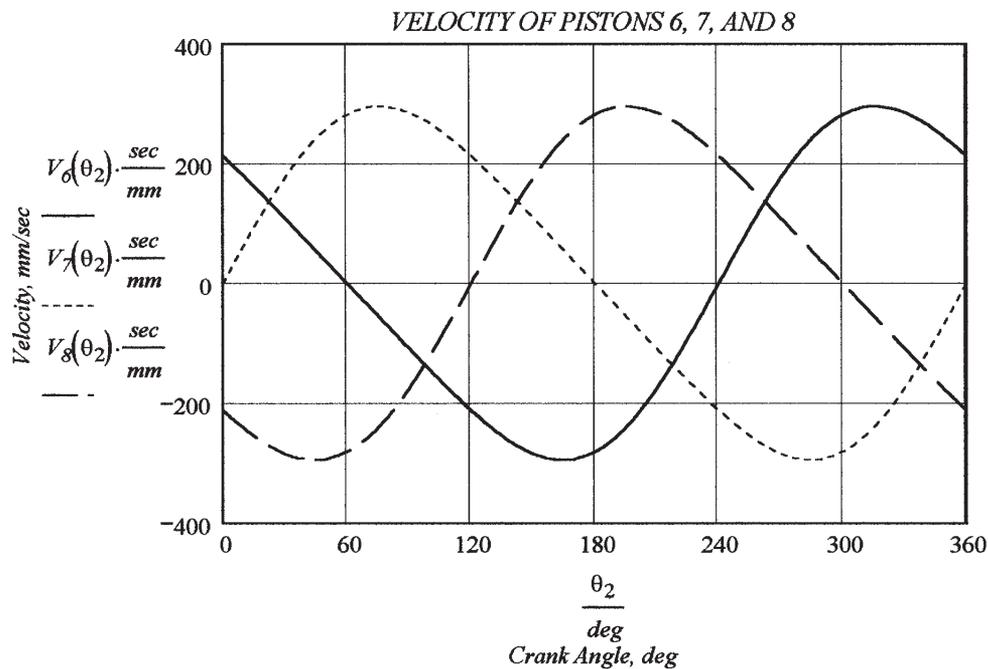
10. Determine the angular velocity of link 5 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_5(\theta_2) := \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_2 + 2 \cdot \alpha)}{\cos(\theta_5(\theta_2))} \cdot \omega_2$$

11. Determine the velocity of piston 8 using equation 6.22b:

$$V_8(\theta_2) := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 + 2 \cdot \alpha) + b \cdot \omega_5(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_5(\theta_2))$$

12. Plot the velocities of pistons 6, 7, and 8.



 **PROBLEM 6-46**

**Statement:** Figure P6-9 shows a linkage in one position. Find the instantaneous velocities of points A, B, and P if link  $O_2A$  is rotating CW at 40 rad/sec.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 2	$a := 5.00\text{-in}$	Link 3	$b := 4.40\text{-in}$
Link 4	$c := 5.00\text{-in}$	Link 1	$d := 9.50\text{-in}$

Coupler point:  $R_{pa} := 8.90\text{-in}$   $\delta_3 := 56\text{-deg}$

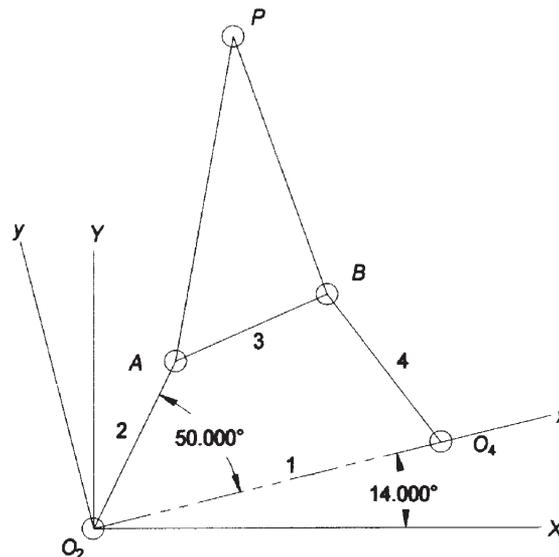
Crank angle and speed:  $\theta_2 := 50\text{-deg}$   $\omega_2 := -40\text{-rad}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}$

Two argument inverse tangent

$$\text{atan2}(x,y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5\cdot\pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5\cdot\pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-9 and Mathcad file P0646.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it. All calculated angles are in the local  $xy$  system.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 1.9000 \qquad K_2 = 1.9000$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2\cdot a\cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 2.4178$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2\cdot\cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2\cdot\sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1)\cdot\cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -0.0607 \quad B = -1.5321 \quad C = 2.4537$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B - \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{41} = 473.008 \text{ deg}$$

$$\theta_{41} := \theta_{41} - 360 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{41} = 113.008 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 2.1591$$

$$K_5 = -2.4911$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -2.3605$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = -1.5321$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 0.1539$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{31} = 370.105 \text{ deg}$$

$$\theta_{31} := \theta_{31} - 360 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{31} = 10.105 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_2)}{b \cdot \sin(\theta_{31} - \theta_{41})} \quad \omega_{31} = 41.552 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_{41} := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31})}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_{31})} \quad \omega_{41} = -26.320 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the velocity of points A and B for the open circuit using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A = 153.209 - 128.558j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_A| = 200.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_A) = -40.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B := c \cdot \omega_{41} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{41}) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{41}))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B = 121.130 + 51.437j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_B| = 131.598 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) = 23.008 \text{ deg}$$

8. Determine the velocity of the coupler point P for the open circuit using equations 6.36.

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA} := R_{pa} \cdot \omega_{31} \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{31} + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{31} + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA} = -338.121 + 149.797j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P := \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{PA}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P = -184.912 + 21.239j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_P| = 186.128 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_P) = 173.448 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-47**

**Statement:** Write a computer program or use an equation solver such as Mathcad, Matlab, or TKSolver to calculate and plot the magnitude and direction of the velocity of point *P* in Figure 3-37a as a function of  $\theta_2$  for a constant  $\omega_2 = 1 \text{ rad/sec}$  CCW. Also calculate and plot the velocity of point *P* versus point *A*.

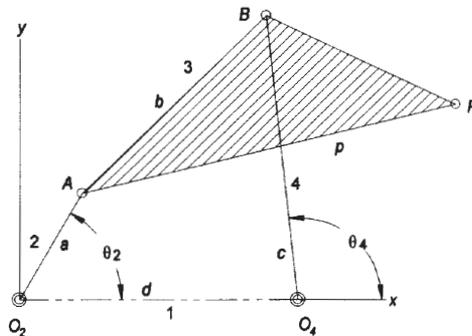
**Given:** Link lengths:

- Link 2 ( $O_2$  to *A*)      $a := 1.00$                       Link 3 (*A* to *B*)              $b := 2.06$
- Link 4 (*B* to  $O_4$ )      $c := 2.33$                       Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )          $d := 2.22$
- Coupler point:              $R_{pa} := 3.06$                        $\delta_3 := -31 \cdot \text{deg}$
- Crank speed:                  $\omega_2 := 1 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

Two argument inverse tangent      $\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-10 and Mathcad file P0647.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this Grashof crank rocker.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 2 \cdot \text{deg}.. 360 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 2.2200 \qquad K_2 = 0.9528$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.5265$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.0777 \quad K_5 = -1.1512$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) - \theta_{41}(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_{41}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}$$

8. Determine the velocity of point  $A$  using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2)) \quad V_A(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2)|$$

9. Determine the velocity of the coupler point  $P$  using equations 6.36.

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2) := R_{pa} \cdot \omega_{31}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2) := \mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) + \mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2)$$

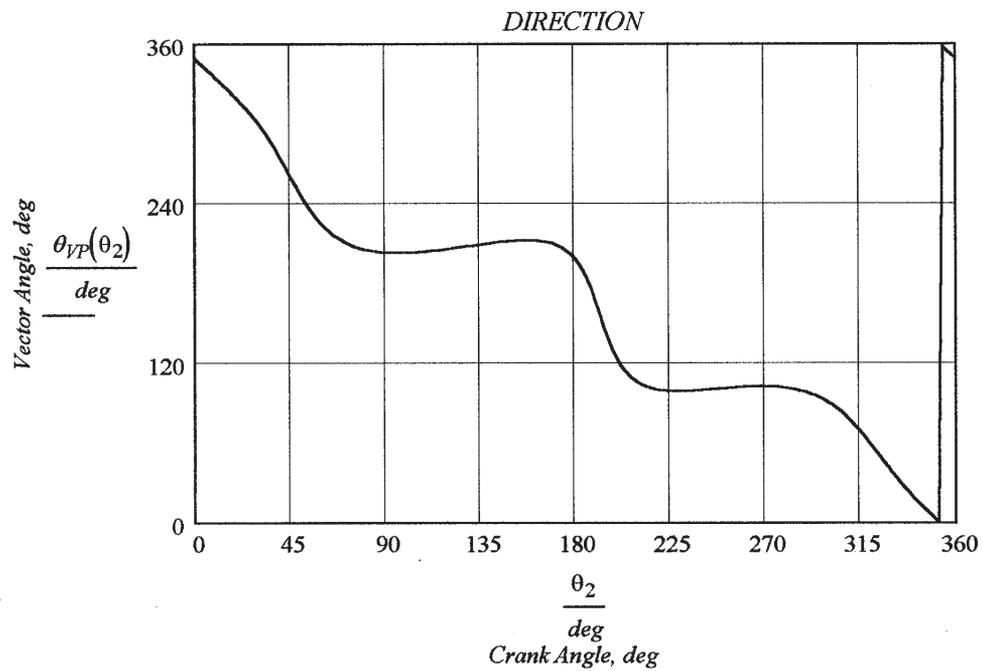
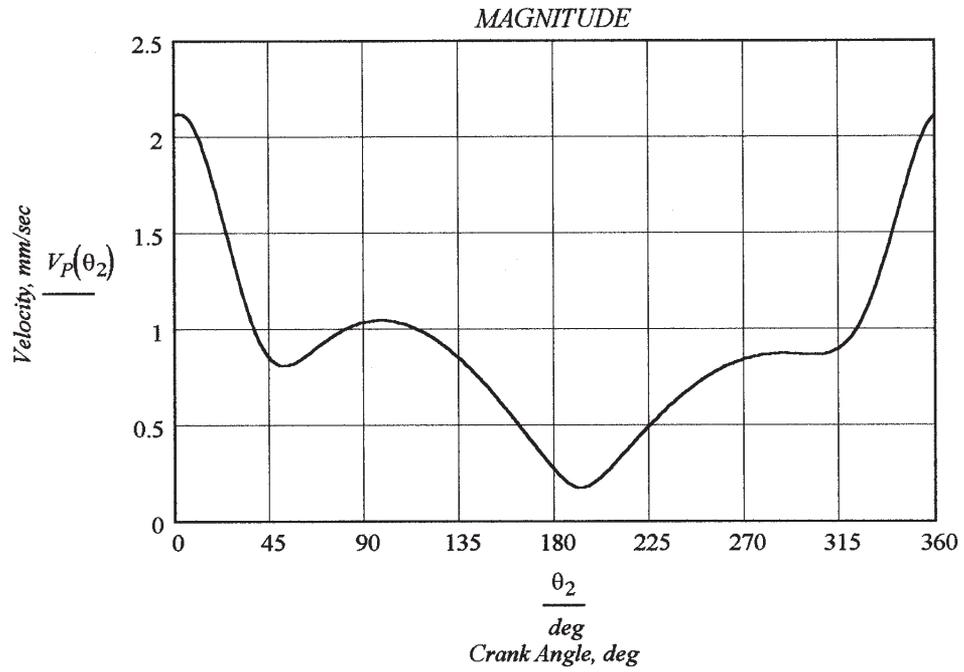
10. Plot the magnitude and direction of the velocity at coupler point  $P$ .

$$\text{Magnitude:} \quad V_P(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2)|$$

$$\text{Direction:} \quad \theta_{VP}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{arg}(\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2))$$

$$\theta_{VP}(\theta_2) := \text{if}(\theta_{VP}(\theta_2) < 0, \theta_{VP}(\theta_2) + 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{VP}(\theta_2))$$

(See next page)



 **PROBLEM 6-48**

**Statement:** Figure P6-11 shows a linkage that operates at 500 crank rpm. Write a computer program or use an equation solver to calculate and plot the magnitude and direction of the velocity of point B at 2-deg increments of crank angle. Check your result with program FOURBAR.

**Units:**  $rpm := 2 \cdot \pi \cdot rad \cdot min^{-1}$

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$  to A)  $a := 2.000 \cdot in$       Link 3 (A to B)  $b := 8.375 \cdot in$

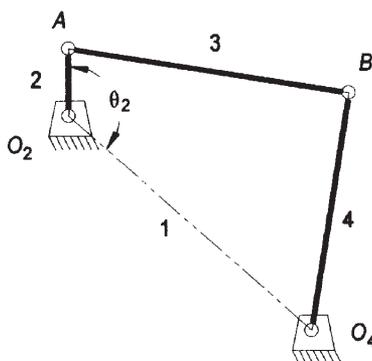
Link 4 (B to  $O_4$ )  $c := 7.187 \cdot in$       Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )  $d := 9.625 \cdot in$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 500 \cdot rpm$        $\omega_2 = 52.360 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$

Two argument inverse tangent  $atan2(x, y) :=$   $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi \text{ if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi \text{ if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) \text{ if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi \text{ otherwise} \end{array} \right\}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-11 and Mathcad file P06.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this Grashof crank rocker.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot deg, 1 \cdot deg.. 360 \cdot deg$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 4.8125 \qquad K_2 = 1.3392$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 2.7186$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot b} \qquad K_4 = 1.1493$$

$$K_5 = -3.4367$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) - \theta_{41}(\theta_2))}$$

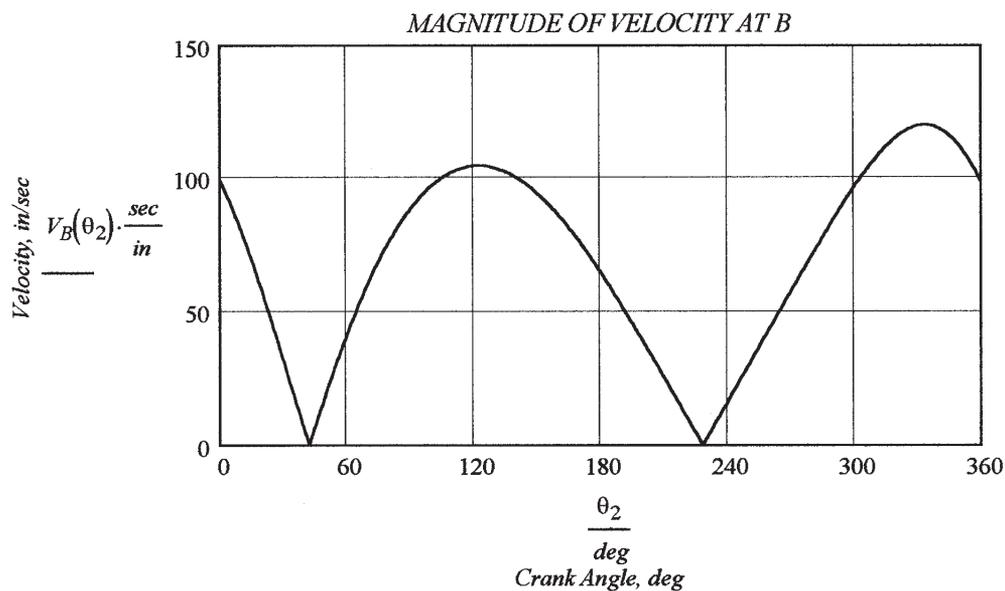
$$\omega_{41}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}$$

8. Determine the velocity of point B using equations 6.19.

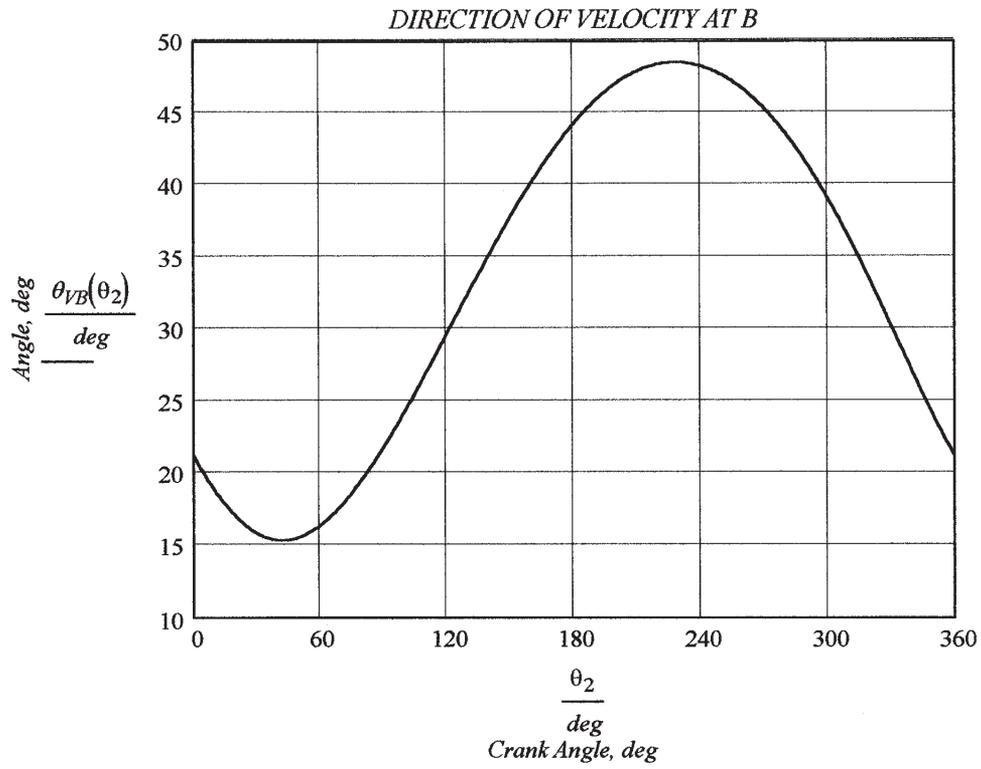
$$\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2) := c \cdot \omega_{41}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2)) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{41}(\theta_2)))$$

$$V_B(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2)| \qquad \theta_{VB1}(\theta_2) := \text{arg}(\mathbf{V}_B(\theta_2))$$

9. Plot the magnitude and angle of the velocity at point B.



$$\theta_{VB}(\theta_2) := \text{if}(\theta_{VBI}(\theta_2) < 0, \theta_{VBI}(\theta_2) + \pi, \theta_{VBI}(\theta_2))$$



 **PROBLEM 6-49**

**Statement:** Figure P6-12 shows a linkage and its coupler curve. Write a computer program or use an equation solver to calculate and plot the magnitude and direction of the velocity of the coupler point *P* at 2-deg increments of crank angle over the maximum range of motion possible. Check your results with program FOURBAR.

**Units:**  $rpm := 2 \cdot \pi \cdot rad \cdot min^{-1}$

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 (*O*<sub>2</sub> to *A*)  $a := 0.785 \cdot in$       Link 3 (*A* to *B*)  $b := 0.356 \cdot in$

Link 4 (*B* to *O*<sub>4</sub>)  $c := 0.950 \cdot in$       Link 1 (*O*<sub>2</sub> to *O*<sub>4</sub>)  $d := 0.544 \cdot in$

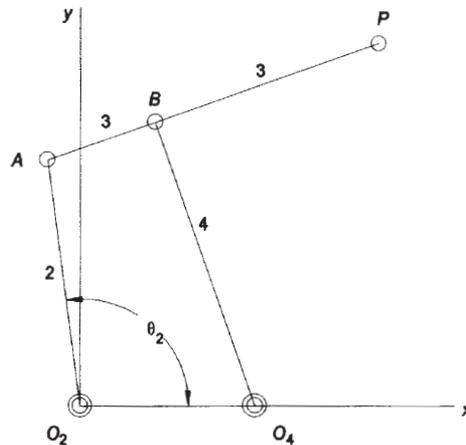
Coupler point:  $R_{pa} := 1.09 \cdot in$        $\delta_3 := 0 \cdot deg$

Crank speed:  $\omega_2 := 20 \cdot rpm$

Two argument inverse tangent  $atan2(x, y) := \begin{cases} return\ 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ return\ 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ return\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-12 and Mathcad file P0649.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Using the geometry defined in Figure 3-1a in the text, determine the input crank angles (relative to the line *O*<sub>2</sub>*O*<sub>4</sub>) at which links 2 and 3, and 3 and 4 are in toggle.

$$\theta_{20} := \arccos\left[\frac{a^2 + d^2 - (b + c)^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot d}\right] \qquad \theta_{20} = 158.286 \text{ deg}$$

$$\theta_2 := -\theta_{20}, -\theta_{20} + 2 \cdot deg \cdot \theta_{20}$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 0.6930 \qquad K_2 = 0.5726$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \quad K_3 = 1.1317$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.5281$$

$$K_5 = -0.2440$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) - \theta_{41}(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_{41}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}$$

8. Determine the velocity of point  $A$  using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

9. Determine the velocity of the coupler point  $P$  using equations 6.36.

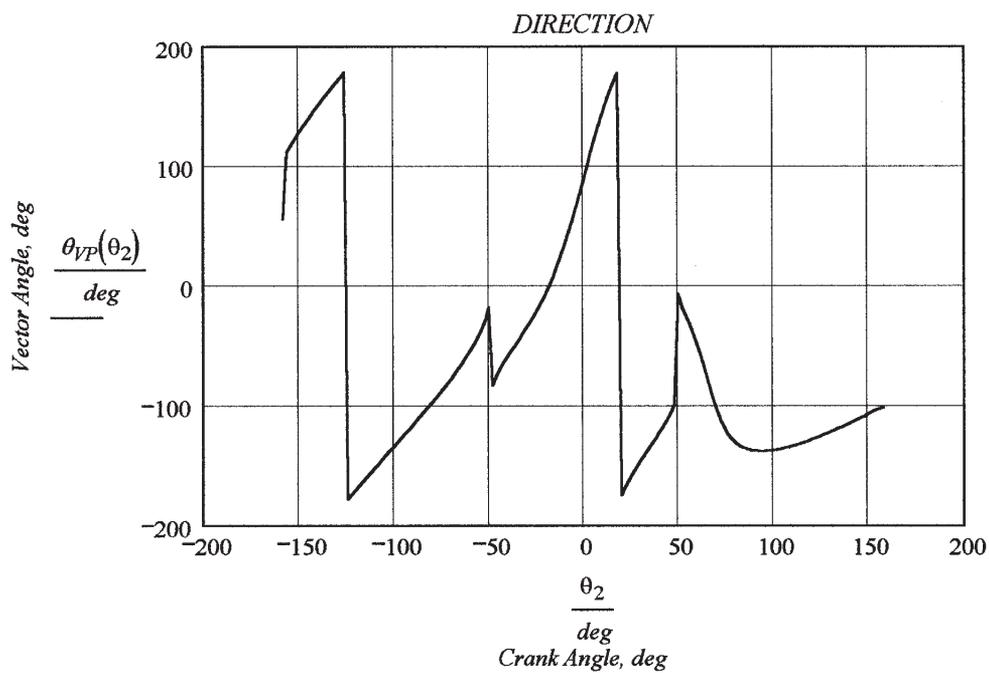
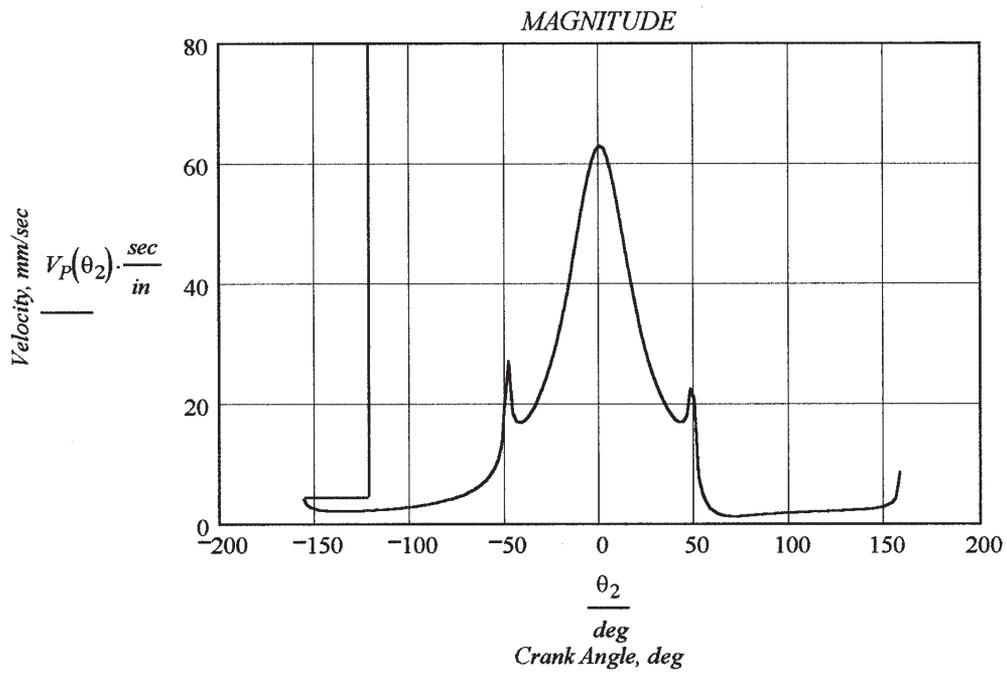
$$\mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2) := R_{pa} \cdot \omega_{31}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2) := \mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) + \mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2)$$

10. Plot the magnitude and direction of the coupler point  $P$ .

$$\text{Magnitude:} \quad V_P(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2)|$$

Direction:  $\theta_{VP}(\theta_2) := \arg(\mathbf{V_P}(\theta_2))$



 **PROBLEM 6-50**

**Statement:** Figure P6-13 shows a linkage and its coupler curve. Write a computer program or use an equation solver to calculate and plot the magnitude and direction of the velocity of the coupler point *P* at 2-deg increments of crank angle over the maximum range of motion possible. Check your results with program FOURBAR.

**Units:**  $rpm := 2 \cdot \pi \cdot rad \cdot min^{-1}$

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 (*O*<sub>2</sub> to *A*)     $a := 0.86 \cdot in$       Link 3 (*A* to *B*)       $b := 1.85 \cdot in$   
 Link 4 (*B* to *O*<sub>4</sub>)     $c := 0.86 \cdot in$       Link 1 (*O*<sub>2</sub> to *O*<sub>4</sub>)     $d := 2.22 \cdot in$

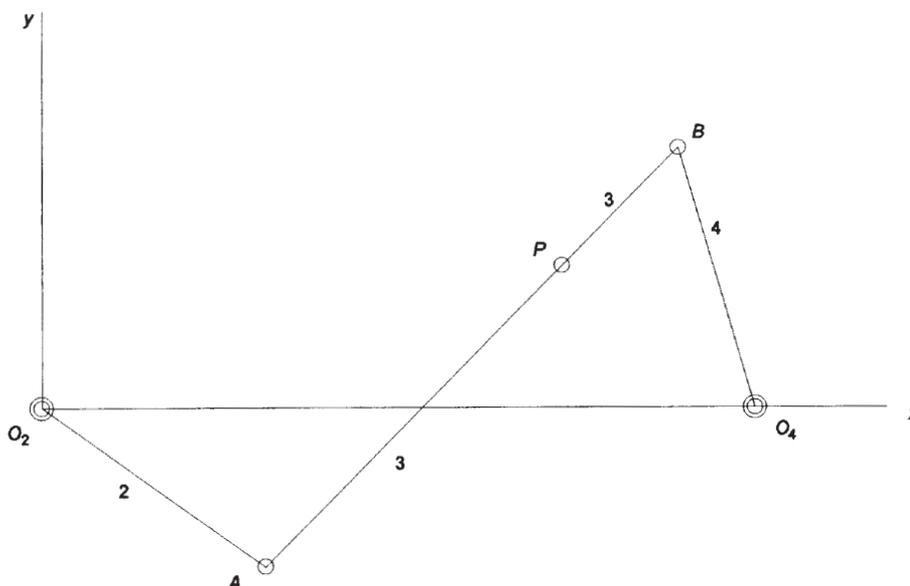
Coupler point:       $R_{pa} := 1.33 \cdot in$        $\delta_3 := 0 \cdot deg$

Crank speed:       $\omega_2 := 80 \cdot rpm$

Two argument inverse tangent       $atan2(x, y) :=$   $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} return\ 0.5 \cdot \pi\ if\ (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ return\ 1.5 \cdot \pi\ if\ (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ return\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right)\ if\ x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi\ otherwise \end{array} \right.$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-13 and Mathcad file P0650.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this non-Grashof triple rocker using equations 4.33.

$$arg1 := \frac{(a)^2 + (d)^2 - (b)^2 - (c)^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot d)} + \frac{b \cdot c}{(a \cdot d)} \qquad arg1 = 1.228$$

$$arg2 := \frac{(a)^2 + (d)^2 - (b)^2 - (c)^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot d)} - \frac{b \cdot c}{(a \cdot d)} \qquad arg2 = -0.439$$

$$\theta_{2toggle} := acos(arg2) \qquad \theta_{2toggle} = 116.0\ deg$$

The other toggle angle is the negative of this. Thus,

$$\theta_2 := -\theta_{2toggle}, -\theta_{2toggle} + 1 \cdot deg \cdot \theta_{2toggle}$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$\begin{aligned} K_1 &:= \frac{d}{a} & K_2 &:= \frac{d}{c} \\ K_1 &= 2.5814 & K_2 &= 2.5814 \\ K_3 &:= \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot c} & K_3 &= 2.0181 \\ A(\theta_2) &:= \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3 \\ B(\theta_2) &:= -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \\ C(\theta_2) &:= K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3 \end{aligned}$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$\begin{aligned} K_4 &:= \frac{d}{b} & K_5 &:= \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot b} & K_4 &= 1.2000 \\ & & & & K_5 &= -2.6244 \\ D(\theta_2) &:= \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \\ E(\theta_2) &:= -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \\ F(\theta_2) &:= K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \end{aligned}$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_{31}(\theta_2) &:= \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) - \theta_{41}(\theta_2))} \\ \omega_{41}(\theta_2) &:= \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))} \end{aligned}$$

8. Determine the velocity of point A using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

9. Determine the velocity of the coupler point P using equations 6.36.

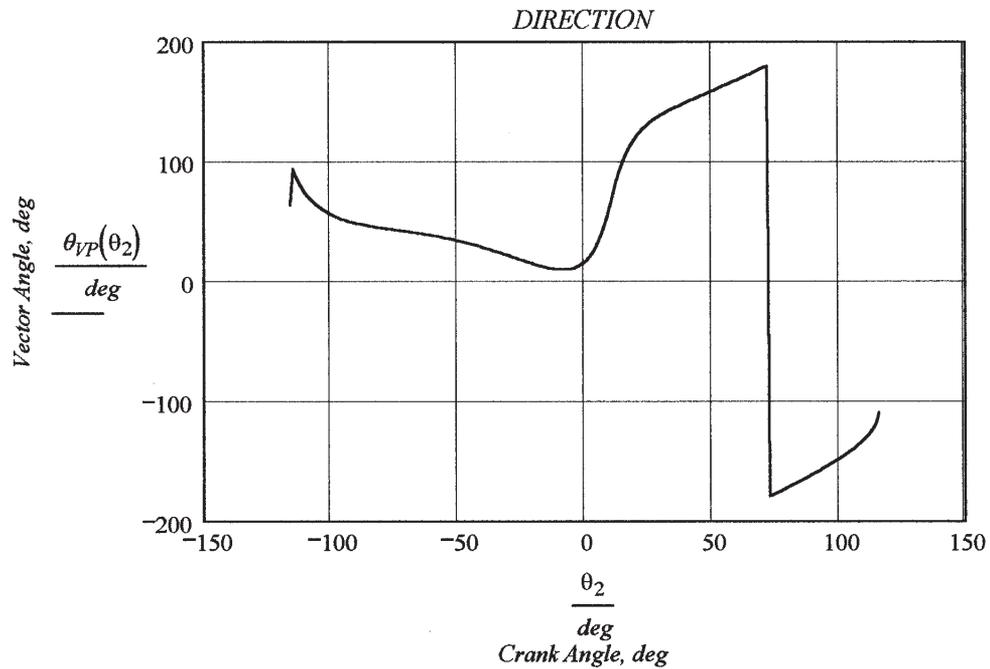
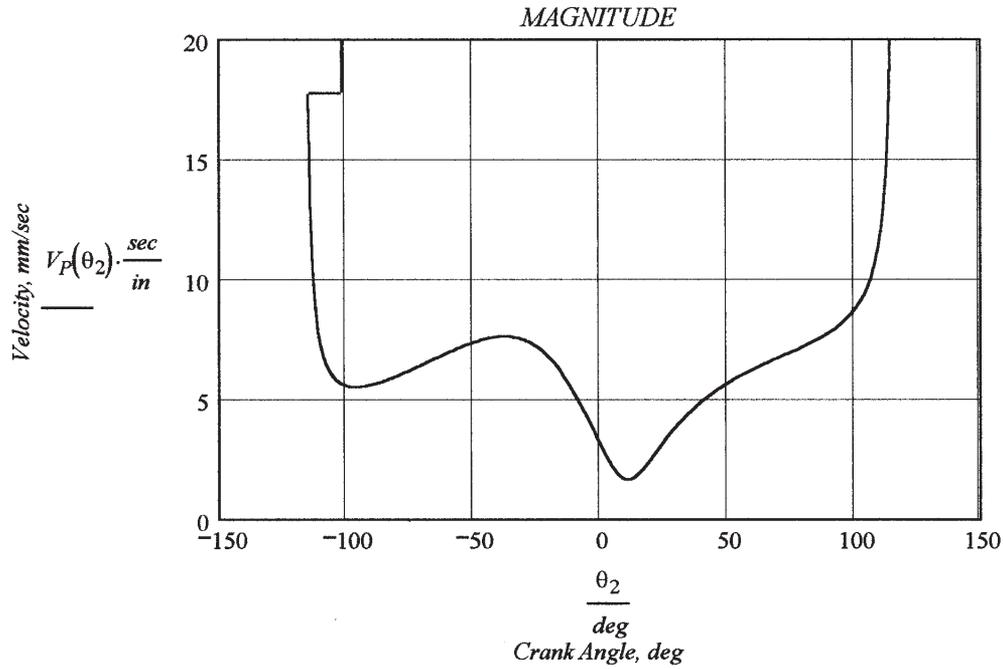
$$\mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2) := R_{pa} \cdot \omega_{31}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V_P}(\theta_2) := \mathbf{V_A}(\theta_2) + \mathbf{V_{PA}}(\theta_2)$$

10. Plot the magnitude and direction of the coupler point  $P$ .

Magnitude:  $V_P(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V_P}(\theta_2)|$

Direction:  $\theta_{VP}(\theta_2) := \arg(\mathbf{V_P}(\theta_2))$



 **PROBLEM 6-51**

**Statement:** Figure P6-14 shows a linkage and its coupler curve. Write a computer program or use an equation solver to calculate and plot the magnitude and direction of the velocity of the coupler point *P* at 2-deg increments of crank angle over the maximum range of motion possible. Check your results with program FOURBAR.

**Units:**  $rpm := 2 \cdot \pi \cdot rad \cdot min^{-1}$

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )     $a := 0.72 \cdot in$     Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )     $b := 0.68 \cdot in$   
 Link 4 ( $B$  to  $O_4$ )     $c := 0.85 \cdot in$     Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )     $d := 1.82 \cdot in$

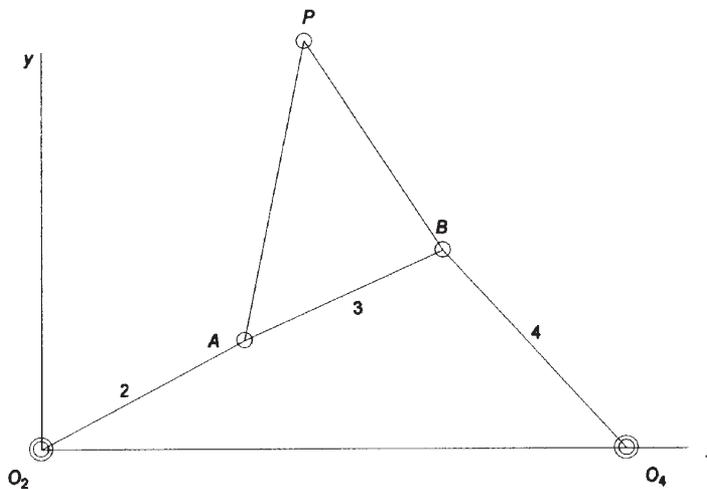
Coupler point:     $R_{pa} := 0.97 \cdot in$      $\delta_3 := 54 \cdot deg$

Crank speed:     $\omega_2 := 80 \cdot rpm$

Two argument inverse tangent     $atan2(x,y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-14 and Mathcad file P0651.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this non-Grashof triple rocker using equations 4.33.

$$arg_1 := \frac{(a)^2 + (d)^2 - (b)^2 - (c)^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot d)} + \frac{b \cdot c}{(a \cdot d)} \qquad arg_1 = 1.451$$

$$arg_2 := \frac{(a)^2 + (d)^2 - (b)^2 - (c)^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot d)} - \frac{b \cdot c}{(a \cdot d)} \qquad arg_2 = 0.568$$

$$\theta_{2toggle} := \text{acos}(arg_2) \qquad \theta_{2toggle} = 55.4 \text{ deg}$$

The other toggle angle is the negative of this. Thus,

$$\theta_2 := -\theta_{2toggle}, -\theta_{2toggle} + 1 \cdot deg, \theta_{2toggle}$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 2.5278 \qquad K_2 = 2.1412$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 3.3422$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \qquad K_4 = 2.6765$$

$$K_5 = -3.6465$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) - \theta_{41}(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_{41}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}$$

8. Determine the velocity of point  $A$  using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

9. Determine the velocity of the coupler point  $P$  using equations 6.36.

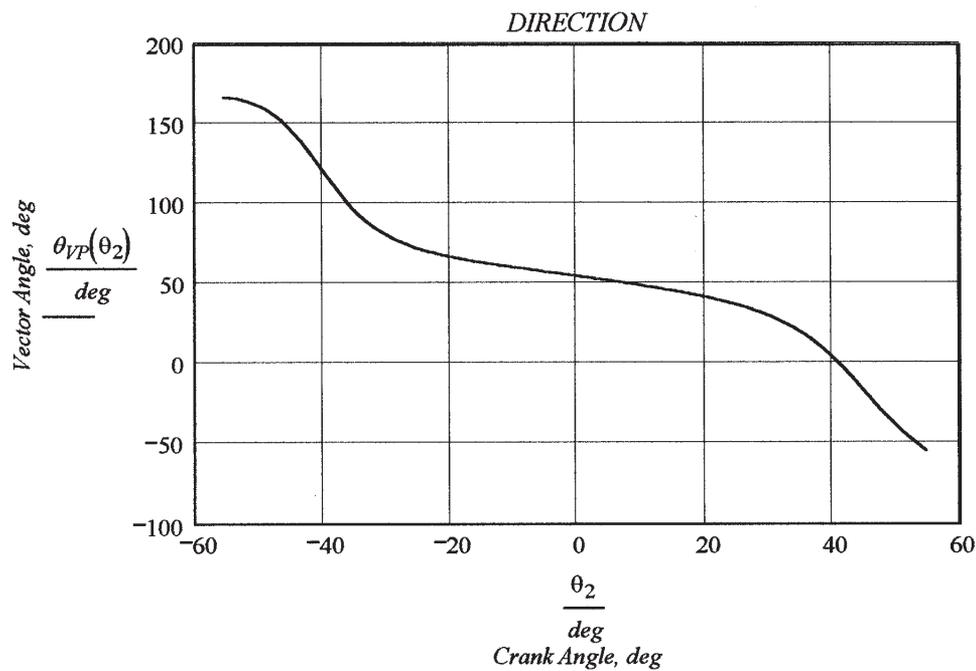
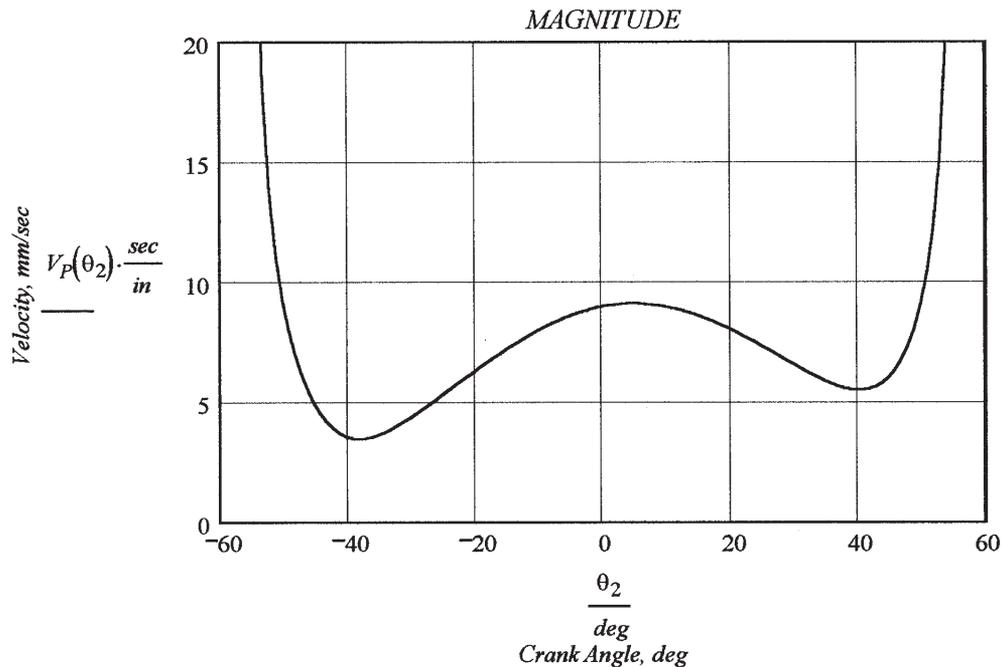
$$\mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2) := R_{pA} \cdot \omega_{31}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2) := \mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) + \mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2)$$

10. Plot the magnitude and direction of the coupler point  $P$ .

Magnitude:  $V_P(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2)|$

Direction:  $\theta_{VP}(\theta_2) := \arg(\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2))$



 **PROBLEM 6-52**

**Statement:** Figure P6-15 shows a power hacksaw that is an offset slider-crank mechanism that has the dimensions given below. Draw an equivalent linkage diagram; then calculate and plot the velocity of the saw blade with respect to the piece being cut over one revolution of the crank, which rotates at 50 rpm.

**Units:**  $rpm := 2\pi \cdot rad \cdot min^{-1}$

**Given:** Link lengths:

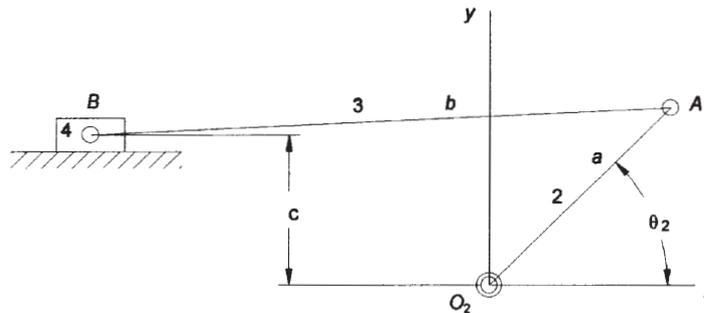
Link 2  $a := 75\text{-mm}$  Offset  $c := 45\text{-mm}$

Link 3  $b := 170\text{-mm}$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 50\text{-rpm}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-15 and Mathcad file P0652.

1. Draw the equivalent linkage to a convenient scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this slider-crank linkage.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 2 \cdot \text{deg}.. 360 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Determine  $\theta_3$  using equations 4.16 for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := a \sin\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right)$$

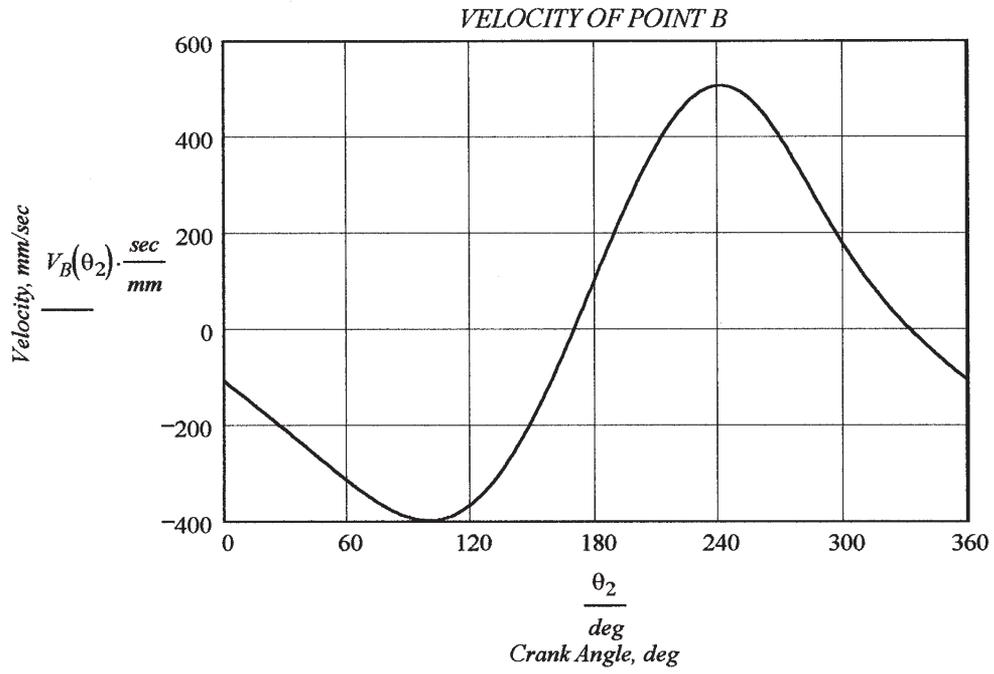
4. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_3(\theta_2) := \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_2)}{\cos(\theta_3(\theta_2))} \cdot \omega_2$$

5. Determine the velocity of pin B using equation 6.22b:

$$V_B(\theta_2) := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_3(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_3(\theta_2))$$

7. Plot the magnitude of the velocity of B. (See next page.)



 **PROBLEM 6-53**

**Statement:** Figure P6-16 shows a walking-beam indexing and pick-and-place mechanism that can be analyzed as two fourbar linkages driven by a common crank. Calculate and plot the absolute velocities of points E and P and the relative velocity between points E and P for one revolution of gear 2.

**Units:**  $rpm := 2 \cdot \pi \cdot rad \cdot min^{-1}$

**Given:** Link lengths ( walking-beam linkage):

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to A)	$a := 40 \cdot mm$	Link 3 (A to D)	$b' := 108 \cdot mm$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to D)	$c' := 40 \cdot mm$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d' := 108 \cdot mm$

Link lengths (pick and place linkage):

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to B)	$a := 32 \cdot mm$	Link 5 (B to C)	$b := 260 \cdot mm$
Link 4 (C to $O_6$ )	$c := 96 \cdot mm$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_6$ )	$d := 200 \cdot mm$

Rocker point E:  $u := 160 \cdot mm$        $\delta_4 := -75 \cdot deg$

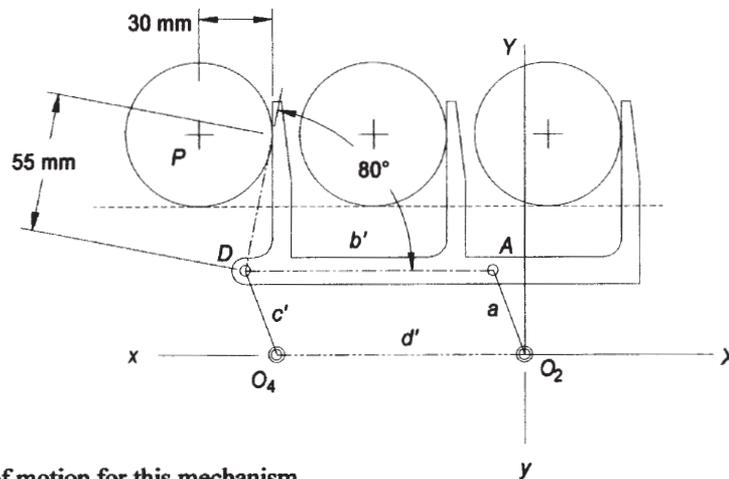
Crank speed:  $\omega_2 := 100 \cdot rpm$

Crank-pin phase angle  $\phi := 120 \cdot deg$

Two argument inverse tangent  $atan2(x, y) := \begin{cases} return\ 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ return\ 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ return\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-16 and Mathcad file P0653.

1. Draw the walking-beam linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this mechanism.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot deg, 2 \cdot deg.. 360 \cdot deg \quad (\text{local } x'y' \text{ coordinate system})$$

3. This part of the mechanism is a special-case Grashof in the parallelogram configuration. As such, the coupler does not rotate, but has curvilinear motion with ever point on it having the same velocity. Therefore, it is only necessary to calculate the X-component of the velocity at point A in order to determine the velocity of the cylinder center, P.

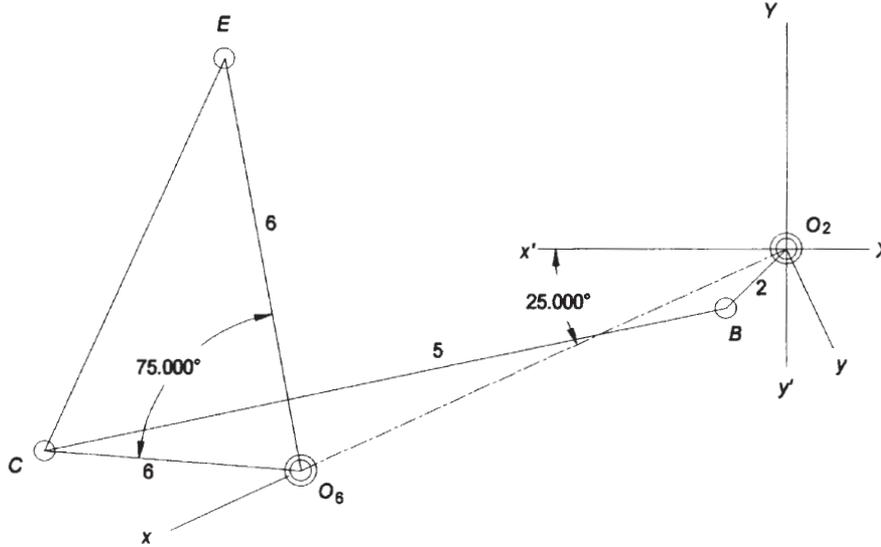
$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$V_{Ax}(\theta_2) := \text{Re}(\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2))$$

In the global coordinate frame,

$$\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2) := -V_{Ax}(\theta_2)$$

4. Draw the pick and place linkage to scale and label it.



Coordinate rotation angle:  $\alpha := 25\text{-deg}$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_6$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 6.2500 \qquad K_2 = 2.0833$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = -2.8255$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2 + \phi - \alpha) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2 + \phi - \alpha) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 + \phi - \alpha)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2 + \phi - \alpha) + K_3$$

6. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_6(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) + \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

7. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_5$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \qquad K_4 = 0.7692 \qquad K_5 = -5.9740$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2 + \phi - \alpha) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2 + \phi - \alpha) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 + \phi - \alpha)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2 + \phi - \alpha) + K_5$$

8. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_5(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) + \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

9. Determine the angular velocity of links 5 and 6 using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_5(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin[\theta_6(\theta_2) - (\theta_2 + \phi - \alpha)]}{b \cdot \sin(\theta_5(\theta_2) - \theta_6(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_6(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 + \phi - \alpha - \theta_5(\theta_2))}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_6(\theta_2) - \theta_5(\theta_2))}$$

10. Determine the velocity of the rocker point  $E$  using equations 6.35.

$$\mathbf{V_E}(\theta_2) := u \cdot \omega_6(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_6(\theta_2) + \delta_4) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_6(\theta_2) + \delta_4))$$

11. Transform this into the global  $XY$  system.

$$V_{Ex}(\theta_2) := \text{Re}(\mathbf{V_E}(\theta_2)) \quad V_{Ey}(\theta_2) := \text{Im}(\mathbf{V_E}(\theta_2))$$

$$V_{EX}(\theta_2) := V_{Ex}(\theta_2) \cdot \cos(\alpha) - V_{Ey}(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\alpha)$$

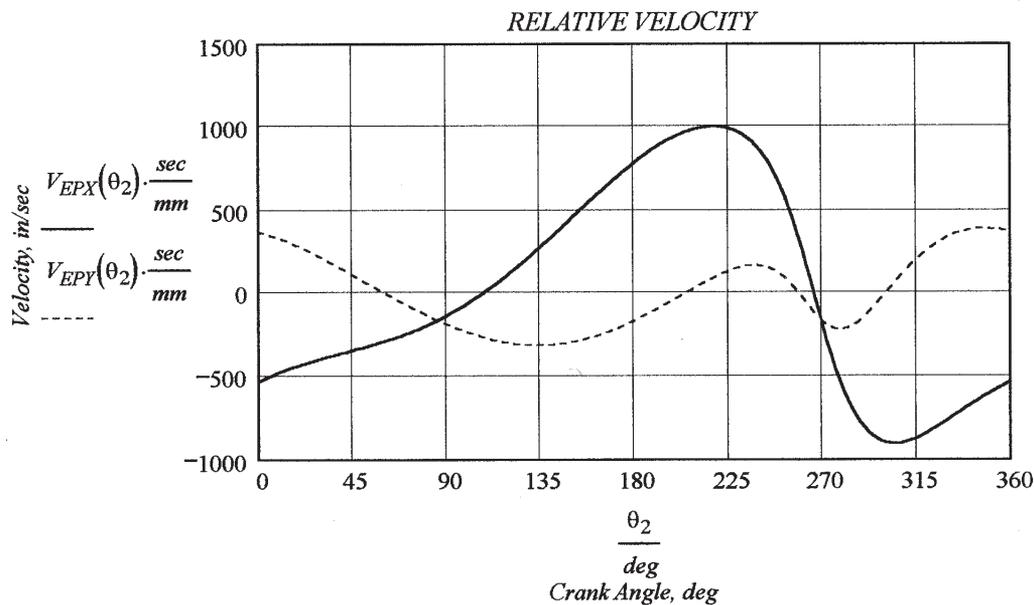
$$V_{EY}(\theta_2) := V_{Ex}(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\alpha) + V_{Ey}(\theta_2) \cdot \cos(\alpha)$$

$$\mathbf{V_{EXY}}(\theta_2) := V_{EX}(\theta_2) + j \cdot V_{EY}(\theta_2)$$

12. Calculate and plot the velocity of  $E$  relative to  $P$ .

$$\mathbf{V_{EP}}(\theta_2) := \mathbf{V_{EXY}}(\theta_2) - \mathbf{V_P}(\theta_2)$$

$$V_{EPX}(\theta_2) := \text{Re}(\mathbf{V_{EP}}(\theta_2)) \quad V_{EPY}(\theta_2) := \text{Im}(\mathbf{V_{EP}}(\theta_2))$$



 **PROBLEM 6-54**

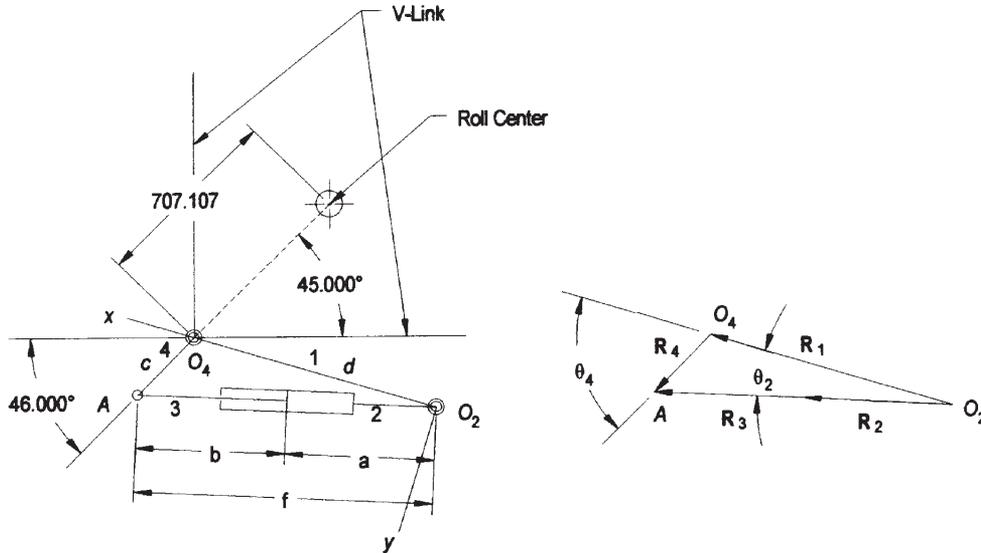
**Statement:** Figure P6-17 shows a paper roll off-loading mechanism driven by an air cylinder. In the position shown, it has the dimensions given below. The V-links are rigidly attached to  $O_4A$ . The air cylinder is retracted at a constant velocity of 0.2 m/sec. Draw a kinematic diagram of the mechanism, write the necessary equations, and calculate and plot the angular velocity of the paper roll and the linear velocity of its center as it rotates through 90 deg CCW from the position shown.

**Given:**

Link lengths and angles:	Paper roll location from $O_4$ :	
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $A$ )	$c := 300\text{-mm}$	$u := 707.1\text{-mm}$
Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 930\text{-mm}$	$\delta_4 := -181\text{-deg}$
Link 4 initial angle	$\theta_{40} := 62.8\text{-deg}$	with respect to local $x$ axis
Input cylinder velocity	$\dot{a} := -200\text{-mm}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}$	

**Solution:** See Figure P6-17 and Mathcad file P0654.

1. Draw the mechanism to scale and define a vector loop using the fourbar derivation in Section 6.7 as a model.



2. Write the vector loop equation, differentiate it, expand the result and separate into real and imaginary parts to solve for  $f$ ,  $\theta_2$ , and  $\omega_4$ .

$$\mathbf{R}_1 + \mathbf{R}_4 := \mathbf{R}_2 + \mathbf{R}_3 \tag{a}$$

$$d \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_1} + c \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_4} := a \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_2} + b \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_2} \tag{b}$$

where  $a$  is the distance from the origin to the cylinder piston, a variable;  $b$  is the distance from the cylinder piston to  $A$ , a constant; and  $c$  is the distance from  $\theta_4$  to point  $A$ , a constant. Angle  $\theta_1$  is zero,  $\theta_3 = \theta_2$ , and  $\theta_4$  is the variable angle that the rocker arm makes with the  $x$  axis. Solving the position equations:

Let  $f := a + b$  then, making this substitution and substituting the Euler equivalents,

$$d + c \cdot (\cos(\theta_4) + j \cdot \sin(\theta_4)) := f \cdot (\cos(\theta_2) + j \cdot \sin(\theta_2)) \tag{c}$$

Separating into real and imaginary components and solving for  $\theta_2$  and  $f$ ,

$$\theta_2(\theta_4) := \text{atan2}(d + c \cdot \cos(\theta_4), c \cdot \sin(\theta_4)) \tag{d}$$

$$f(\theta_4) := \frac{c \cdot \sin(\theta_4)}{\sin(\theta_2(\theta_4))} \tag{e}$$

Differentiate equation *b*.

$$j \cdot c \cdot \omega_4 \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_4} := \left( \frac{d}{dt} f \right) \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_2} + j \cdot f \cdot \omega_2 \cdot e^{j \cdot \theta_2} \tag{f}$$

Substituting the Euler equivalents,

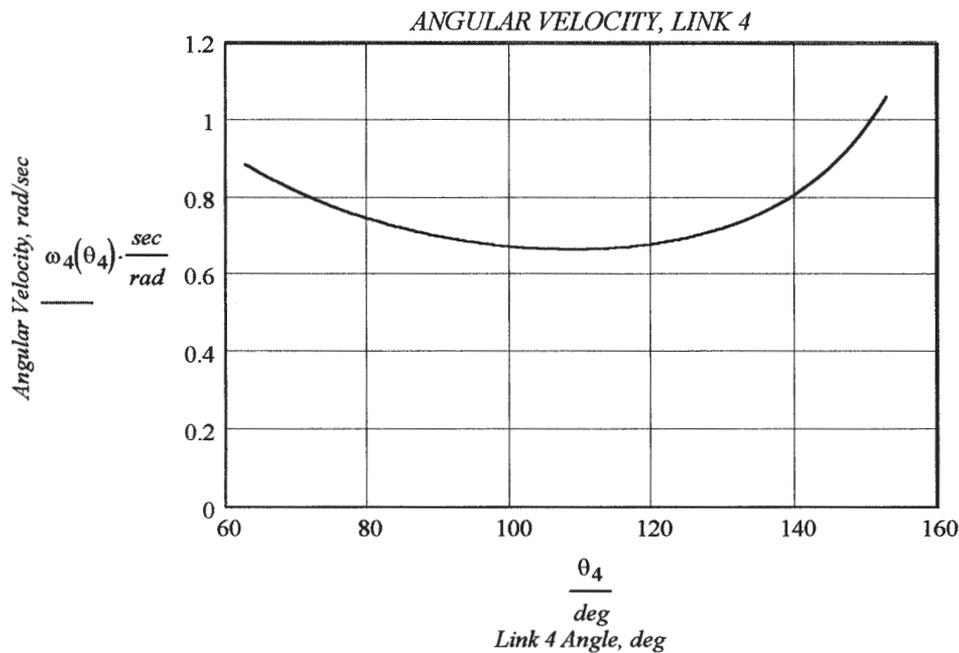
$$c \cdot \omega_4 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_4) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_4)) := \left( \frac{d}{dt} f \right) \cdot (\cos(\theta_2) + j \cdot \sin(\theta_2)) + f \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2)) \tag{g}$$

Separating into real and imaginary components and solving for  $\omega_4$ . Note that  $df/dt = a \cdot \dot{\theta}$ .

$$\omega_4(\theta_4) := \frac{a \cdot \dot{\theta}}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_2(\theta_4) - \theta_4)} \tag{h}$$

3. Plot  $\omega_4$  over a range of  $\theta_4$  of

$$\theta_4 := \theta_{40}, \theta_{40} + 1 \cdot \text{deg} \dots \theta_{40} + 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

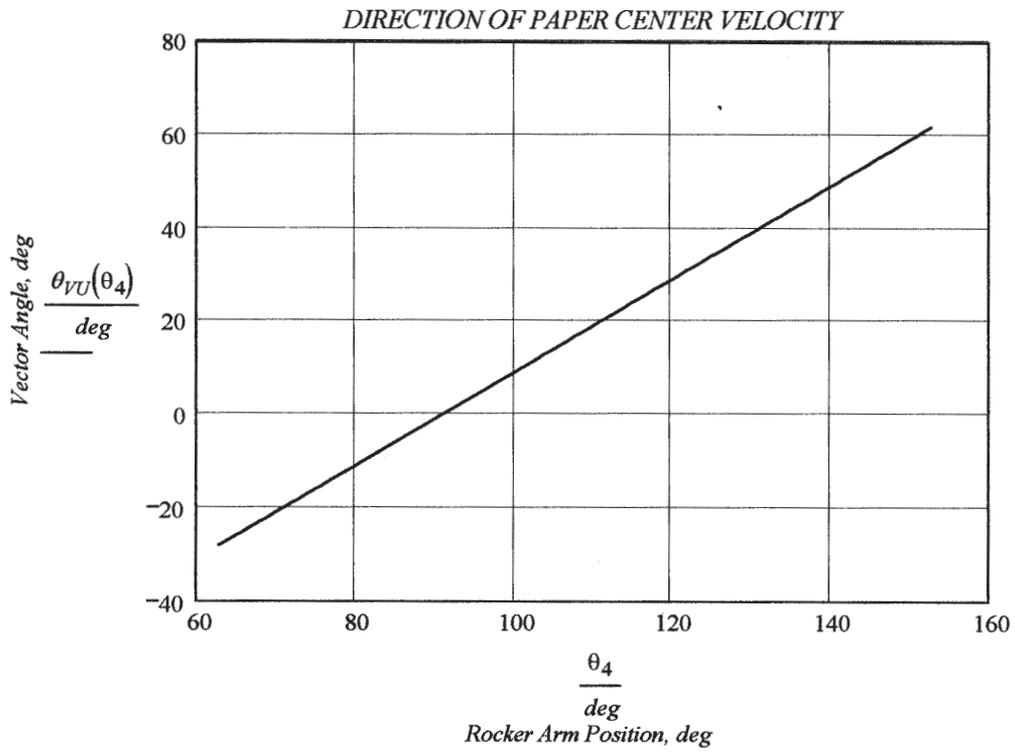
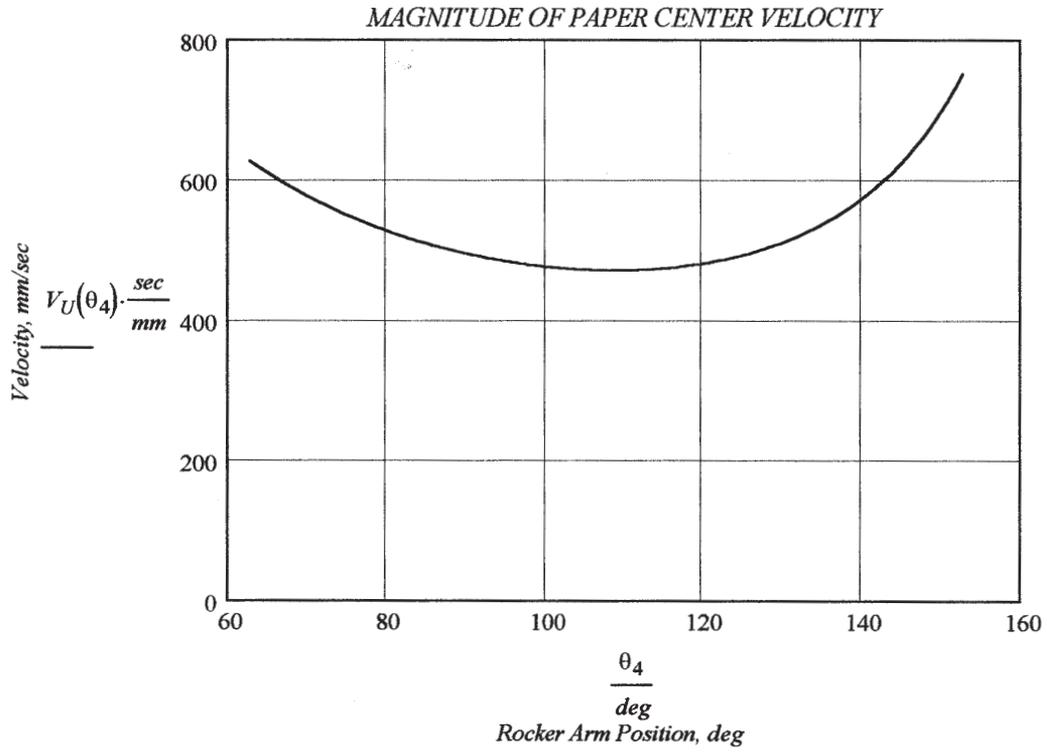


4. Determine the velocity of the center of the paper roll using equation 6.35. The direction is in the local *xy* coordinate system.

$$\mathbf{V}_U(\theta_4) := u \cdot \omega_4(\theta_4) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_4 + \delta_4) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_4 + \delta_4))$$

$$V_U(\theta_4) := |\mathbf{V}_U(\theta_4)| \quad \theta_{VU}(\theta_4) := \arg(\mathbf{V}_U(\theta_4))$$

5. Plot the magnitude and direction of the velocity of the paper roll center. (See next page.)



 **PROBLEM 6-55a**

**Statement:** Figure P6-18 shows a powder compaction mechanism. Calculate its mechanical advantage for the position shown.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 (A to B)  $a := 105 \cdot \text{mm}$

Offset  $c := 27 \cdot \text{mm}$

Link 3 (B to D)  $b := 172 \cdot \text{mm}$

Distance to force application:

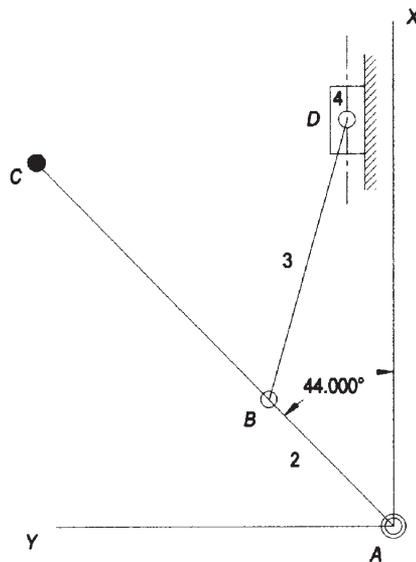
Link 2 (AC)  $r_{in} := 301 \cdot \text{mm}$

Position of link 2:  $\theta_2 := 44 \cdot \text{deg}$

Let  $\omega_2 := 1 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-18 and Mathcad file P0655a.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine  $\theta_3$  using equation 4.17.

$$\theta_3 := \text{asin}\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) + \pi$$

$\theta_3 = 164.509 \text{ deg}$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_3 := \frac{a \cos(\theta_2)}{b \cos(\theta_3)} \cdot \omega_2$$

4. Determine the velocity of pin D using equation 6.22b:

$$V_D := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_3 \cdot \sin(\theta_3)$$

Positive upward

5. Calculate the velocity of point C using equation 6.23a:

$$\mathbf{V}_C := r_{in} \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + \mathbf{j} \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$v_C := |\mathbf{V}_C|$$

6. Calculate the mechanical advantage using equation 6.13.

$$m_A := \frac{v_C}{|v_D|} \quad m_A = 3.206$$

 **PROBLEM 6-55b**

**Statement:** Figure P6-18 shows a powder compaction mechanism. Calculate and plot its mechanical advantage as a function of the angle of link AC as it rotates from 15 to 60 deg.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 (A to B)  $a := 105 \cdot mm$       Offset  $c := 27 \cdot mm$   
 Link 3 (B to D)  $b := 172 \cdot mm$

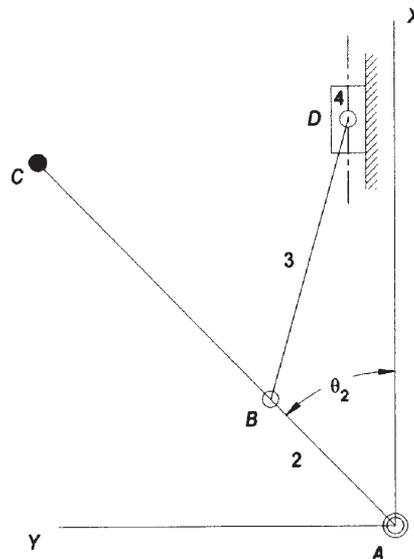
Distance to force application:

Link 2 (AC)  $r_{in} := 301 \cdot mm$

Initial and final positions of link 2:  $\theta_{20} := 15 \cdot deg$        $\theta_{21} := 60 \cdot deg$       Let  $\omega_2 := 1 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-18 and Mathcad file P0655b.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this slider-crank linkage.

$$\theta_2 := \theta_{20}, \theta_{20} + 1 \cdot deg .. \theta_{21}$$

3. Determine  $\theta_3$  using equation 4.17.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := asin\left(\frac{a \cdot \sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) + \pi$$

4. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_3(\theta_2) := \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_2)}{\cos(\theta_3(\theta_2))} \cdot \omega_2$$

5. Determine the velocity of pin D using equation 6.22b:

$$V_D(\theta_2) := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_3(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_3(\theta_2)) \quad \text{Positive upward}$$

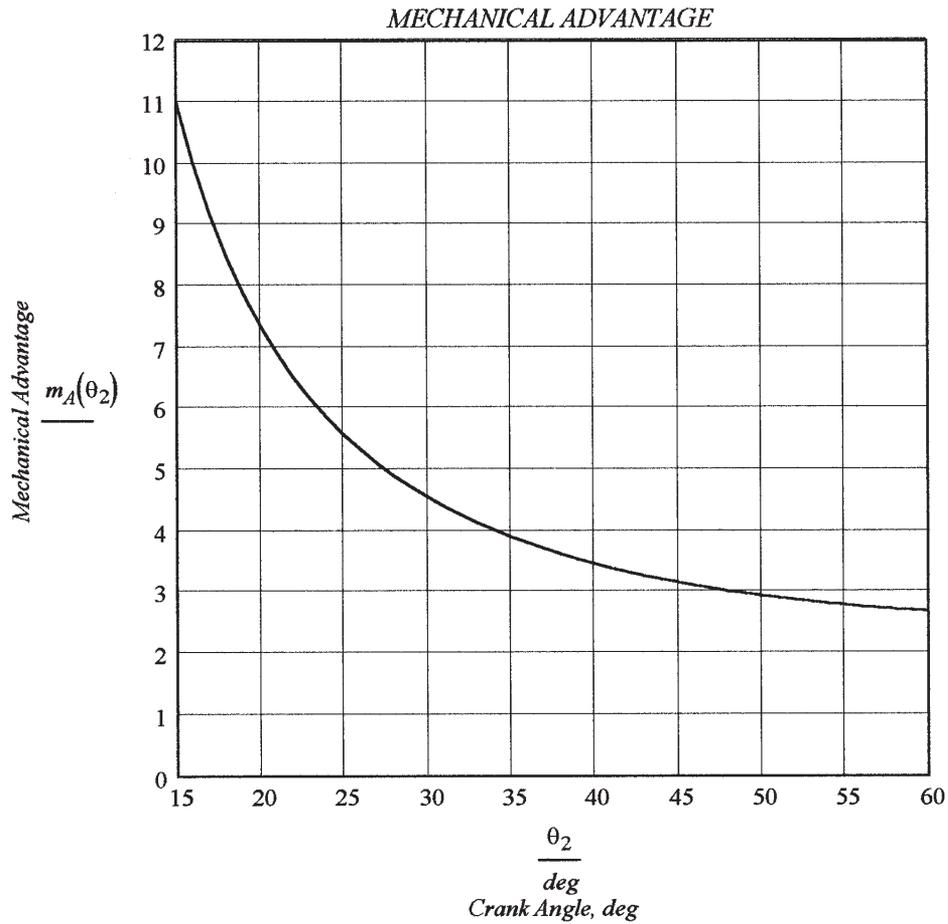
6. Calculate the velocity of point  $C$  using equation 6.23a:

$$\mathbf{V}_C(\theta_2) := r_{in} \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$V_C(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_C(\theta_2)|$$

7. Calculate the mechanical advantage using equation 6.13.

$$m_A(\theta_2) := \frac{V_C(\theta_2)}{|V_D(\theta_2)|}$$



 **PROBLEM 6-56**

**Statement:** Figure P6-19 shows a walking beam mechanism. Calculate and plot the velocity  $V_{out}$  for one revolution of the input crank 2 rotating at 100 rpm.

**Units:**  $rpm := 2 \cdot \pi \cdot rad \cdot min^{-1}$

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 1.00 \cdot in$       Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 2.06 \cdot in$

Link 4 ( $B$  to  $O_4$ )  $c := 2.33 \cdot in$       Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )  $d := 2.22 \cdot in$

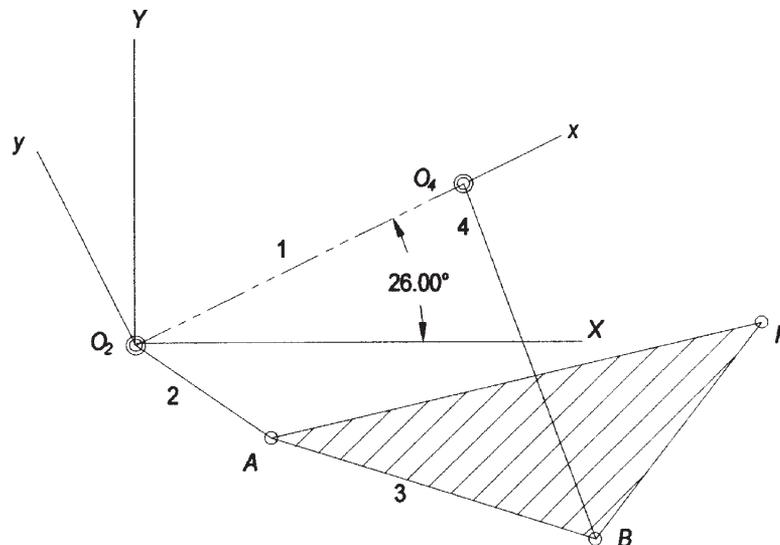
Coupler point:  $R_{pa} := 3.06$        $\delta_3 := 31 \cdot deg$

Crank speed:  $\omega_2 := 100 \cdot rpm$

Two argument inverse tangent  $atan2(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-19 and Mathcad file P0656.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this Grashof crank rocker.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot deg, 2 \cdot deg.. 360 \cdot deg$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 2.2200 \qquad K_2 = 0.9528$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.5265$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.0777$$

$$K_5 = -1.1512$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) - \theta_{41}(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_{41}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}$$

8. Determine the velocity of point  $A$  using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

9. Determine the velocity of the coupler point  $P$  using equations 6.36.

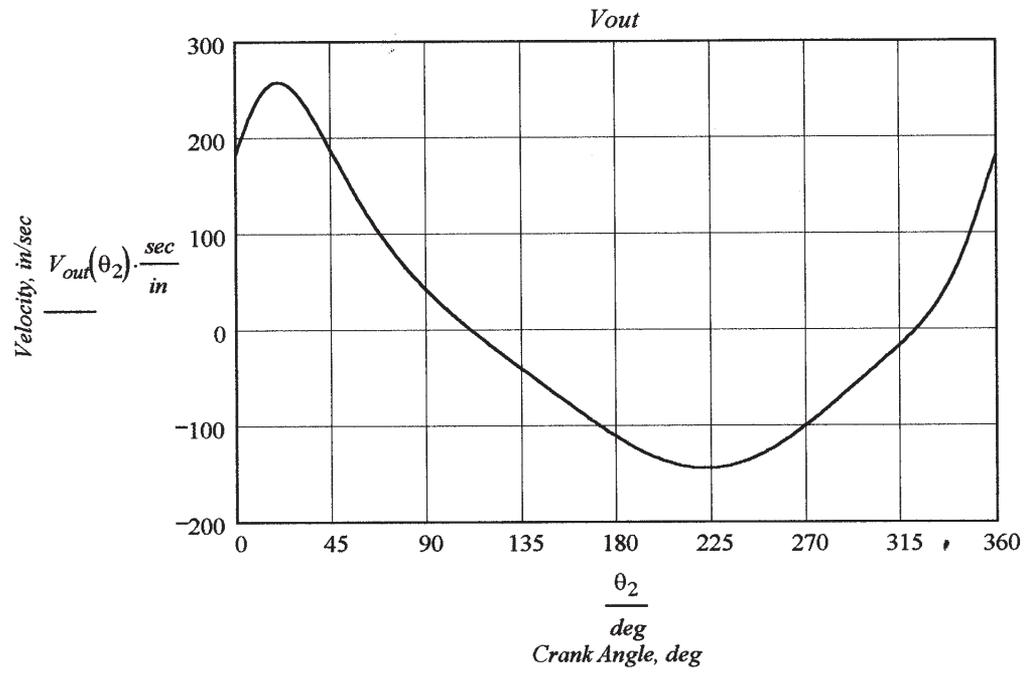
$$\mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2) := R_{Pa} \cdot \omega_{31}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2) := \mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) + \mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2)$$

10. Plot the X-component (global coordinate system) of the velocity of the coupler point  $P$ .

$$\text{Coordinate rotation angle: } \alpha := 26 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$V_{out}(\theta_2) := \text{Re}(\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2)) \cdot \cos(\alpha) - \text{Im}(\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2)) \cdot \sin(\alpha)$$



 **PROBLEM 6-57a**

**Statement:** Figure P6-20 shows a crimping tool. For the dimensions given below, calculate its mechanical advantage for the position shown.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 (AB)  $a := 0.80 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 3 (BC)  $b := 1.23 \cdot \text{in}$

Link 4 (CD)  $c := 1.55 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 1 (AD)  $d := 2.40 \cdot \text{in}$

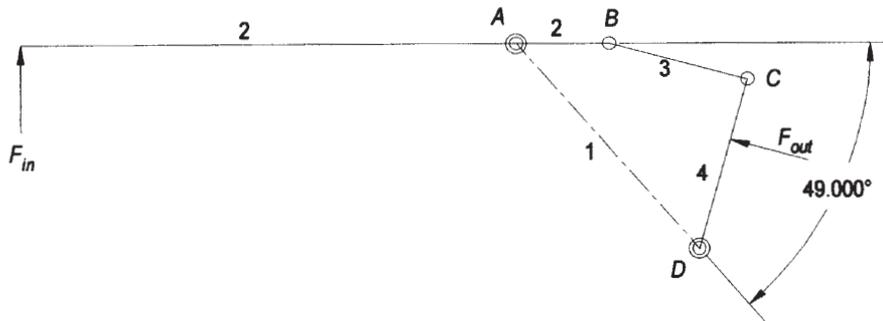
Distance to force application:

Link 2 (AB)  $r_{in} := 4.26 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 4 (CD)  $r_{out} := 1.00 \cdot \text{in}$

Initial position of link 2:  $\theta_2 := 49 \cdot \text{deg}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-20 and Mathcad file P0657a.

1. Draw the mechanism to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 3.0000 \qquad K_2 = 1.5484$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot c} \qquad K_3 = 2.9394$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -0.4204 \quad B = -1.5094 \quad C = 4.2675$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find value of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_4 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B - \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \qquad \theta_4 = -236.482 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.9512$$

$$K_5 = -2.8000$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -3.8638$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = -1.5094$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 0.8241$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3 := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_3 = -325.961 \text{ deg}$$

6. Referring to Figure 6-10, calculate the values of the angles  $\nu$  and  $\mu$ .

$$\nu := \theta_2 - \theta_3 \quad \nu = 374.961 \text{ deg}$$

If  $\nu > 360$  deg, subtract 360 deg from it.

$$\nu := \operatorname{if}(\nu > 360 \cdot \text{deg}, \nu - 360 \cdot \text{deg}, \nu) \quad \nu = 14.961 \text{ deg}$$

$$\mu := \theta_4 - \theta_3 \quad \mu = 89.479 \text{ deg}$$

If  $\mu > 90$  deg, subtract it from 180 deg.

$$\mu := \operatorname{if}(\mu > 90 \cdot \text{deg}, 180 \cdot \text{deg} - \mu, \mu) \quad \mu = 89.479 \text{ deg}$$

7. Using equation 6.13e, calculate the mechanical advantage of the linkage in the position shown.

$$m_A := \frac{c \cdot \sin(\mu)}{a \cdot \sin(\nu)} \cdot \frac{r_{in}}{r_{out}} \quad m_A = 31.969$$

 **PROBLEM 6-57b**

**Statement:** Figure P6-20 shows a crimping tool. For the dimensions given below, calculate and plot its mechanical advantage as a function of the angle of link AB as it rotates from 60 to 45 deg.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 (AB)  $a := 0.80 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 3 (BC)  $b := 1.23 \cdot \text{in}$

Link 4 (CD)  $c := 1.55 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 1 (AD)  $d := 2.40 \cdot \text{in}$

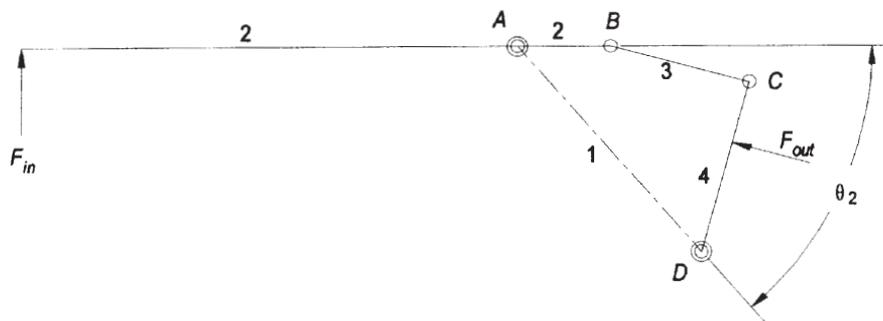
Distance to force application:

Link 2 (AB)  $r_{in} := 4.26 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 4 (CD)  $r_{out} := 1.00 \cdot \text{in}$

Range of positions of link 2:  $\theta_{20} := 60 \cdot \text{deg}$        $\theta_{21} := 45 \cdot \text{deg}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-20 and Mathcad file P0657b.

1. Draw the mechanism to scale and label it.



2. Calculate the range of  $\theta_2$  in the local coordinate system (required to calculate  $\theta_3$  and  $\theta_4$ ).

$$\theta_2 := \theta_{20}, \theta_{20} - 1 \cdot \text{deg} .. \theta_{21}$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 3.0000 \qquad K_2 = 1.5484$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 2.9394$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find value of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \text{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{(B(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \qquad K_4 = 1.9512$$

$$K_5 = -2.8000$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{(E(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

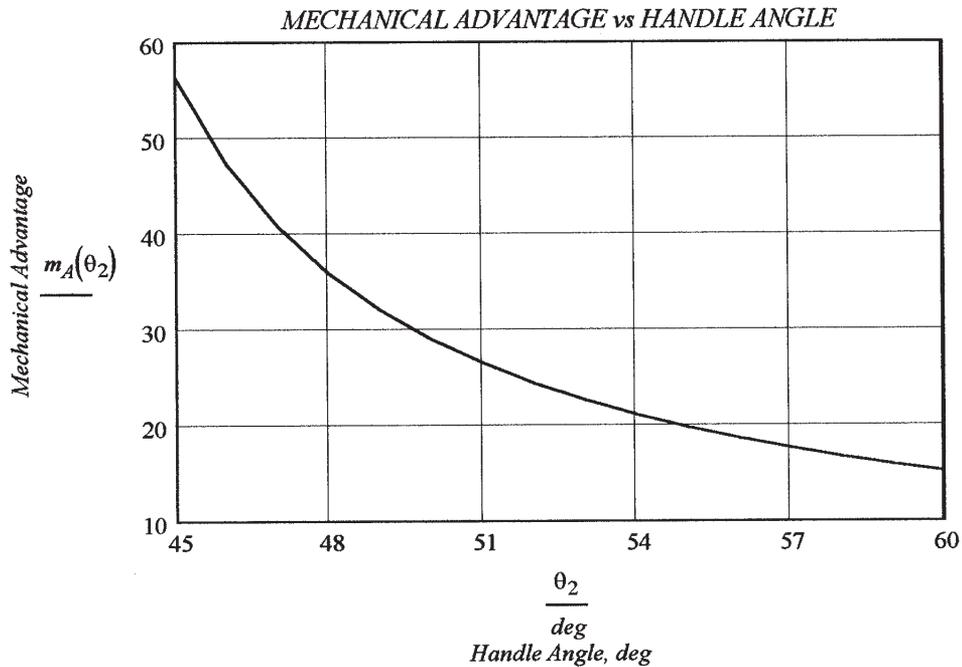
7. Referring to Figure 6-10, calculate the values of the angles  $\nu$  and  $\mu$ .

$$\nu(\theta_2) := \theta_2 - \theta_3(\theta_2)$$

$$\mu(\theta_2) := \theta_4(\theta_2) - \theta_3(\theta_2)$$

8. Using equation 6.13e, calculate and plot the mechanical advantage of the linkage over the given range.

$$m_A(\theta_2) := \frac{c \cdot \sin(\mu(\theta_2))}{a \cdot \sin(\nu(\theta_2))} \cdot \frac{r_{in}}{r_{out}}$$

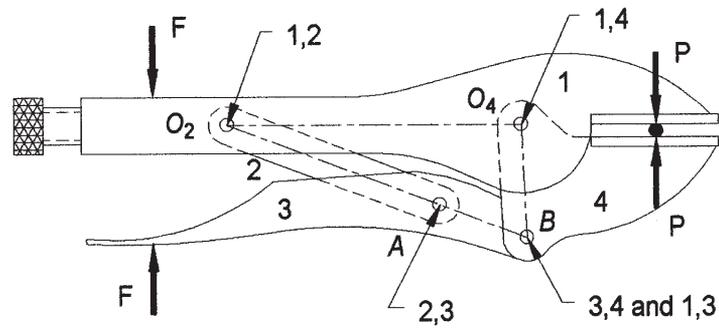


 **PROBLEM 6-58**

**Statement:** Figure P6-21 shows a locking pliers. Calculate its mechanical advantage for the position shown. Scale any dimensions needed from the diagram.

**Solution:** See Figure P6-21 and Mathcad file P0658.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given and find the instant centers.



2. Note that the linkage is in a toggle position (links 2 and 3 are in line) and the angle between links 2 and 3 is 0 deg. From the discussion below equation 6.13e on page 285 in the text, we see that the mechanical advantage for this linkage in this position is theoretically infinite.



$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \quad K_3 = 1.4989$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = 0.4605 \quad B = 1.0321 \quad C = 0.1189$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find value of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_4 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B - \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_4 = -129.480 \text{ deg}$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.3714$$

$$K_5 = -1.4843$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -0.1388$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = 1.0321$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = -0.4804$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_3 = -196.400 \text{ deg}$$

7. Referring to Figure 6-10, calculate the values of the angles  $\nu$  and  $\mu$ .

$$\nu := \theta_2 - \theta_3 \quad \nu = 165.331 \text{ deg}$$

If  $\nu > 90$  deg, subtract it from 180 deg.

$$\nu := \text{if}(\nu > 90 \cdot \text{deg}, 180 \cdot \text{deg} - \nu, \nu) \quad \nu = 14.669 \text{ deg}$$

$$\mu := \theta_4 - \theta_3 \quad \mu = 66.920 \text{ deg}$$

If  $\mu > 90$  deg, subtract it from 180 deg.

$$\mu := \text{if}(\mu > 90 \cdot \text{deg}, 180 \cdot \text{deg} - \mu, \mu) \quad \mu = 66.920 \text{ deg}$$

8. Using equation 6.13e, calculate the mechanical advantage of the linkage in the position shown.

$$m_A := \frac{c \cdot \sin(\mu)}{a \cdot \sin(\nu)} \cdot \frac{r_{in}}{r_{out}} \quad m_A = 2.970$$

 **PROBLEM 6-59b**

**Statement:** Figure P6-22 shows a fourbar toggle clamp used to hold a workpiece in place by clamping it at D. The linkage will toggle when link 2 reaches 90 deg. For the dimensions given below, calculate and plot its mechanical advantage as a function of the angle of link AB as link 2 rotates from 120 to 90 deg (in the global coordinate system).

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2A$ )	$a := 70\text{-mm}$	Link 3 ( $AB$ )	$b := 35\text{-mm}$
Link 4 ( $O_4B$ )	$c := 34\text{-mm}$	Link 1 ( $O_2O_4$ )	$d := 48\text{-mm}$

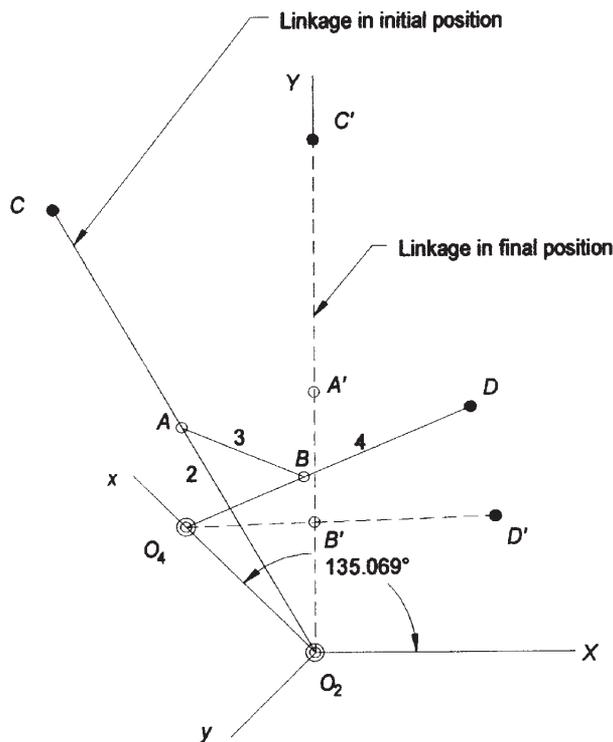
Distance to force application:

Link 2 ( $O_2C$ )	$r_{in} := 138\text{-mm}$	Link 4 ( $O_4D$ )	$r_{out} := 82\text{-mm}$
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------	---------------------------

Range of positions of link 2:  $\theta_{20} := 120\text{-deg}$   $\theta_{21} := 90.1\text{-deg}$  Global XY system

**Solution:** See Figure P6-22 and Mathcad file P0659b.

1. Draw the mechanism to scale and label it. To establish the position of  $O_4$  with respect to  $O_2$  (in the global coordinate frame), draw the linkage in the toggle position with  $\theta_2 = 90$  deg. The fixed pivot  $O_4$  is then 48 mm from  $O_2$  and 34 mm from  $B'$  (see layout).



2. Calculate the range of  $\theta_2$  in the local coordinate system (required to calculate  $\theta_3$  and  $\theta_4$ ).

Rotation angle of local xy system to global XY system:  $\alpha := 135.069\text{-deg}$

$\theta_2 := \theta_{20} - \alpha, \theta_{20} - \alpha - 1\text{-deg}.. \theta_{21} - \alpha$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$K_1 := \frac{d}{a}$

$K_1 = 0.6857$

$K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$

$K_2 = 1.4118$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \quad K_3 = 1.4989$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find value of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{(B(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.3714$$

$$K_5 = -1.4843$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{(E(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

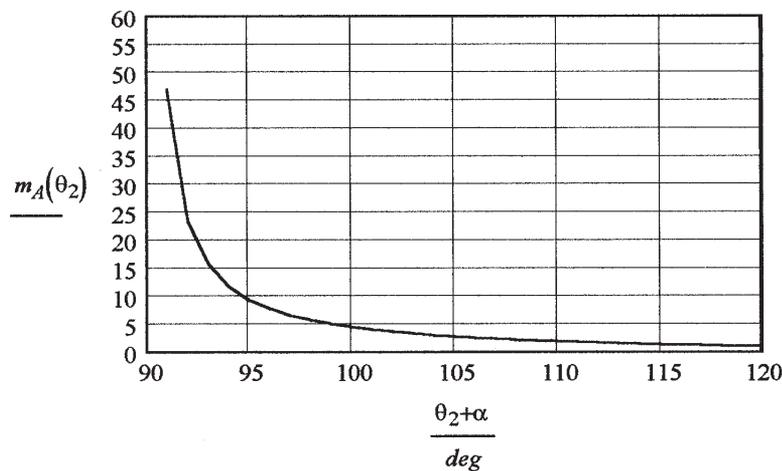
7. Referring to Figure 6-10, calculate the values of the angles  $\nu$  and  $\mu$ .

$$\nu(\theta_2) := \theta_2 - \theta_3(\theta_2)$$

$$\mu(\theta_2) := \theta_4(\theta_2) - \theta_3(\theta_2)$$

8. Using equation 6.13e, calculate and plot the mechanical advantage of the linkage over the given range.

$$m_A(\theta_2) := \frac{c \cdot \sin(\mu(\theta_2))}{a \cdot \sin(\nu(\theta_2))} \cdot \frac{r_{in}}{r_{out}}$$



 **PROBLEM 6-60**

**Statement:** Figure P6-23 shows a surface grinder. The workpiece is oscillated under the spinning grinding wheel by the slider-crank linkage that has the dimensions given below. Calculate and plot the velocity of the grinding wheel contact point relative to the workpiece over one revolution of the crank.

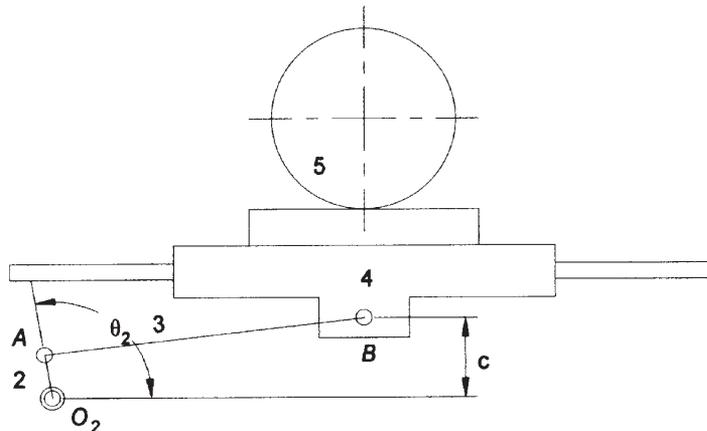
**Units:**  $rpm := 2 \cdot \pi \cdot rad \cdot min^{-1}$

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 22 \cdot mm$	Offset	$c := 40 \cdot mm$
Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 157 \cdot mm$		
Grinding wheel diameter	$d := 90 \cdot mm$		
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := 120 \cdot rpm$	CCW	
Grinding wheel angular velocity	$\omega_5 := 3450 \cdot rpm$	CCW	

**Solution:** See Figure P6-23 and Mathcad file P0660.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this slider-crank linkage.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot deg, 2 \cdot deg.. 360 \cdot deg$$

3. Determine  $\theta_3$  using equation 4.17.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := asin\left(\frac{a \cdot sin(\theta_2) - c}{b}\right) + \pi$$

4. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_3(\theta_2) := \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{cos(\theta_2)}{cos(\theta_3(\theta_2))} \cdot \omega_2$$

5. Determine the velocity of pin  $B$  using equation 6.22b:

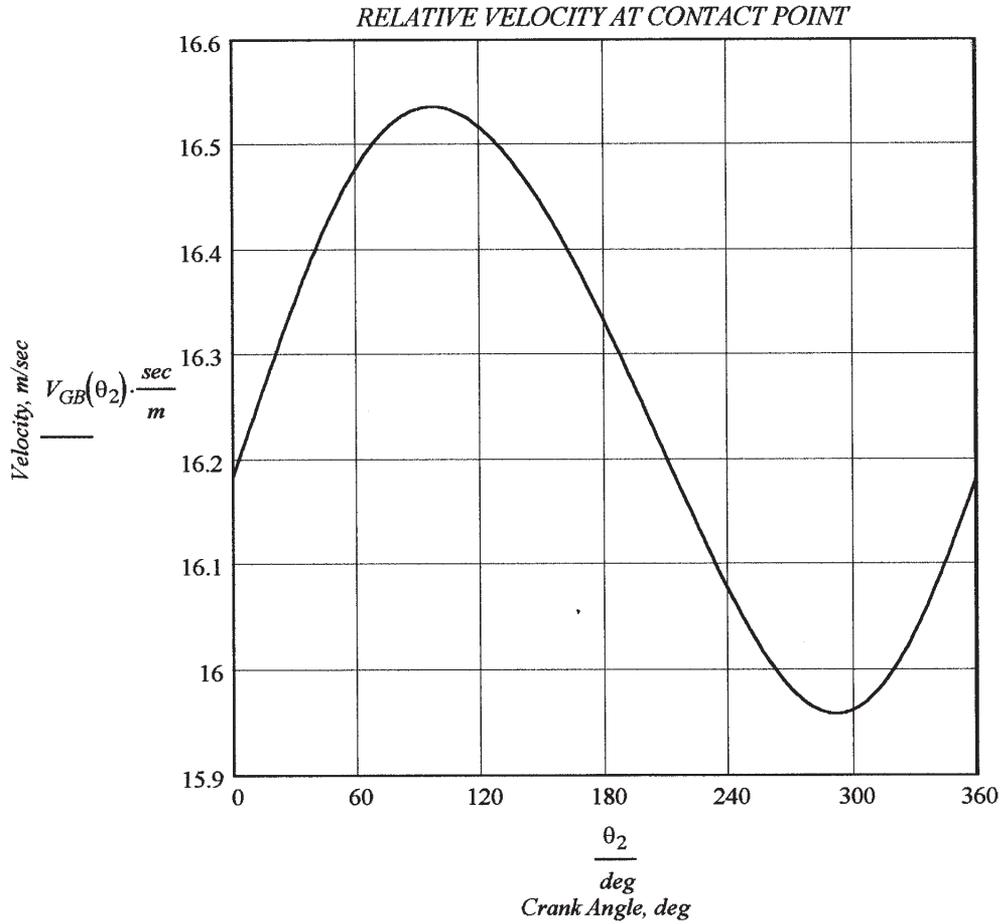
$$V_B(\theta_2) := -a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot sin(\theta_2) + b \cdot \omega_3(\theta_2) \cdot sin(\theta_3(\theta_2)) \quad \text{Positive to the right}$$

6. Calculate the velocity of the grinding wheel contact point using equation 6.7:

$$V_G := \frac{d}{2} \cdot \omega_5 \qquad V_G = 16.258 \frac{m}{sec} \qquad \text{Directed to the right}$$

7. The velocity of the grinding wheel contact point relative to the workpiece, which has velocity  $V_B$ , is

$$V_{GB}(\theta_2) := V_G - V_B(\theta_2)$$



 **PROBLEM 6-81**

**Statement:** Figure P6-24 shows an inverted slider-crank mechanism. Given the dimensions below, find  $\omega_2, \omega_3, \omega_4, V_{A4}, V_{trans}$  and  $V_{slip}$  for the position shown with  $V_{A2} = 20$  in/sec in the direction shown.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2A$ )  $a := 2.5 \cdot in$     Link 4 ( $O_4A$ )  $c := 4.1 \cdot in$     Link 1 ( $O_2O_4$ )  $d := 3.9 \cdot in$

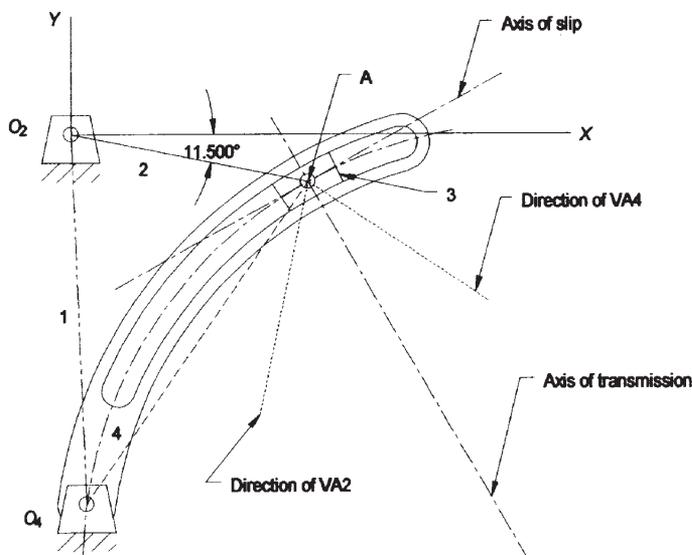
Measured angles:

$\theta_2 := 75.5 \cdot deg$      $\theta_{trans} := 26.5 \cdot deg$      $\theta_{slip} := 116.5 \cdot deg$

Velocity of point A on links 2 and 3:  $V_{A2} := 20 \cdot in \cdot sec^{-1}$      $V_{A3} := V_{A2}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-24 and Mathcad file P0661.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and indicate the axes of slip and transmission as well as the directions of velocities of interest.



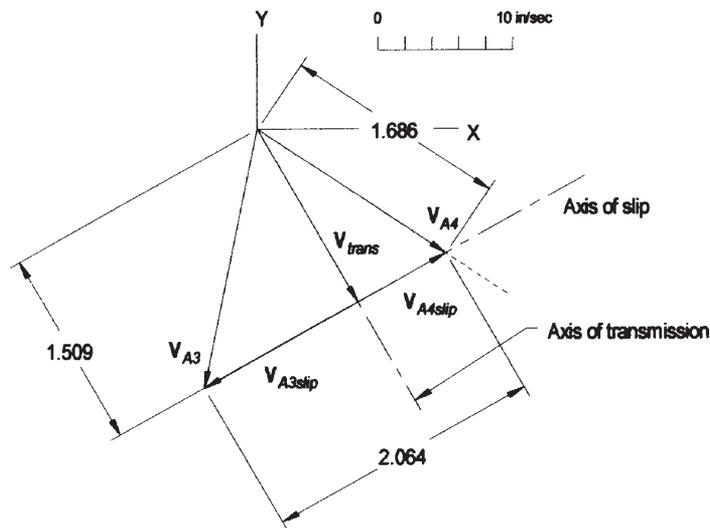
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the angular velocity of link 2.

$$\omega_2 := \frac{V_{A2}}{a} \qquad \omega_2 = 8.000 \frac{rad}{sec} \quad CW$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity components at point A on links 2 and 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_{A3} = \mathbf{V}_{trans} + \mathbf{V}_{A3slip}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_{A3}$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_{A3}$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{A3slip}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_{A3}$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{A3slip}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$  to the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_{A3}$  and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_{A3}$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{A3slip}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:	$k_v := \frac{10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$
$V_{A4} := 1.686 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$	$V_{A4} = 16.9 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$
$V_{slip} := 2.064 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$	$V_{slip} = 20.6 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$
$V_{trans} := 1.509 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$	$V_{trans} = 15.1 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

5. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 using equation 6.7.

$\omega_4 := \frac{V_{A4}}{c}$	$\omega_4 = 4.1 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$	CW
--------------------------------	--	----

Because link 3 slides within link 4,  $\omega_3 = \omega_4$ .

 **PROBLEM 6-62**

**Statement:** Figure P6-25 shows a drag-link mechanism with dimensions. Write the necessary equations and solve them to calculate and plot the angular velocity of link 4 for an input of  $\omega_2 = 1 \text{ rad/sec}$ . Comment on the uses for this mechanism.

**Given:** Link lengths:

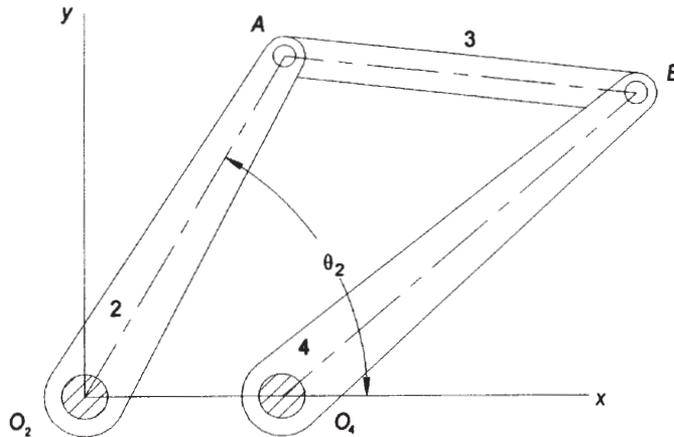
Link 2 ( $L_2$ )	$a := 1.38 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $L_3$ )	$b := 1.22 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $L_4$ )	$c := 1.62 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 ( $L_1$ )	$d := 0.68 \cdot \text{in}$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := -1 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CW

Two argument inverse tangent  $\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-25 and Mathcad file P0662.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the range of motion for this Grashof double crank.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 2 \cdot \text{deg} .. 360 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 0.4928 \qquad K_2 = 0.4198$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 0.7834$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 0.5574$$

$$K_5 = -0.3655$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

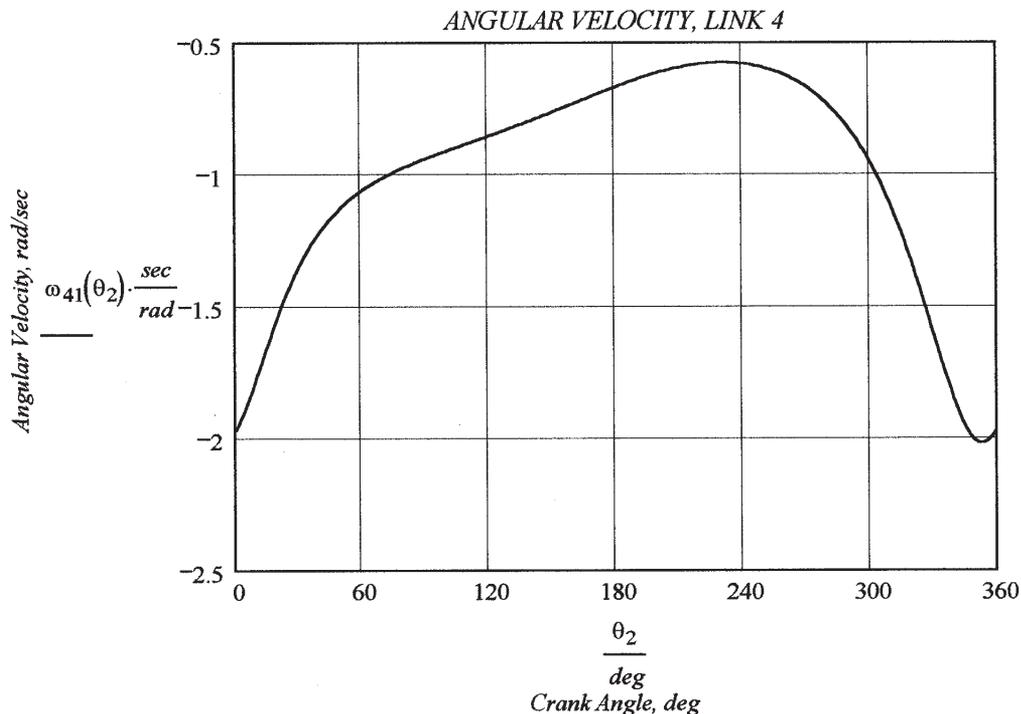
$$\theta_{31}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) - \theta_{41}(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_{41}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}$$

9. Plot the angular velocity of link 4.



 **PROBLEM 6-63**

**Statement:** Figure P6-25 shows a drag-link mechanism with dimensions. Write the necessary equations and solve them to calculate and plot the centroids of instant center  $I_{2,4}$ .

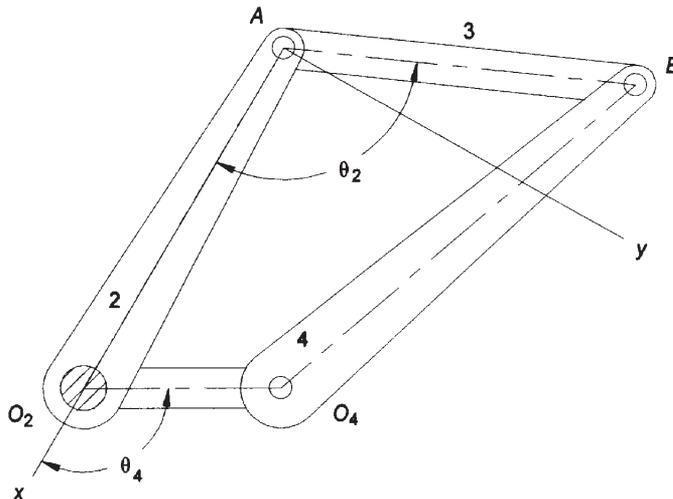
**Given:** Measured link lengths:

Link 2 ( $L_2$ )	$L_2 := 1.38 \cdot in$	Link 3 ( $L_3$ )	$L_3 := 1.22 \cdot in$
Link 4 ( $L_4$ )	$L_4 := 1.62 \cdot in$	Link 1 ( $L_1$ )	$L_1 := 0.68 \cdot in$
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := -1 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$		
Two argument inverse tangent	$atan2(x, y) := \begin{cases} return\ 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ return\ 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ return\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$		

**Solution:** See Figure P6-25 and Mathcad file P0663.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it. Instant center  $I_{2,4}$  is at the intersection of line  $AB$  with line  $O_2O_4$ . To get the first centrode, ground link 2 and let link 3 be the input. Then we have

$$a := L_3 \quad b := L_4 \quad c := L_1 \quad d := L_2$$



2. Determine the range of motion for this Grashof double rocker. From Figure 3-1a on page 80, one toggle angle is

$$\theta_{20} := \arccos\left[\frac{a^2 + d^2 - (b + c)^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot d}\right] \quad \theta_{20} = 124.294 \text{ deg}$$

The other toggle angle is the negative of this. The range of motion is

$$\theta_2 := -\theta_{20}, -\theta_{20} + 1 \cdot deg, \theta_{20}$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \quad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 1.1311 \quad K_2 = 2.0294$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot c} \quad K_3 = 0.7418$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

5. Calculate the coordinates of the intersection of line  $BC$  with line  $AD$ . This will be the instant center  $I_{2,4}$ .

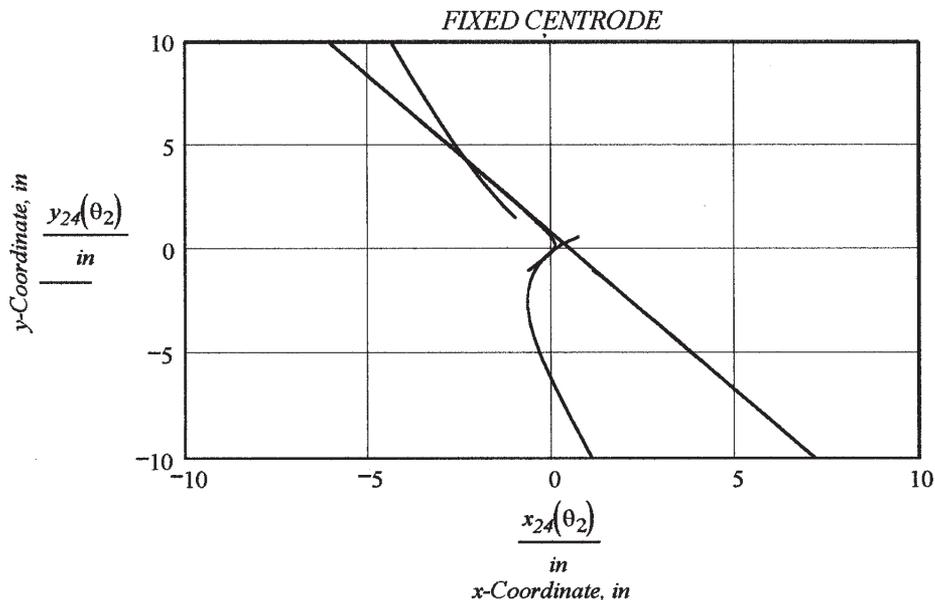
$$\text{Line } BC: \quad y := x \cdot \tan(\theta_2)$$

$$\text{Line } AD: \quad y - 0 := (x - d) \cdot \tan(\theta_4)$$

Eliminating  $y$  and solving for the  $x$ - and  $y$ -coordinates of the intersection,

$$x_{24}(\theta_2) := \frac{d \cdot \tan(\theta_{41}(\theta_2))}{\tan(\theta_{41}(\theta_2)) - \tan(\theta_2)} \quad y_{24}(\theta_2) := x_{24}(\theta_2) \cdot \tan(\theta_2)$$

6. Plot the fixed centrode.

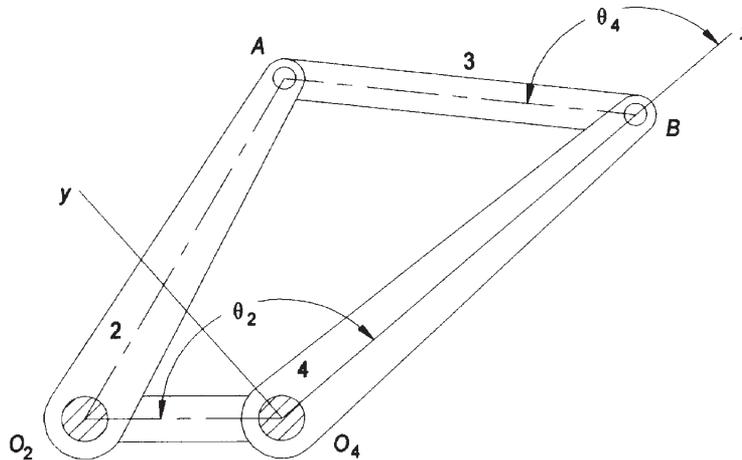


7. Invert the linkage, making  $C$  and  $D$  the fixed pivots. Then,

$$a := L_1 \quad b := L_2 \quad c := L_3 \quad d := L_4$$

8. Determine the range of motion for this Grashof crank rocker.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 0.5 \cdot \text{deg}.. 360 \cdot \text{deg}$$



9. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 2.3824 \qquad K_2 = 1.3279$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot c} \qquad K_3 = 1.6097$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

10. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{42}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

11. Calculate the coordinates of the intersection of line BC with line AD. This will be the instant center  $I_{2,4}$ .

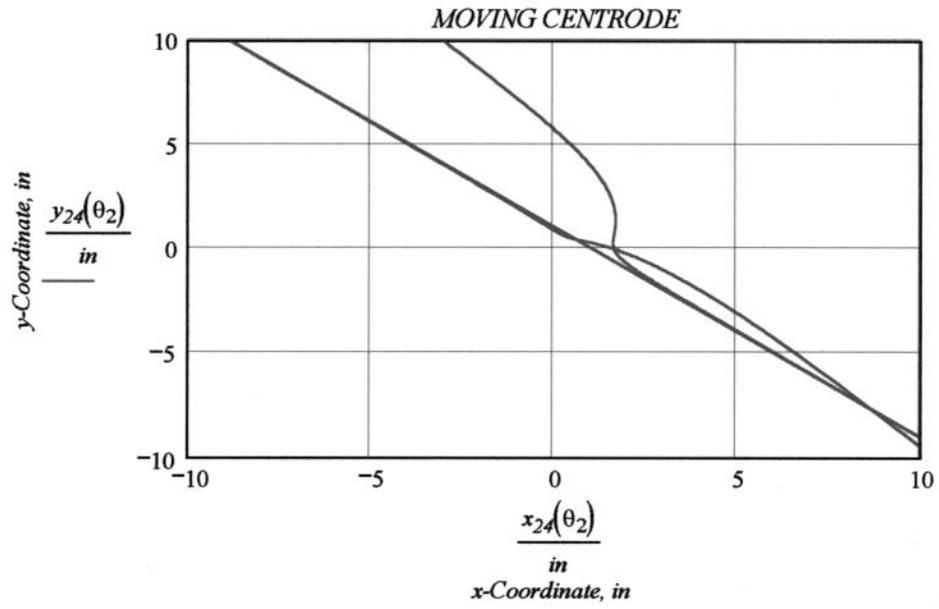
$$\text{Line AD: } y := x \cdot \tan(\theta_2)$$

$$\text{Line BC: } y - 0 := (x - d) \cdot \tan(\theta_4)$$

Eliminating  $y$  and solving for the  $x$ - and  $y$ -coordinates of the intersection,

$$x_{24}(\theta_2) := \frac{d \cdot \tan(\theta_{42}(\theta_2))}{\tan(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)) - \tan(\theta_2)} \qquad y_{24}(\theta_2) := x_{24}(\theta_2) \cdot \tan(\theta_2)$$

6. Plot the moving centrode. (See next page.)



 **PROBLEM 6-84**

**Statement:** Figure P6-26 shows a mechanism with dimensions. Use a graphical method to calculate the velocities of points *A*, *B*, and *C* and the velocity of slip for the position shown.

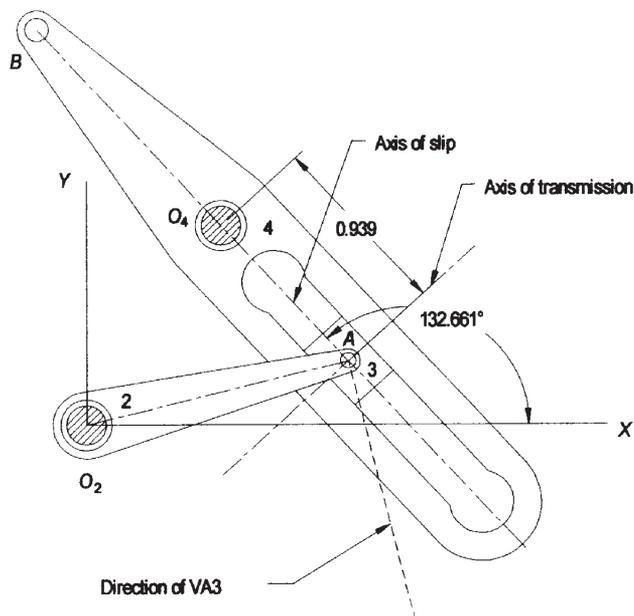
**Given:** Link lengths and angles:

- Link 1 ( $O_2O_4$ )  $d := 1.22 \cdot in$       Angle  $O_2O_4$  makes with  $X$  axis     $\theta_1 := 56.5 \cdot deg$
- Link 2 ( $O_2A$ )     $a := 1.35 \cdot in$       Angle  $\theta_2$  makes with  $X$  axis       $\theta_2 := 14 \cdot deg$
- Link 4 ( $O_4B$ )     $e := 1.36 \cdot in$
- Link 5 ( $BC$ )      $f := 2.69 \cdot in$
- Link 6 ( $O_6C$ )     $g := 1.80 \cdot in$       Angle  $O_6C$  makes with  $X$  axis     $\theta_6 := 88 \cdot deg$

Angular velocity of link 2       $\omega_2 := 20 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$     CW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-26 and Mathcad file P0664.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and indicate the axes of slip and transmission as well as the directions of velocities of interest.



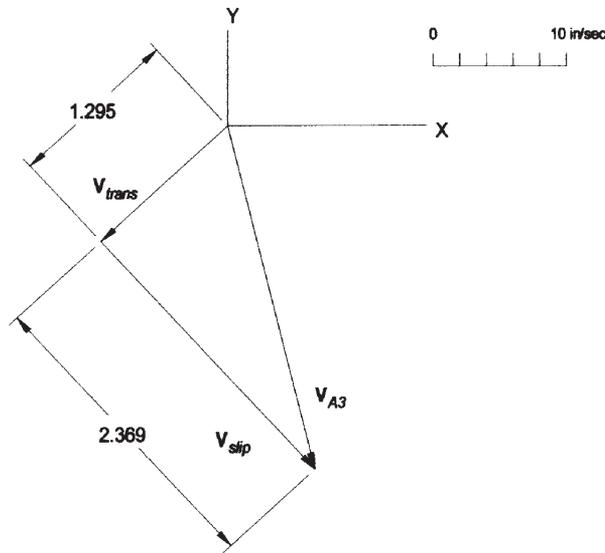
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point *A* on links 2 and 3.

$$V_{A3} := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_{A3} = 27.000 \frac{in}{sec} \qquad \theta_{VA3} := \theta_2 - 90 \cdot deg \qquad \theta_{VA3} = -76.0 \cdot deg$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity components at point *A* on link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_{A3} = \mathbf{V}_{trans} + \mathbf{V}_{slip}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_{A3}$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_{A3}$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_{A3}$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$  to the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_{A3}$  and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_{A3}$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_{slip} := 2.369 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{slip} = 23.690 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$V_{trans} := 1.295 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{trans} = 12.950 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. The true velocity of point A on link 4 is  $V_{trans}$ ,

$$V_{A4} := V_{trans} \quad V_{A4} = 12.95 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 using equation 6.7.

$$\text{From the linkage layout above: } c := 0.939 \cdot \text{in} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta_4 := 132.661 \cdot \text{deg}$$

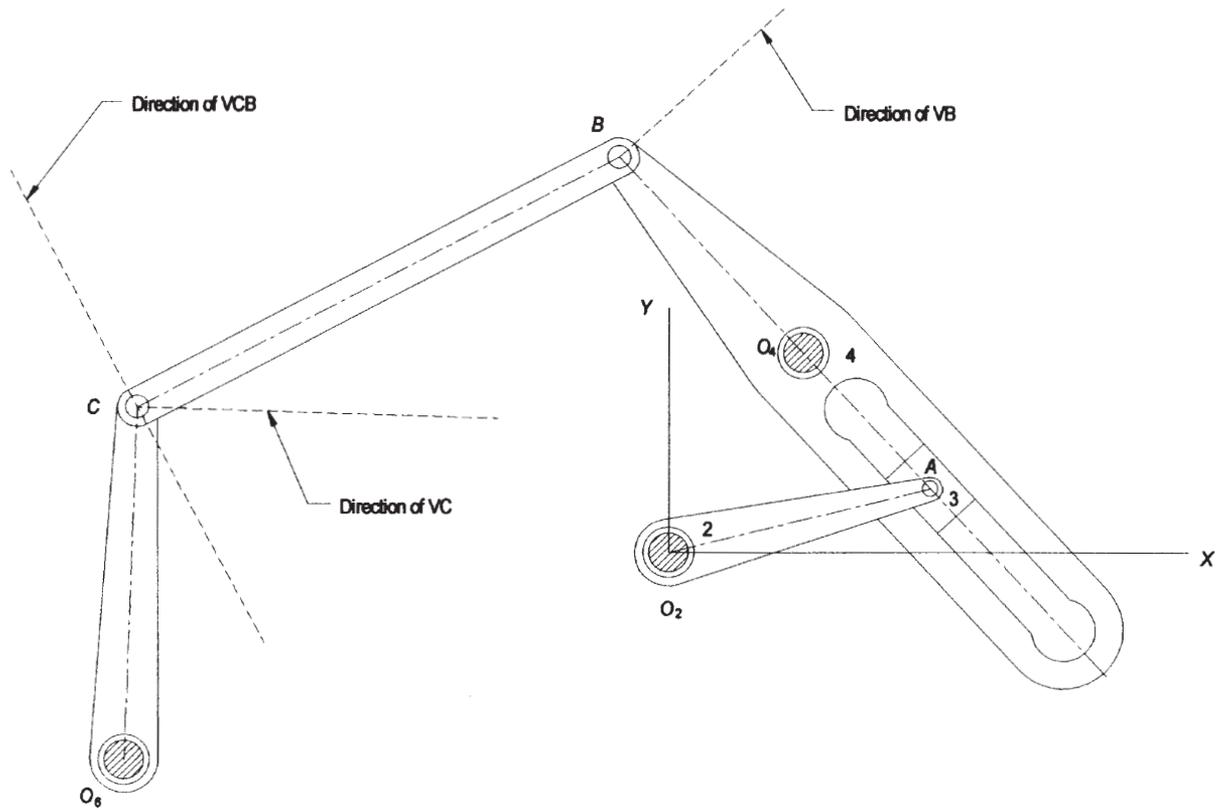
$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_{A4}}{c} \quad \omega_4 = 13.791 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

7. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $V_B$  using equation 6.7.

$$V_B := e \cdot \omega_4 \quad V_B = 18.756 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{V_{A4}} := \theta_4 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{V_{A4}} = 42.661 \text{ deg}$$

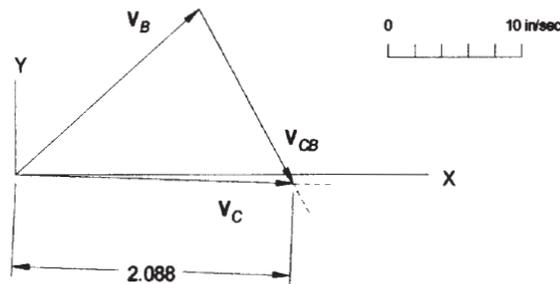
8. Draw links 1, 4, 5, and 6 to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest. (See next page.)



9. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point C. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_C = \mathbf{V}_B + \mathbf{V}_{CB}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_B$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$ , magnitude unknown.
- From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_C$ , magnitude unknown.
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_C$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_C$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$  construction line.



10. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:	$k_v := \frac{10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$	$\theta_{VC} := \theta_6 - 90 \text{ deg}$
$V_C := 2.088 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$	$V_C = 20.9 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$	$\theta_{VC} = -2.0 \text{ deg}$

 **PROBLEM 6-65**

**Statement:** Figure P6-27 shows a cam and follower. Distances are given below. Find the velocities of points  $A$  and  $B$ , the velocity of transmission, velocity of slip, and  $\omega_3$  if  $\omega_2 = 50$  rad/sec (CW). Use a graphical method.

**Given:**  $\omega_2 := 50 \text{ rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$

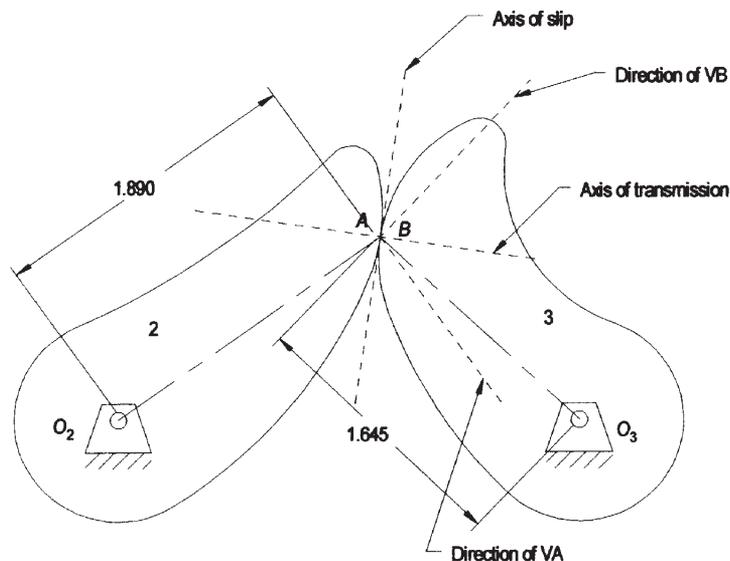
Distance from  $O_2$  to  $A$ :  $a := 1.890 \cdot \text{in}$

Distance from  $O_3$  to  $B$ :  $b := 1.645 \cdot \text{in}$

**Assumptions:** Roll-slide contact

**Solution:** See Figure P6-27 and Mathcad file P0665.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and indicate the axes of slip and transmission as well as the directions of velocities of interest.



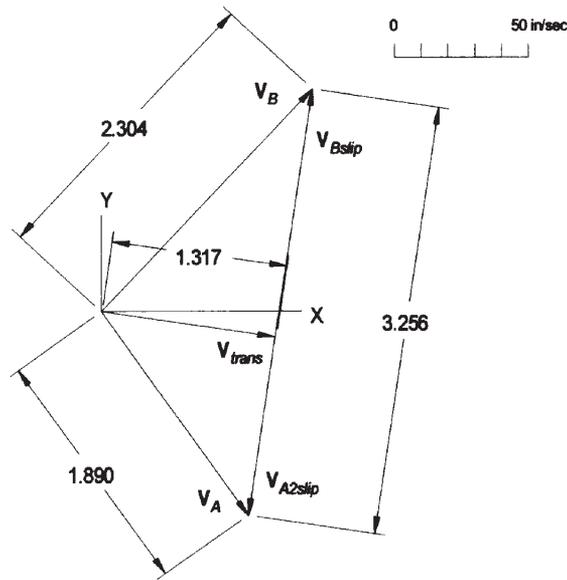
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 94.500 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity components at point  $A$ . The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_A = \mathbf{V}_{trans} + \mathbf{V}_{slip}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$  to the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{trans}$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{slip}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{50 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_A := 1.890 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_A = 94.5 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$V_B := 2.304 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_B = 115.2 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$V_{slip} := 3.256 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{slip} = 162.8 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$V_{trans} := 1.317 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{trans} = 65.9 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

5. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.7.

$\omega_3 := \frac{V_B}{b}$        $\omega_3 = 70.0 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$       CW

 **PROBLEM 6-66**

**Statement:** Figure P6-28 shows a quick-return mechanism with dimensions. Use a graphical method to calculate the velocities of points *A*, *B*, and *C* and the velocity of slip for the position shown.

**Given:** Link lengths and angles:

Link 1 ( $O_2O_4$ )  $d := 1.69 \cdot in$  Angle  $O_2O_4$  makes with  $X$  axis  $\theta_1 := 15.5 \cdot deg$

Link 2 ( $L_2$ )  $a := 1.00 \cdot in$  Angle link 2 makes with  $X$  axis  $\theta_2 := 99 \cdot deg$

Link 4 ( $L_4$ )  $e := 4.76 \cdot in$

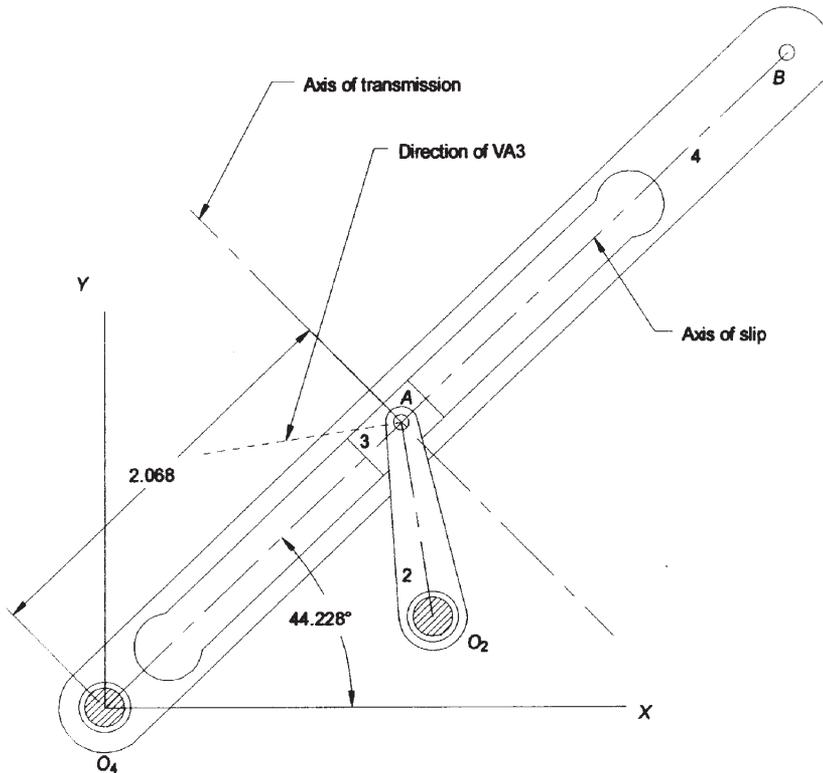
Link 5 ( $L_5$ )  $f := 4.55 \cdot in$

Offset ( $O_2C$ )  $g := 2.86 \cdot in$

Angular velocity of link 2  $\omega_2 := 10 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$  CCW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-28 and Mathcad file P0666.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and indicate the axes of slip and transmission as well as the directions of velocities of interest.



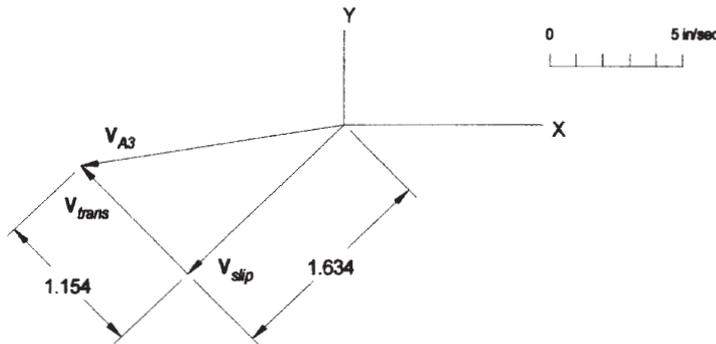
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point *A* on links 2 and 3.

$$V_{A2} := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_{A2} = 10.000 \frac{in}{sec} \quad \theta_{VA2} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot deg \quad \theta_{VA2} = 189.0 \cdot deg$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity components at point *A* on link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_{A3} = \mathbf{V}_{trans} + \mathbf{V}_{slip}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_{A3}$ .
- From the tip of  $V_{A3}$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{slip}$ , magnitude unknown.
- From the tail of  $V_{A3}$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{trans}$ , magnitude unknown.
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_{slip}$  from the tip of  $V_{trans}$  to the tip of  $V_{A3}$  and drawing  $V_{trans}$  from the tail of  $V_{A3}$  to the intersection of the  $V_{slip}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_{slip} := 1.634 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{slip} = 8.170 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$V_{trans} := 1.154 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{trans} = 5.770 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. The true velocity of point A on link 4 is  $V_{trans}$ ,

$$V_{A4} := V_{trans} \quad V_{A4} = 5.77 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 using equation 6.7.

From the linkage layout above:  $c := 2.068 \cdot \text{in}$  and  $\theta_4 := 44.228 \cdot \text{deg}$

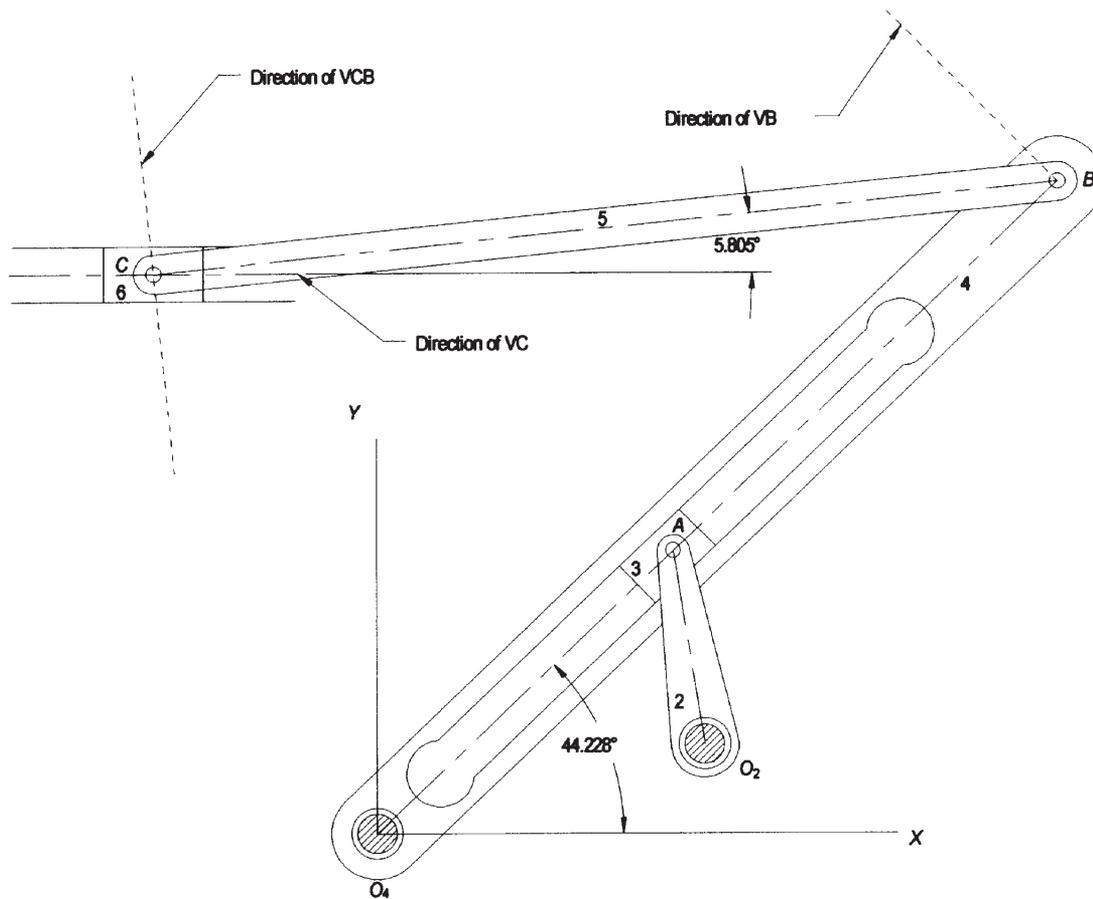
$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_{A4}}{c} \quad \omega_4 = 2.790 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CCW}$$

7. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $V_B$  using equation 6.7.

$$V_B := e \cdot \omega_4 \quad V_B = 13.281 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VB} := \theta_4 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VB} = 134.228 \text{ deg}$$

8. Draw links 1, 4, 5, and 6 to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest. (See next page.)



9. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point C. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_C = \mathbf{V}_B + \mathbf{V}_{CB}$$

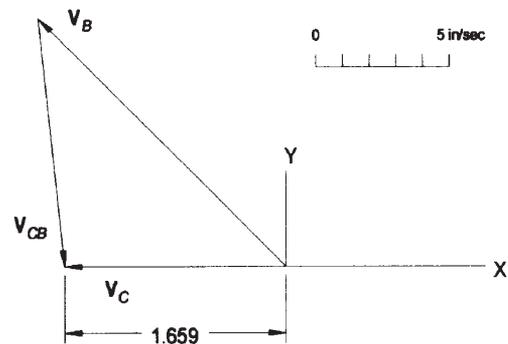
- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_B$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$ , magnitude unknown.
- From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_C$ , magnitude unknown.
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_C$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_C$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$  construction line.

10. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_C := 1.659 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_C = 8.30 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{VC} := 180 \cdot \text{deg}$



 **PROBLEM 6-67**

**Statement:** Figure P6-29 shows a drum pedal mechanism. For the dimensions given below, find and plot the mechanical advantage and the velocity ratio of the linkage over its range of motion. If the input velocity  $V_{in}$  is a constant and  $F_{in}$  is constant, find the output velocity, output force, and power in over the range of motion.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2A$ )	$a := 100 \cdot mm$	Link 3 ( $AB$ )	$b := 28 \cdot mm$
Link 4 ( $O_4B$ )	$c := 64 \cdot mm$	Link 1 ( $O_2O_4$ )	$d := 56 \cdot mm$

Distance to force application:

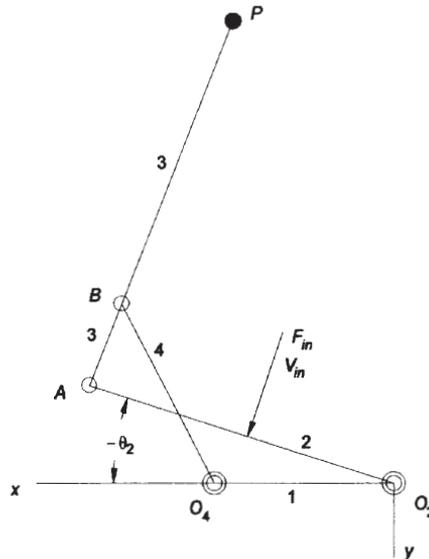
Link 2	$r_{in} := 48 \cdot mm$	Link 3 ( $AP$ )	$r_{out} := 124 \cdot mm$
--------	-------------------------	-----------------	---------------------------

Input force and velocity:  $F_{in} := 50 \cdot N$   $V_{in} := 3 \cdot m \cdot sec^{-1}$

Range of positions of link 2:  $\theta_{20} := 162 \cdot deg$   $\theta_{21} := 171 \cdot deg$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-29 and Mathcad file P0667.

1. Draw the mechanism to scale and label it.



2. Calculate the range of  $\theta_2$  in the local coordinate system (required to calculate  $\theta_3$  and  $\theta_4$ ).

Rotation angle of local xy system to global XY system:  $\alpha := 180 \cdot deg$

$$\theta_2 := \theta_{20} - \alpha, (\theta_{20} - \alpha) + 1 \cdot deg.. \theta_{21} - \alpha$$

3. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 0.5600 \qquad K_2 = 0.8750$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.2850$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

4. Use equation 4.10b to find value of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{(B(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \qquad K_4 = 2.0000$$

$$K_5 = -1.7543$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

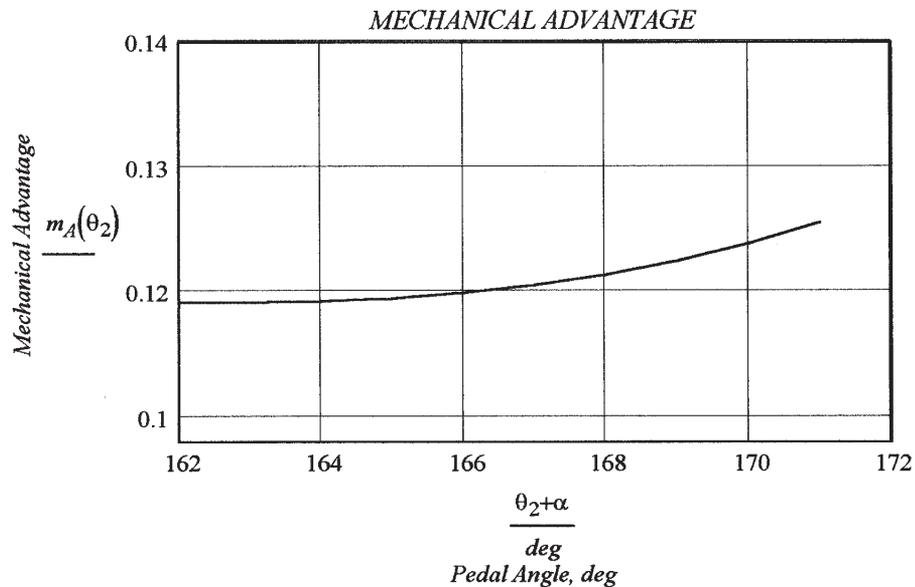
$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{(E(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

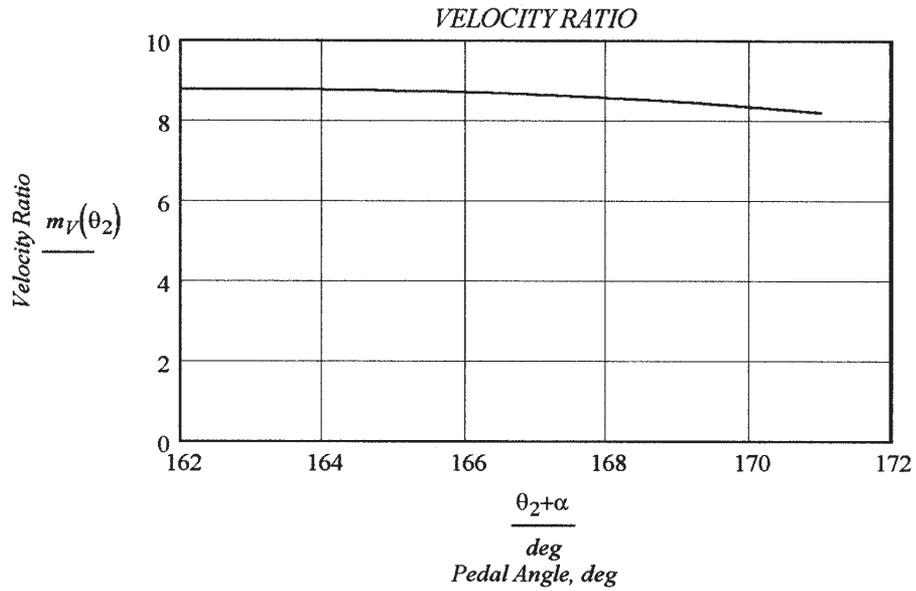
7. Using equations 6.13d and 6.18a, where  $\omega_{out}$  is  $\omega_3$ , calculate and plot the mechanical advantage of the linkage over the given range.

$$m_A(\theta_2) := \frac{b \cdot \sin(\theta_3(\theta_2) - \theta_4(\theta_2))}{a \cdot \sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \theta_2)} \cdot \frac{r_{in}}{r_{out}}$$



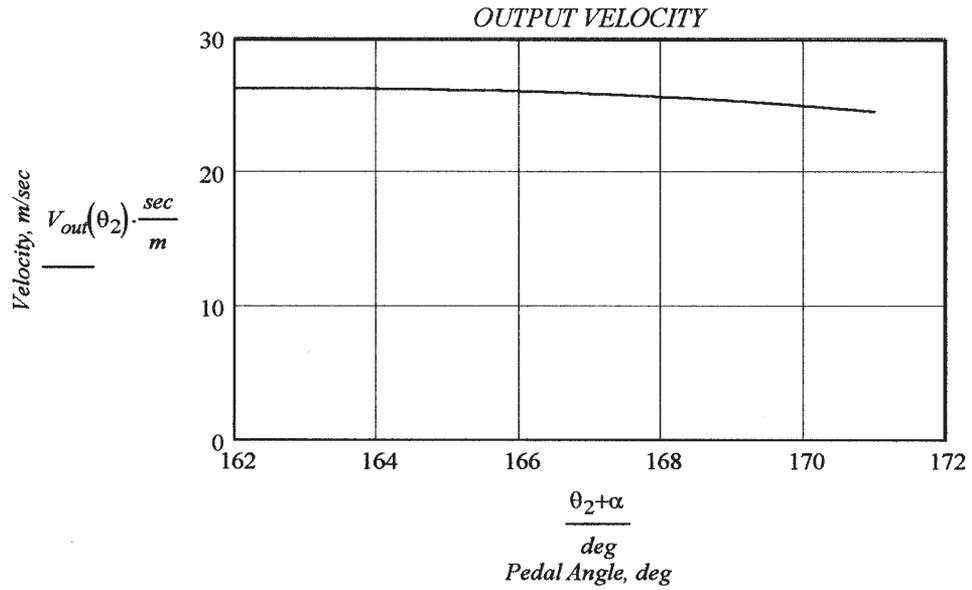
8. Calculate and plot the velocity ratio using equation 6.13d,

$$m_V(\theta_2) := \frac{1}{m_A(\theta_2)}$$



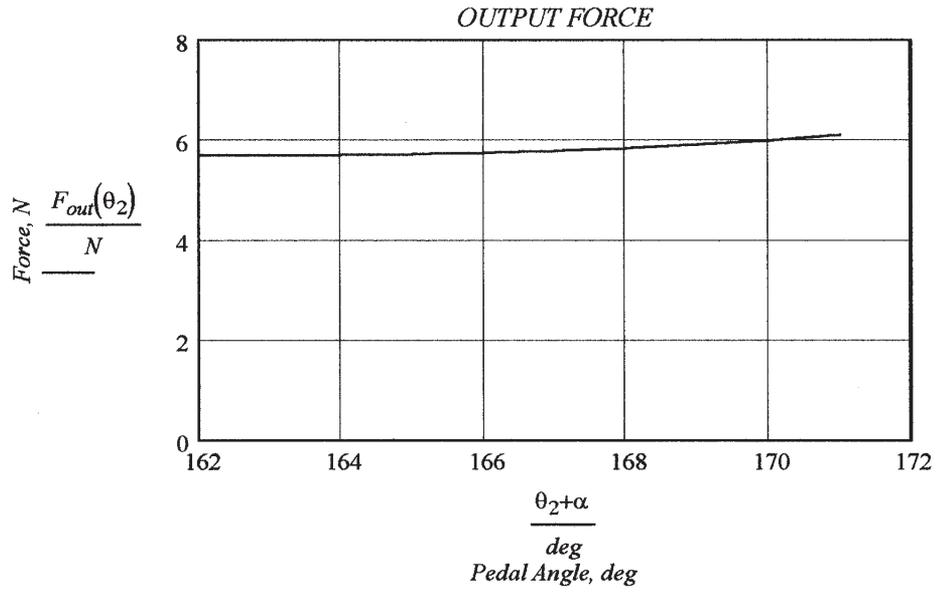
9. Calculate and plot the output velocity using equation 6.13a.

$$V_{out}(\theta_2) := V_{in} \cdot m_V(\theta_2)$$



10. Calculate and plot the output force using equation 6.13a.

$$F_{out}(\theta_2) := F_{in} \cdot m_A(\theta_2)$$



 **PROBLEM 6-68**

**Statement:** Figure 3-33 shows a sixbar slider crank linkage. Find all of its instant centers in the position shown:

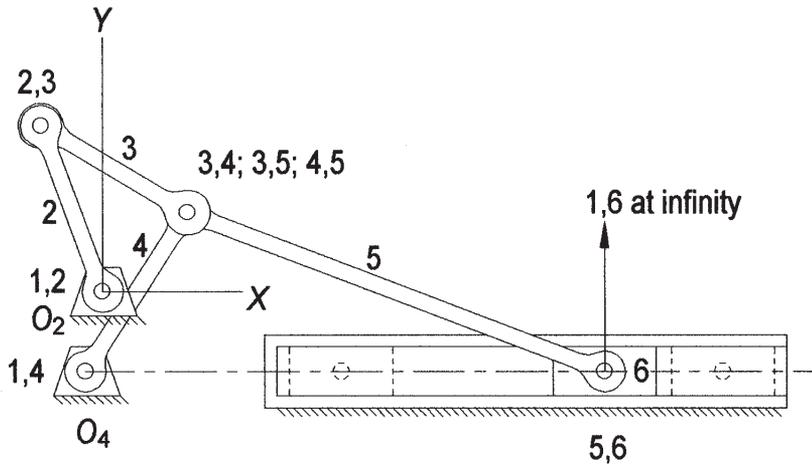
**Given:** Number of links  $n := 6$

**Solution:** See Figure 3-33 and Mathcad file P0668.

1. Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 15$$

2. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (8).



2. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 7 ICs:

$I_{1,3}, I_{1,5}, I_{2,4}, I_{2,5}, I_{3,6},$  and  $I_{4,6}$

$I_{1,5}: I_{1,6}-I_{5,6}$  and  $I_{1,4}-I_{4,5}$

$I_{2,5}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,5}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{3,5}$

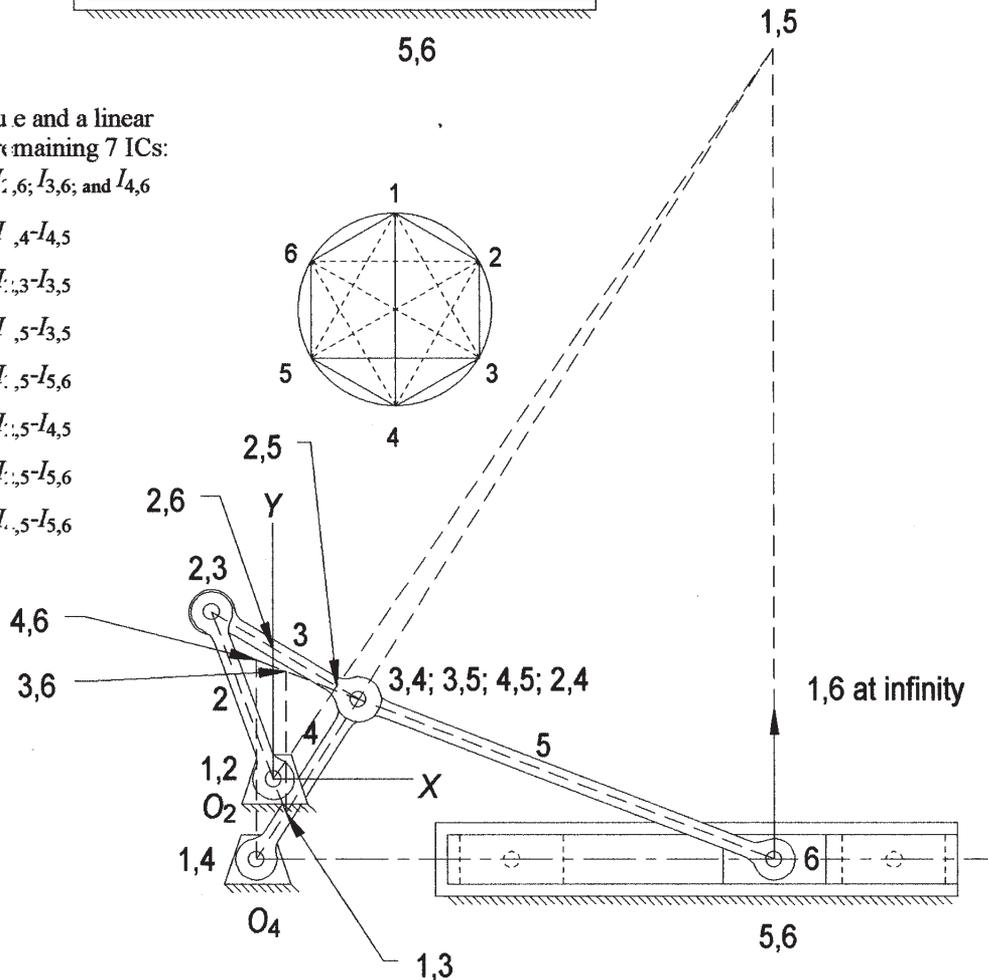
$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3}$  and  $I_{1,5}-I_{3,5}$

$I_{3,6}: I_{1,6}-I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{1,5}-I_{5,6}$

$I_{2,4}: I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$  and  $I_{1,5}-I_{4,5}$

$I_{2,6}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{1,5}-I_{5,6}$

$I_{4,6}: I_{1,4}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{1,5}-I_{5,6}$



 **PROBLEM 6-69**

**Statement:** Calculate and plot the centroids of instant center  $I_{24}$  of the linkage in Figure 3-33 so that a pair of noncircular gears can be made to replace the driver dyad 23.

**Given:** Link lengths:

$$\text{Input crank } (L_2) \quad L_2 := 2.170$$

$$\text{Output crank } (L_4) \quad L_4 := 2.310$$

Two argument inverse tangent:

$$\text{Fourbar coupler } (L_3) \quad L_3 := 2.067$$

$$\text{Fourbar ground link } (L_1) \quad L_1 := 1.000$$

$$\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

**Solution:** See Figure 3-33 and Mathcad file P0669.

- Invert the linkage, grounding link 2 such that the input link is 3, the coupler is 4, and the output link is 1.

$$a := L_3 \quad b := L_4 \quad c := L_1 \quad d := L_2$$

- Define the input crank motion for this inversion:  $\theta_2 := 47 \text{ deg}, 47.5 \text{ deg} \dots 102.5 \text{ deg}$

- Use equations 4.8a and 4.10 to calculate  $\theta_4$  as a function of  $\theta_2$  (for the open circuit).

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \quad K_2 := \frac{d}{c} \quad K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)}$$

$$K_1 = 1.0498 \quad K_2 = 2.1700 \quad K_3 = 1.1237$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2}\left(2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)}\right) \right)$$

$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := \text{if}(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) > 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{41}(\theta_2) - 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{41}(\theta_2))$$

- Calculate the coordinates of the intersection of links 1 and 3 in the  $xy$  coordinate system.

$$x_{242}(\theta_2) := \frac{d \cdot \tan(\theta_4(\theta_2))}{\tan(\theta_2) - \tan(\theta_4(\theta_2))} \quad y_{242}(\theta_2) := x_{242}(\theta_2) \cdot \tan(\theta_2)$$

- Invert the linkage, grounding link 4 such that the input link is 1, the coupler is 2, and the output link is 3.

$$a := L_1 \quad b := L_2 \quad c := L_3 \quad d := L_4$$

- Use equations 4.8a and 4.10 to calculate  $\theta_4$  as a function of  $\theta_2$  (for the open circuit).

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \quad K_2 := \frac{d}{c} \quad K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)}$$

$$K_1 = 2.3100 \quad K_2 = 1.1176 \quad K_3 = 1.4271$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

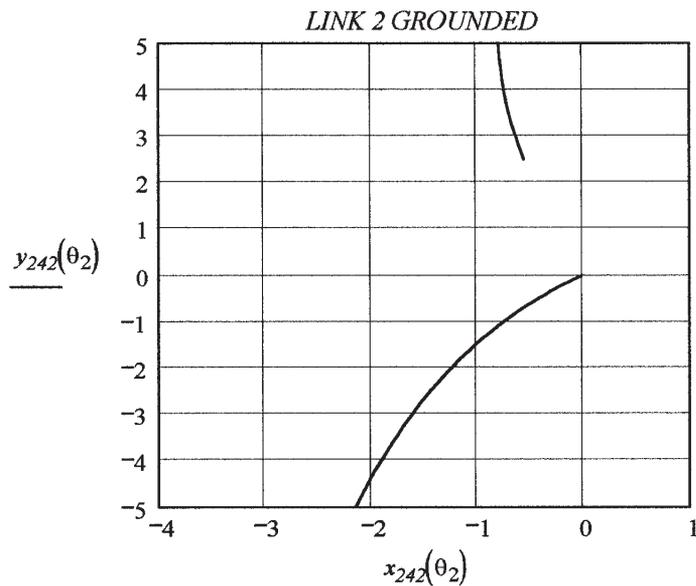
$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

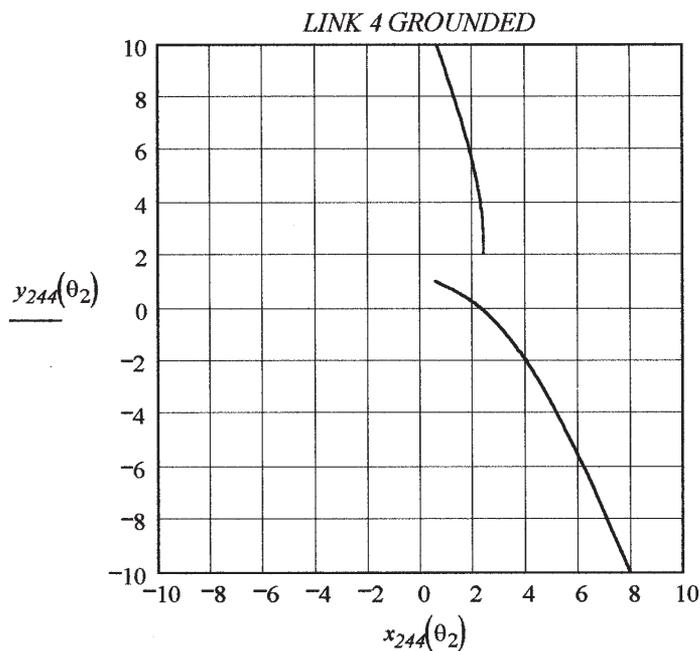
$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := \text{if}(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) > 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{41}(\theta_2) - 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{41}(\theta_2))$$

5. Calculate the coordinates of the intersection of links 1 and 3 in the  $xy$  coordinate system.

$$x_{244}(\theta_2) := -\frac{d \cdot \tan(\theta_4(\theta_2))}{\tan(\theta_2) - \tan(\theta_4(\theta_2))} \quad y_{244}(\theta_2) := x_{244}(\theta_2) \cdot \tan(\theta_2)$$



7. Define the input crank motion for this inversion:  $\theta_2 := 41 \cdot \text{deg}, 42 \cdot \text{deg}.. 241 \cdot \text{deg}$



 **PROBLEM 6-70a**

**Statement:** Find the velocity of the slider in Figure 3-33 for  $\theta_2 = 110$  deg with respect to the global  $X$  axis assuming  $\omega_2 = 1$  rad/sec CW. Use a graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

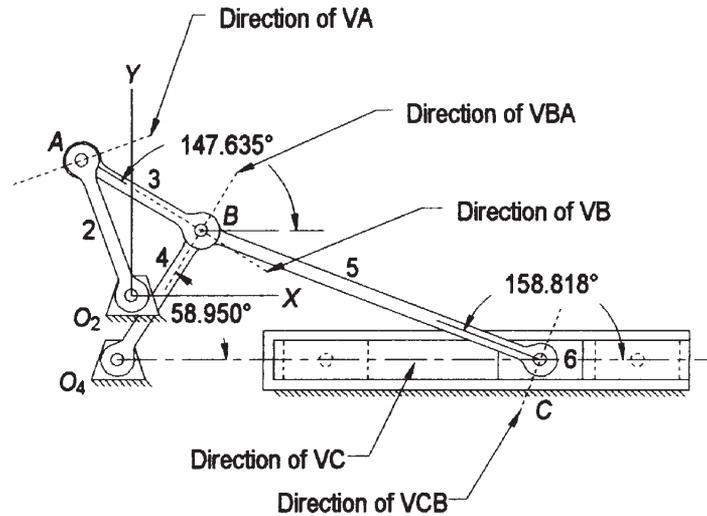
Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 2.170\text{-in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 2.067\text{-in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 2.310\text{-in}$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 1.000\text{-in}$
Link 5 ( $B$ to $C$ )	$e := 5.400$		

Coordinate angle  $\delta := -102\text{-deg}$       Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 110\text{-deg}$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 1\text{-rad}\cdot\text{sec}^{-1}$  CW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33 and Mathcad file P0670a.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

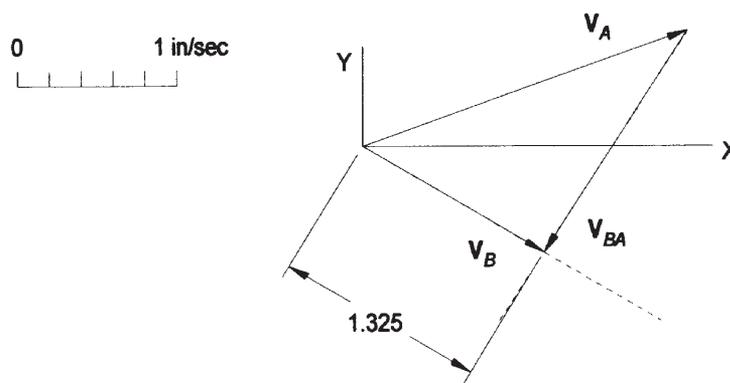
$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 2.170 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 - 90\text{-deg} \qquad \theta_{VA} = 20.000 \text{ deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

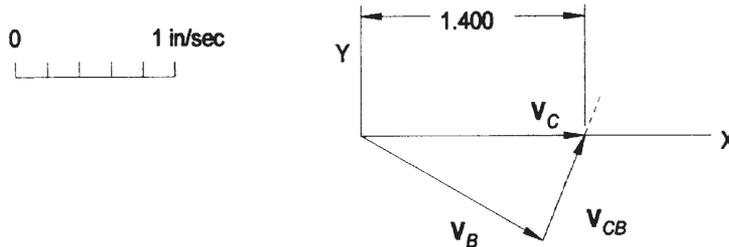
Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{1 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_B := 1.325 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_B = 1.325 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{VB} := -31.050 \cdot \text{deg}$

5. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point C, the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{CB}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$V_C = V_B + V_{CB}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_B$ .
- From the tip of  $V_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{CB}$ , magnitude unknown.
- From the tail of  $V_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_C$ , magnitude unknown.
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_{CB}$  from the tip of  $V_B$  to the intersection of the  $V_C$  construction line and drawing  $V_C$  from the tail of  $V_B$  to the intersection of the  $V_{CB}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{1 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_C := 1.400 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_C = 1.400 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{VC} := 0.0 \cdot \text{deg}$

 **PROBLEM 6-70b**

**Statement:** Find the velocity of the slider in Figure 3-33 for  $\theta_2 = 110$  deg with respect to the global  $X$  axis assuming  $\omega_2 = 1$  rad/sec CW. Use the method of instant centers.

**Given:** Link lengths:

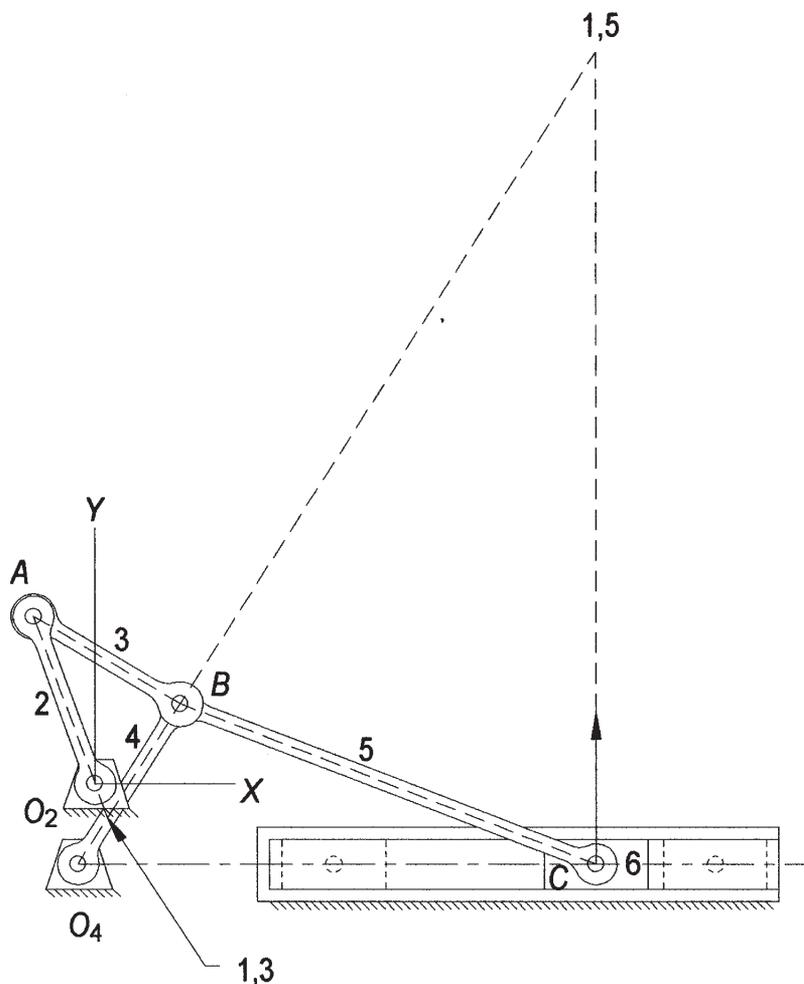
Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 2.170 \cdot in$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 2.067 \cdot in$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 2.310 \cdot in$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 1.000 \cdot in$
Link 5 ( $B$ to $C$ )	$e := 5.400$		

Coordinate angle  $\delta := -102 \cdot deg$       Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 110 \cdot deg$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 1 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$  CW

**Solution:** See Figure 3-33 and Mathcad file P0670b.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find instant centers  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{1,5}$ , and the distances from the pin joints to the instant centers. See Problem 6-68 for the determination of  $IC$  locations.



From the layout above:

$AI13 := 2.609 \cdot in$        $BI13 := 1.641 \cdot in$        $BI15 := 9.406 \cdot in$        $CI15 := 9.896 \cdot in$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point *A*.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 2.170 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{V_A} := \theta_2 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \qquad \theta_{V_A} = 20.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \qquad \omega_3 = 0.832 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *B* using equation 6.9b. The direction of  $V_B$  is down and to the right

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_B = 1.365 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 5.

$$\omega_5 := \frac{V_B}{BI15} \qquad \omega_5 = 0.145 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CCW}$$

6. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *C* using equation 6.9b.

$$V_C := CI15 \cdot \omega_5 \qquad V_C = 1.436 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{to the right}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-70c**

**Statement:** Find the velocity of the slider in Figure 3-33 for  $\theta_2 = 110$  deg with respect to the global  $X$  axis assuming  $\omega_2 = 1$  rad/sec CW. Use an analytical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )       $a := 2.170 \cdot in$       Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )       $b := 2.067 \cdot in$

Link 4 ( $O_4$  to  $B$ )       $c := 2.310 \cdot in$       Link 1 ( $O_2$  to  $O_4$ )       $d := 1.000 \cdot in$

Link 5 ( $B$  to  $C$ )       $e := 5.400 \cdot in$

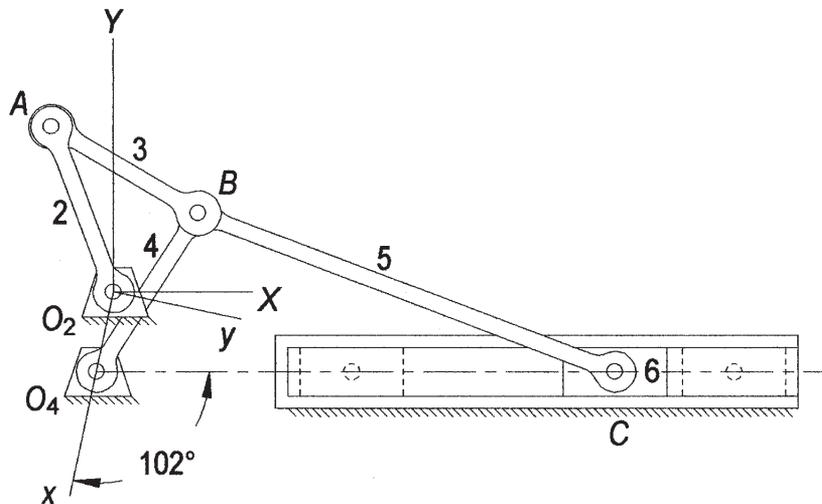
Coordinate angle       $\delta := -102 \cdot deg$       Crank angle:       $\theta_{2XY} := 110 \cdot deg$

Input crank angular velocity       $\omega_2 := -1 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$  CW

Two argument inverse tangent       $atan2(x, y) := \begin{cases} return\ 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ return\ 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ return\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33 and Mathcad file P0670c.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

Transform crank angle to the local  $xy$  coordinate system:

$$\theta_2 := \theta_{2XY} - \delta$$

$$\theta_2 = 212.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a}$$

$$K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 0.4608$$

$$K_2 = 0.4329$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)}$$

$$K_3 = 0.6755$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -0.2662 \quad B = 1.0598 \quad C = 2.3515$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{4xy} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B - \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) - 2 \cdot \pi \quad \theta_{4xy} = 159.635 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 0.4838$$

$$K_5 = -0.5178$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -2.2370$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = 1.0598$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 0.3808$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{3xy} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) - 2 \cdot \pi \quad \theta_{3xy} = 70.950 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{3xy})}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_{4xy} - \theta_{3xy})} \quad \omega_4 = -0.591 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Transform  $\theta_4$  back to the global  $XY$  system.

$$\theta_4 := \theta_{4xy} + \delta \quad \theta_4 = 57.635 \text{ deg}$$

5. Determine  $\theta_5$  and  $d$ , with respect to  $O_4$ , using equation 4.17.

$$\text{Offset: } cc := 0 \cdot \text{in}$$

$$\theta_5 := \text{asin} \left( \frac{c \cdot \sin(\theta_4) - cc}{e} \right) + \pi \quad \theta_5 = 158.818 \text{ deg}$$

$$dd := c \cdot \cos(\theta_4) - e \cdot \cos(\theta_5) \quad dd = 6.272 \text{ in}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of link 5 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_5 := \frac{c \cdot \cos(\theta_4)}{e \cdot \cos(\theta_5)} \cdot \omega_4 \quad \omega_5 = 0.145 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the velocity of pin  $C$  using equation 6.22b:

$$\mathbf{V}_C := -c \cdot \omega_4 \cdot \sin(\theta_4) + e \cdot \omega_5 \cdot \sin(\theta_5)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_C = 1.436 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_C| = 1.436 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \arg(\mathbf{V}_C) = 0.000 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-71**

**Statement:** Write a computer program or use an equation solver such as Mathcad, Matlab, or TKSolver to calculate and plot the angular velocity of link 4 and the linear velocity of slider 6 in the sixbar slider-crank linkage of Figure 3-33 as a function of the angle of input link 2 for a constant  $\omega_2 = 1$  rad/sec CW. Plot  $V_c$  both as a function of  $\theta_2$  and separately as a function of slider position as shown in the figure. What is the percent deviation from constant velocity over  $240 \text{ deg} < \theta_2 < 270 \text{ deg}$  and over  $190 < \theta_2 < 315 \text{ deg}$ ?

**Given:** Link lengths:

$$\text{Input crank } (L_2) \quad a := 2.170$$

$$\text{Fourbar coupler } (L_3) \quad b := 2.067$$

$$\text{Output crank } (L_4) \quad c := 2.310$$

$$\text{Slider coupler } (L_5) \quad e := 5.40$$

$$\text{Fourbar ground link } (L_1) \quad d := 1.000$$

Two argument inverse tangent:

$$\text{Crank velocity:} \quad \omega_2 := -1 \cdot \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

**Solution:** See Figure 3-33 and Mathcad file P0671.

1. This sixbar drag-link mechanism can be analyzed as a fourbar Grashof double crank in series with a slider-crank mechanism using the output of the fourbar, link 4, as the input to the slider-crank.
2. Define one revolution of the input crank:  $\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 1 \cdot \text{deg}.. 360 \cdot \text{deg}$
3. Use equations 4.8a and 4.10 to calculate  $\theta_4$  as a function of  $\theta_2$  (for the open circuit) in the global XY coordinate system.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c} \qquad K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)}$$

$$K_1 = 0.4608$$

$$K_2 = 0.4329$$

$$K_3 = 0.6755$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \qquad C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2}\left(2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)}\right) \right) - 102 \cdot \text{deg}$$

4. If the calculated value of  $\theta_4$  is greater than  $2\pi$ , subtract  $2\pi$  from it and if it is negative, make it positive.

$$\theta_{42}(\theta_2) := \text{if}(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) > 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{41}(\theta_2) - 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{41}(\theta_2))$$

$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := \text{if}(\theta_{42}(\theta_2) < 0, \theta_{42}(\theta_2) + 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{42}(\theta_2))$$

5. Determine the slider-crank motion using equations 4.16 and 4.17 with  $\theta_4$  as the input angle.

$$\theta_5(\theta_2) := \text{asin}\left(\frac{-c \cdot \sin(\theta_4(\theta_2))}{e}\right) + \pi$$

$$f(\theta_2) := c \cdot \cos(\theta_4(\theta_2)) - e \cdot \cos(\theta_5(\theta_2))$$

5. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 0.4838$$

$$K_5 = -0.5178$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

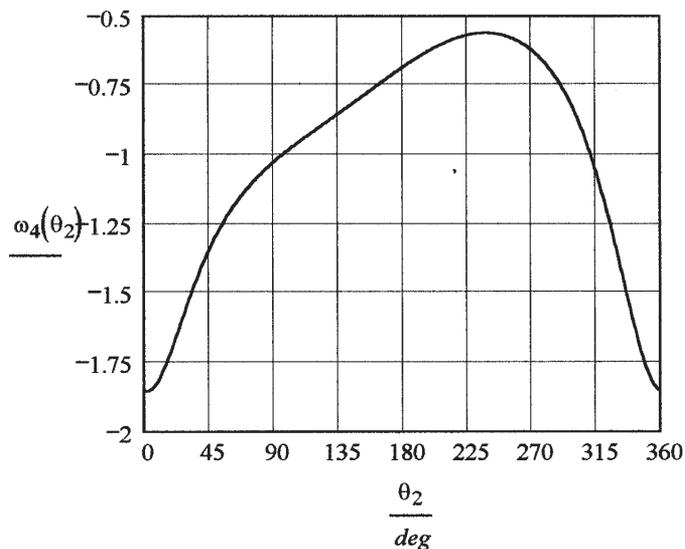
$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \text{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{(E(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_4(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) + 102 \cdot \text{deg} - \theta_3(\theta_2))}$$

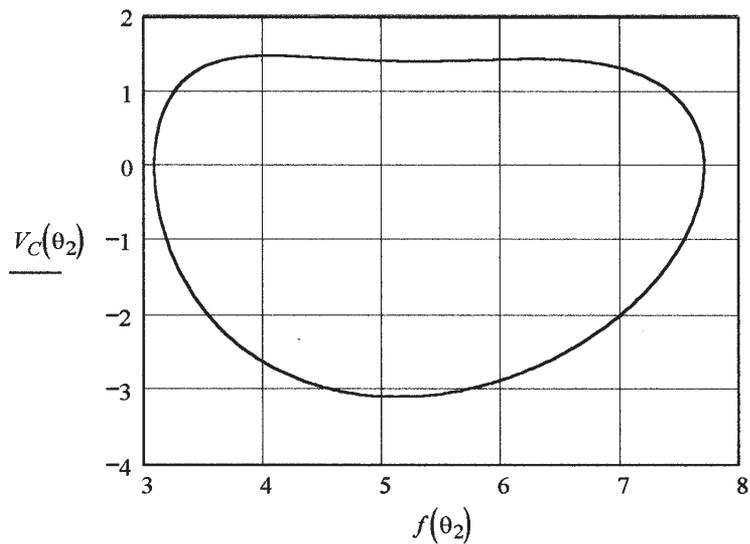
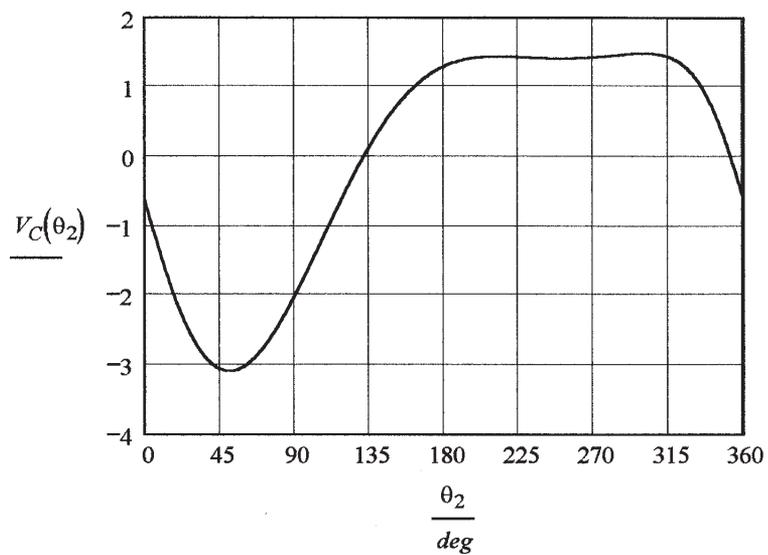


8. Determine the angular velocity of link 5 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_5(\theta_2) := \frac{c}{e} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_4(\theta_2))}{\cos(\theta_5(\theta_2))} \cdot \omega_4(\theta_2)$$

9. Determine the velocity of pin C using equation 6.22b:

$$V_C(\theta_2) := -c \cdot \omega_4(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_4(\theta_2)) + e \cdot \omega_5(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_5(\theta_2))$$



 **PROBLEM 6-72**

**Statement:** Figure 3-34 shows a Stephenson's sixbar mechanism. Find all of its instant centers in the position shown:

**Given:** Number of links  $n := 6$

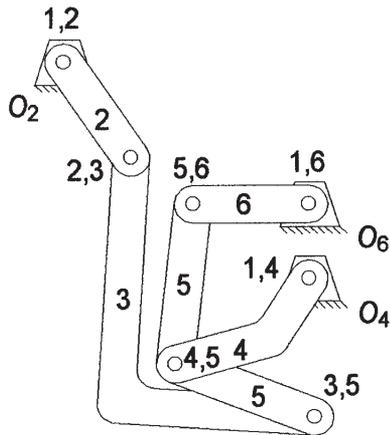
**Solution:** See Figure 3-34 and Mathcad file P0672.

- Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 15$$

a. In part (a) of the figure. \_\_\_\_\_

- Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (7).



- Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 8 ICs:  
 $I_{1,3}$ ;  $I_{1,5}$ ;  $I_{2,4}$ ;  $I_{2,5}$ ;  $I_{2,6}$ ;  $I_{3,4}$ ;  $I_{3,6}$ ; and  $I_{4,6}$

$I_{1,5}$ :  $I_{1,6}$ - $I_{5,6}$  and  $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{4,5}$

$I_{2,5}$ :  $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{1,5}$  and  $I_{2,3}$ - $I_{3,5}$

$I_{1,3}$ :  $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{2,3}$  and  $I_{1,5}$ - $I_{3,5}$

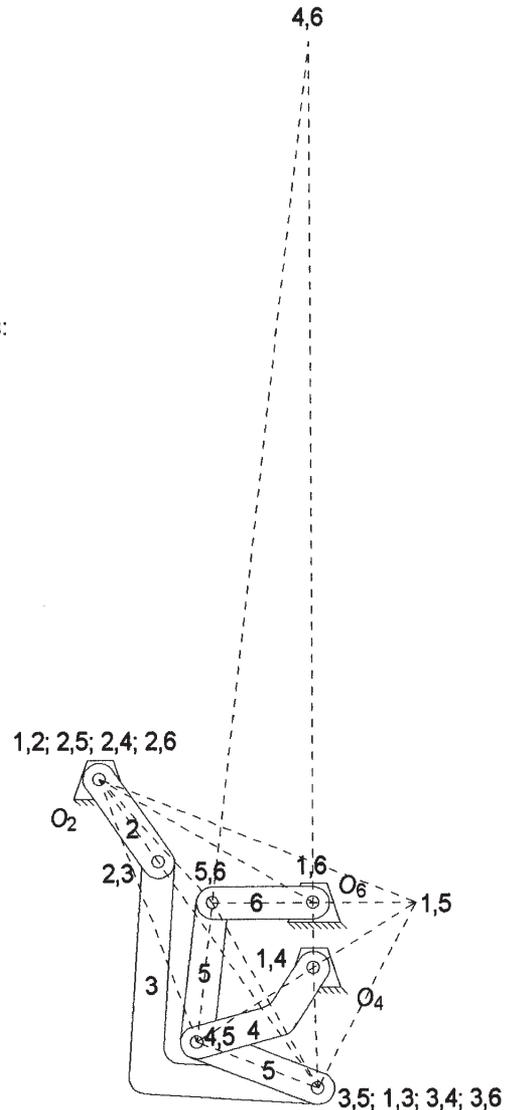
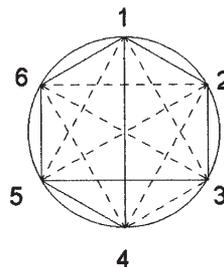
$I_{3,4}$ :  $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{4,5}$ - $I_{3,5}$

$I_{2,8}$ :  $I_{2,3}$ - $I_{3,4}$  and  $I_{2,5}$ - $I_{4,5}$

$I_{2,6}$ :  $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{2,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$

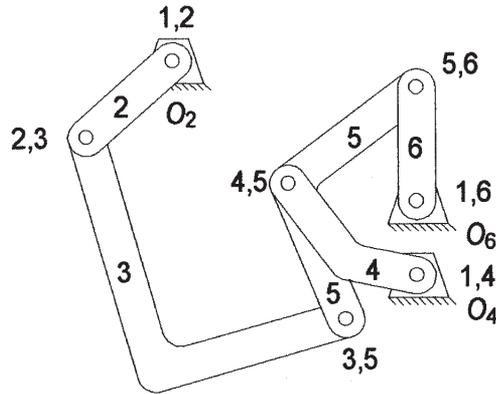
$I_{3,6}$ :  $I_{1,3}$ - $I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{3,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$

$I_{4,6}$ :  $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{4,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$

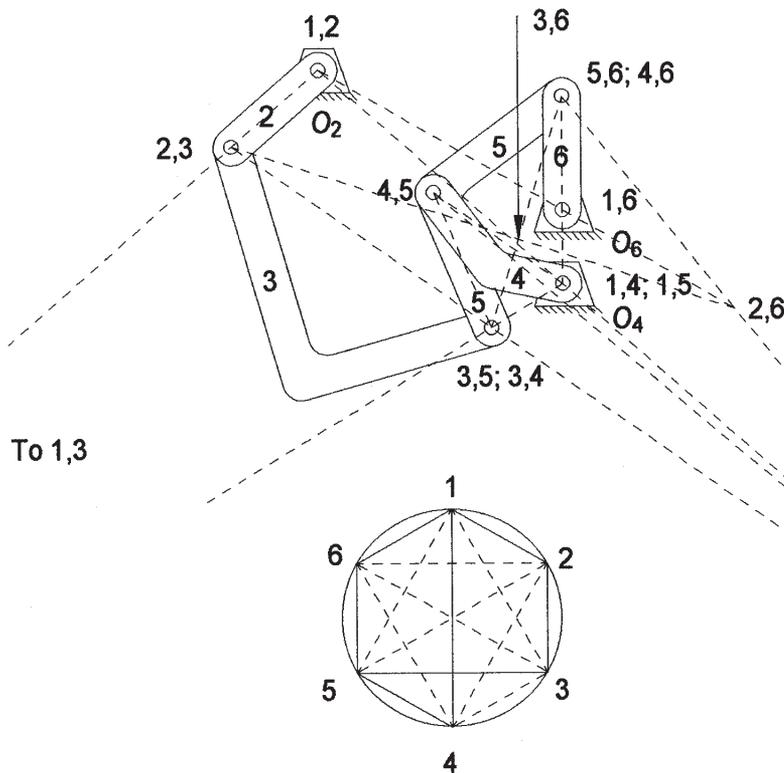


b. In part (b) of the figure.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (7).



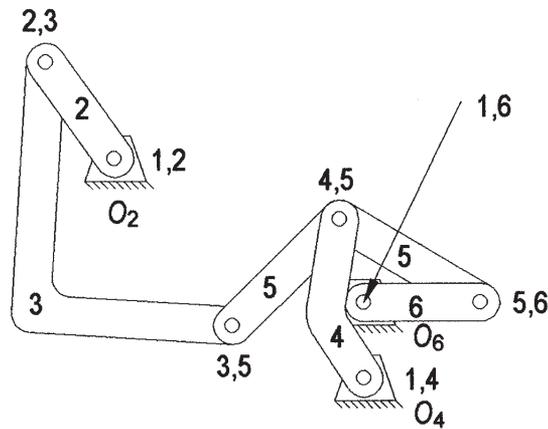
2. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 8 ICs:  $I_{1,3}$ ;  $I_{1,5}$ ;  $I_{2,4}$ ;  $I_{2,5}$ ;  $I_{2,6}$ ;  $I_{3,4}$ ;  $I_{3,6}$ ; and  $I_{4,6}$



- $I_{1,5}$ :  $I_{1,6}-I_{5,6}$  and  $I_{1,4}-I_{4,5}$
- $I_{2,5}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,5}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{3,5}$
- $I_{1,3}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{2,3}$  and  $I_{1,5}-I_{3,5}$
- $I_{3,4}$ :  $I_{1,4}-I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{4,5}-I_{3,5}$
- $I_{2,4}$ :  $I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$  and  $I_{2,5}-I_{4,5}$
- $I_{2,6}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{2,5}-I_{5,6}$
- $I_{3,6}$ :  $I_{1,3}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{3,5}-I_{5,6}$
- $I_{4,6}$ :  $I_{1,4}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{4,5}-I_{5,6}$

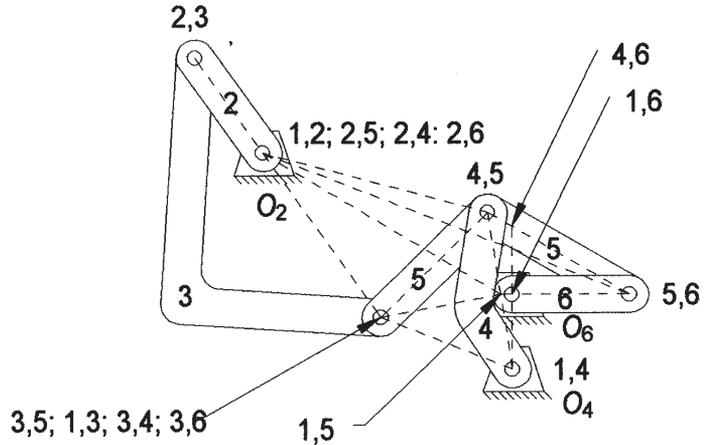
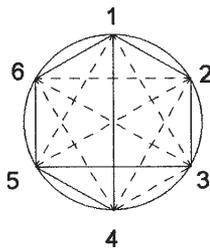
c. In part (c) of the figure.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (7).



2. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 8 ICs:  $I_{1,3}$ ,  $I_{1,5}$ ,  $I_{2,4}$ ,  $I_{2,5}$ ,  $I_{2,6}$ ,  $I_{3,4}$ ,  $I_{3,6}$ , and  $I_{4,6}$

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| $I_{1,5}$ : $I_{1,6}$ - $I_{5,6}$ and $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{4,5}$ | $I_{2,4}$ : $I_{2,3}$ - $I_{3,4}$ and $I_{2,5}$ - $I_{4,5}$ |
| $I_{2,5}$ : $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{1,5}$ and $I_{2,3}$ - $I_{3,5}$ | $I_{2,6}$ : $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{1,6}$ and $I_{2,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$ |
| $I_{1,3}$ : $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{2,3}$ and $I_{1,5}$ - $I_{3,5}$ | $I_{3,6}$ : $I_{1,3}$ - $I_{1,6}$ and $I_{3,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$ |
| $I_{3,4}$ : $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{1,3}$ and $I_{4,5}$ - $I_{3,5}$ | $I_{4,6}$ : $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{1,6}$ and $I_{4,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$ |



 **PROBLEM 6-73a**

**Statement:** Find the angular velocity of link 6 in Figure 3-34b for  $\theta_6 = 90$  deg with respect to the global  $X$  axis assuming  $\omega_2 = 10$  rad/sec CW. Use a graphical method.

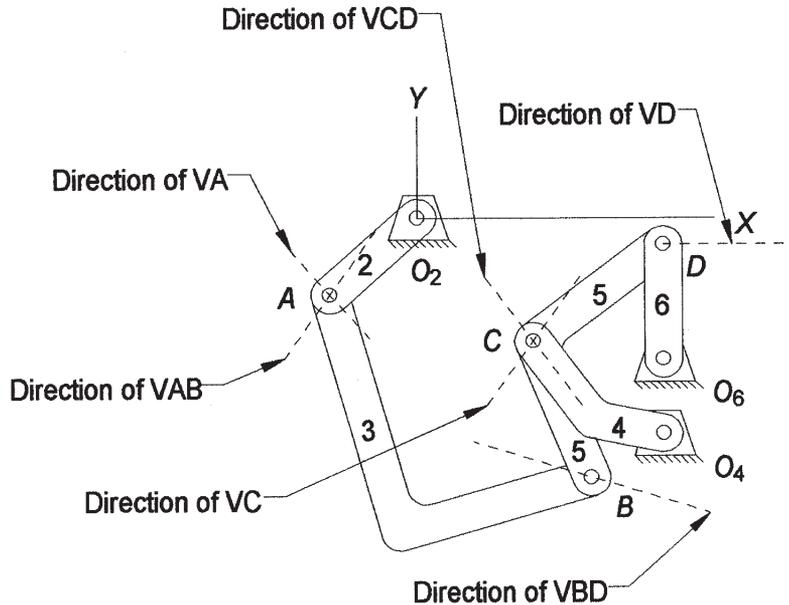
**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$g := 1.556 \cdot in$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$f := 4.248 \cdot in$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $C$ )	$c := 2.125 \cdot in$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$b := 2.158 \cdot in$
Link 6 ( $O_6$ to $D$ )	$a := 1.542 \cdot in$	Link 5 ( $B$ to $D$ )	$p := 3.274 \cdot in$
Link 1 $X$ -offset	$d_X := 3.259 \cdot in$	Link 1 $Y$ -offset	$d_Y := -2.905 \cdot in$

Angle CDB  $\delta_5 := 36.0 \cdot deg$   
 Output rocker angle:  $\theta_6 := 90 \cdot deg$  Global  $XY$  system  
 Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 10 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$  CW

**Solution:** See Figure 3-34b and Mathcad file P0673a.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



2. Since this linkage is a Stephenson's II sixbar, we will have to start at link 6 and work back to link 2. We will assume a value for  $\omega_6$  and eventually find a value for  $\omega_2$ . We will then multiply the magnitudes of all velocities by the ratio of the actual  $\omega_2$  to the found  $\omega_2$ . Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $D$ .

Assume:  $\omega_6 := 1 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$  CW

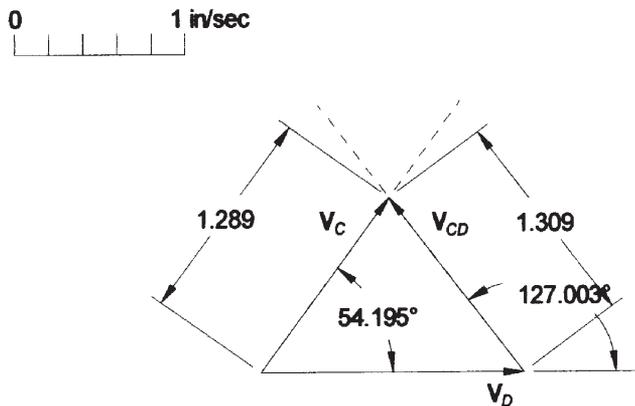
$$V_D := a \cdot \omega_6 \qquad V_D = 1.542 \frac{in}{sec} \qquad \theta_{VD} := 0 \cdot deg$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $C$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{CD}$ , and the angular velocity of link 5. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$V_C = V_D + V_{CD}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_D$ .
- b. From the tip of  $V_D$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{CD}$ , magnitude unknown.

- c. From the tail of  $V_D$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_C$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_{CD}$  from the tip of  $V_D$  to the intersection of the  $V_C$  construction line and drawing  $V_C$  from the tail of  $V_D$  to the intersection of the  $V_{CD}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{1 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_C := 1.289 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_C = 1.289 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{V_C} := 54.195 \cdot \text{deg}$

$V_{CD} := 1.309 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{CD} = 1.309 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{V_{CD}} := 127.003 \cdot \text{deg}$

5. Determine the angular velocity of links 5 and 4 using equation 6.7.

$\omega_5 := \frac{-V_{CD}}{b}$        $\omega_5 = -0.607 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$

$\omega_4 := \frac{-V_C}{c}$        $\omega_4 = -0.607 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$

6. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $V_{BD}$  using equation 6.7.

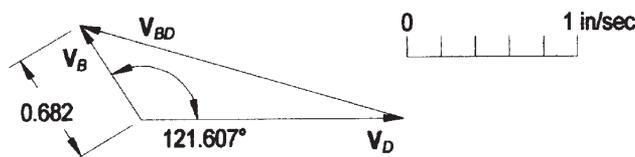
$V_{BD} := |p \cdot \omega_5|$        $V_{BD} = 1.986 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{V_{BD}} := \theta_{V_{CD}} + \delta_5$        $\theta_{V_{BD}} = 163.003 \text{ deg}$

7. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point B. The equation to be solved graphically is

$V_B = V_D + V_{BD}$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_D$ .
- b. From the tip of  $V_D$ , layout the (now) known vector  $V_{BD}$ .
- c. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_B$  from the tail of  $V_D$  to the tip of the  $V_{BD}$  vector.



8. From the velocity triangle we have:

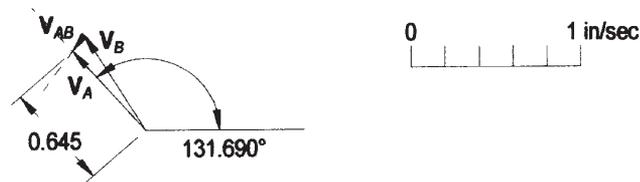
$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{1 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_B := 0.682 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_B = 0.682 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{V_B} := 121.607 \cdot \text{deg}$$

9. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{AB}$  and the angular velocity of link 2. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_A = \mathbf{V}_B + \mathbf{V}_{AB}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_B$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{AB}$ , magnitude unknown.
- From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , magnitude unknown.
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{AB}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_A$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_A$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_B$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{AB}$  construction line.



10. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{1 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_A := 0.645 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_A = 0.645 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{V_A} := 131.690 \cdot \text{deg}$$

11. Determine the angular velocity of link 2 with respect to the assumed value of  $\omega_6$  using equation 6.7.

$$\omega_{26} := \frac{V_A}{g} \quad \omega_{26} = 0.415 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

12. Calculate the actual value of the angular velocity of link 6.

$$\omega_6 := \frac{\omega_{26}}{\omega_{26}} \cdot \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \omega_6 = 24.124 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-73b**

**Statement:** Find the angular velocity of link 6 in Figure 3-34b for  $\theta_6 = 90$  deg with respect to the global  $X$  axis assuming  $\omega_2 = 10$  rad/sec CW. Use the method of instant centers.

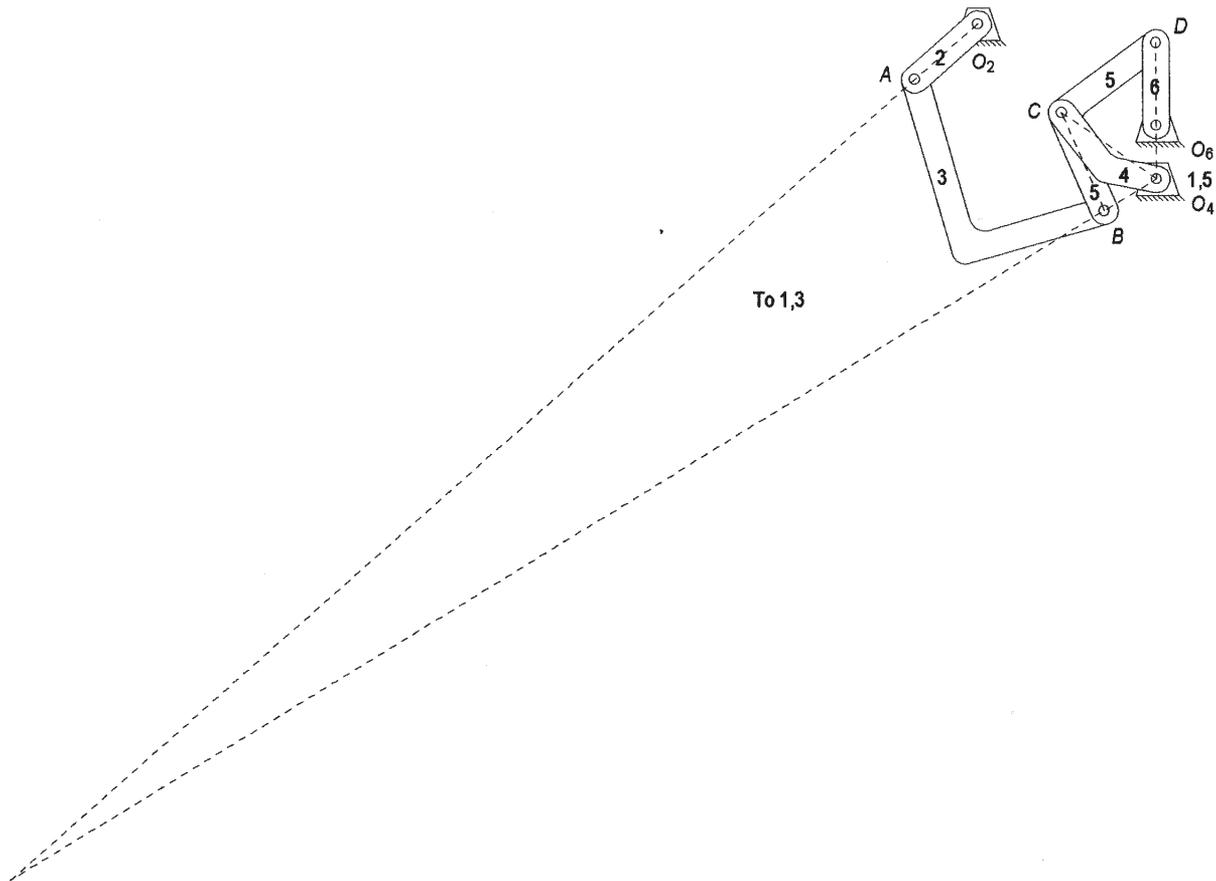
**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$g := 1.556 \cdot in$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$f := 4.248 \cdot in$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $C$ )	$c := 2.125 \cdot in$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$b := 2.158 \cdot in$
Link 6 ( $O_6$ to $D$ )	$a := 1.542 \cdot in$	Link 5 ( $B$ to $D$ )	$p := 3.274 \cdot in$
Link 1 $X$ -offset	$d_X := 3.259 \cdot in$	Link 1 $Y$ -offset	$d_Y := -2.905 \cdot in$
Angle CDB	$\delta_5 := 36.0 \cdot deg$		
Output rocker angle:	$\theta_6 := 90 \cdot deg$	Global $XY$ system	

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_{21} := 10 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$  CW

**Solution:** See Figure 3-34b and Mathcad file P0673b.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find instant centers  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{1,5}$ , and the distances from the pin joints to the instant centers. See Problem 6-72b for determination of  $IC$  locations.



From the layout above:

$AI13 := 22.334 \cdot in$

$BI13 := 23.650 \cdot in$      $BI15 := 1.124 \cdot in$

$DI15 := 2.542 \cdot in$

2. Start from point  $D$  with an assumed value for  $\omega_6$  and work to find  $\omega_2$ . Then, use the ratio of the actual value of  $\omega_2$  to the found value to calculate the actual value of  $\omega_6$ . Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point  $D$ .

$$\omega_6 := 1 \cdot \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$V_D := a \cdot \omega_6$$

$$V_D = 1.542 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VD} := \theta_6 - 90\text{-deg}$$

$$\theta_{VD} = 0.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_5 := \frac{V_D}{DI15}$$

$$\omega_5 = 0.607 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$  using equation 6.9b.

$$V_B := BI15 \cdot \omega_5$$

$$V_B = 0.682 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 3.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_B}{BI13}$$

$$\omega_3 = 0.029 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CCW}$$

6. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$  using equation 6.9b.

$$V_A := AI13 \cdot \omega_3$$

$$V_A = 0.644 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{to the left}$$

7. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 2 based on the assumed value of  $\omega_6$ .

$$\omega_{22} := \frac{V_A}{g}$$

$$\omega_{22} = 0.414 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

8. Multiply the assumed value of  $\omega_6$  by the ratio of  $\omega_{21}$  over  $\omega_{22}$  to get the value of  $\omega_6$  for  $\omega_2 = 10 \text{ rad/sec}$ .

$$\omega_6 := \frac{\omega_{21}}{\omega_{22}} \cdot \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_6 = 24.166 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-73c**

**Statement:** Find the angular velocity of link 6 in Figure 3-34b for  $\theta_6 = 90$  deg with respect to the global  $X$  axis assuming  $\omega_2 = 10$  rad/sec CW. Use an analytic method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$g := 1.556 \cdot in$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$f := 4.248 \cdot in$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $C$ )	$c := 2.125 \cdot in$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$b := 2.158 \cdot in$
Link 6 ( $O_6$ to $D$ )	$a := 1.542 \cdot in$	Link 5 ( $B$ to $D$ )	$p := 3.274 \cdot in$
Link 1 $X$ -offset	$d_X := 3.259 \cdot in$	Link 1 $Y$ -offset	$d_Y := -2.905 \cdot in$
Angle $CDB$	$\delta_5 := 36.0 \cdot deg$	Link 1 ( $O_4$ to $O_6$ )	$d := 1.000 \cdot in$
Output rocker angle:	$\theta_{6XY} := 90 \cdot deg$	Global $XY$ system	

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := -10 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$  CW

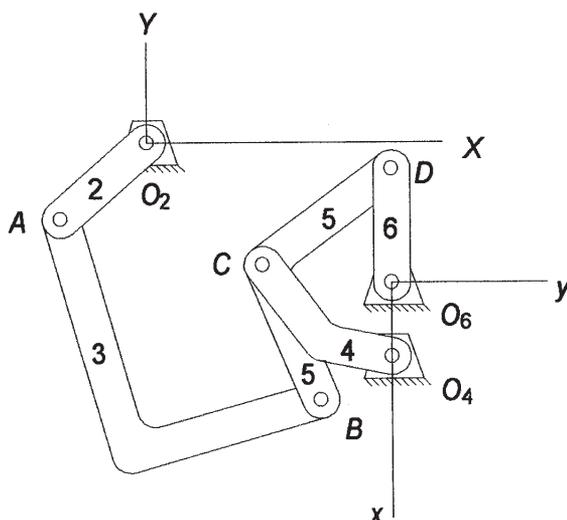
Coordinate rotation angle  $\delta := -90 \cdot deg$

Two argument inverse tangent  $atan2(x, y) := \begin{cases} return\ 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ return\ 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ return\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure 3-34b and Mathcad file P0673c.

1. Transform the crank angle to the local coordinate system. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.

$$\theta_6 := \theta_{6XY} - \delta \qquad \theta_6 = 180.000 \text{ deg}$$



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c} \qquad K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)}$$

$$K_1 = 0.6485 \qquad K_2 = 0.4706 \qquad K_3 = 0.4938$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_6) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_6) + K_3 \quad A = -0.6841$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_6) \quad B = 1.5314 \times 10^{-15}$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_6) + K_3 \quad C = 2.6129$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_4 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B + \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_4 = 234.195 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 0.4634$$

$$K_5 = -0.5288$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_6) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_6) + K_5 \quad D = -2.6407$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_6) \quad E = 1.5314 \times 10^{-15}$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_6) + K_5 \quad F = 0.6563$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_5$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_{51} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E + \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{51} = 307.003 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 4 and 5 for the open circuit using equations 6.18. Initially assume  $\omega_6 = 1$  rad/sec. then by trial and error, change it to make  $\omega_2 = 10$  rad/sec CW.

$$\omega_6 := 1 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$$

$$\omega_5 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_6 \cdot \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_6)}{b \cdot \sin(\theta_{51} - \theta_4)} \quad \omega_5 = 0.607 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_4 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_6 \cdot \sin(\theta_6 - \theta_{51})}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_{51})} \quad \omega_4 = 0.607 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

 PROBLEM 6-74

**Statement:** Write a computer program or use an equation solver such as Mathcad, Matlab, or TKSolver to calculate and plot the angular velocity of link 6 in the sixbar linkage of Figure 3-34 as a function of  $\theta_2$  for a constant  $\omega_2 = 1$  rad/sec CW.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$g := 1.556 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$f := 4.248 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $C$ )	$c := 2.125 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$b := 2.158 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 6 ( $O_6$ to $D$ )	$a := 1.542 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 ( $B$ to $D$ )	$p := 3.274 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 1 X-offset	$d_X := 3.259 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 Y-offset	$d_Y := -2.905 \cdot \text{in}$
Angle CDB	$\delta_5 := 36.0 \cdot \text{deg}$	Link 1 ( $O_4$ to $O_6$ )	$d := 1.000 \cdot \text{in}$
Output rocker angle:	$\theta_{6XY} := 90 \cdot \text{deg}$	Global XY system	
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := -10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$ CW		
Coordinate rotation angle	$\delta := -90 \cdot \text{deg}$		

**Solution:** See Figure P6-34 and Mathcad file P0674.

1. This problem is long and may be more appropriate for a project assignment. The solution involves defining vector loops and solving the resulting equations use a method such as Newton-Raphson.

 **PROBLEM 6-75**

**Statement:** Figure 3-35 shows a Stephenson's sixbar mechanism. Find all of its instant centers in the position shown:

**Given:** Number of links  $n := 6$

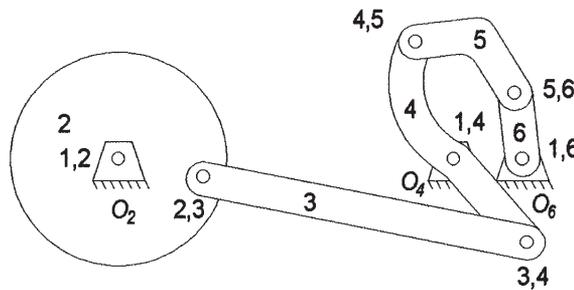
**Solution:** See Figure 3-35 and Mathcad file P0675.

- Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

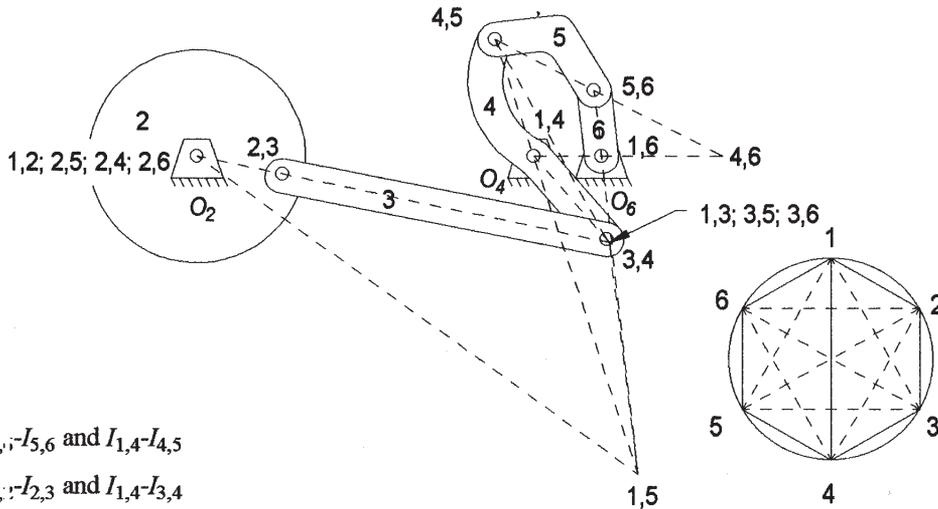
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 15$$

a. In part (a) of the figure. \_\_\_\_\_

- Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (7).



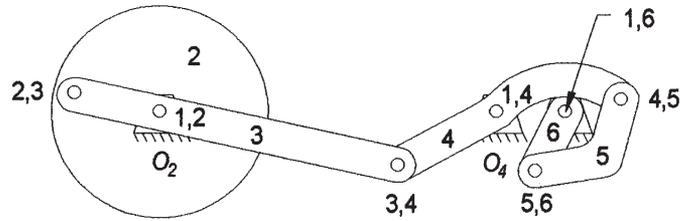
- Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 8 ICs:  $I_{1,3}$ ;  $I_{1,5}$ ;  $I_{2,4}$ ;  $I_{2,5}$ ;  $I_{2,6}$ ;  $I_{3,5}$ ;  $I_{3,6}$ ; and  $I_{4,6}$



- $I_{1,5}$ :  $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{5,6}$  and  $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{4,5}$
- $I_{1,3}$ :  $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{2,3}$  and  $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{3,4}$
- $I_{3,5}$ :  $I_{1,5}$ - $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{3,4}$ - $I_{4,5}$
- $I_{2,5}$ :  $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{1,5}$  and  $I_{2,3}$ - $I_{3,5}$
- $I_{2,4}$ :  $I_{2,3}$ - $I_{3,4}$  and  $I_{2,5}$ - $I_{4,5}$
- $I_{2,6}$ :  $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{2,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$
- $I_{3,6}$ :  $I_{1,3}$ - $I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{3,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$
- $I_{4,6}$ :  $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{4,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$

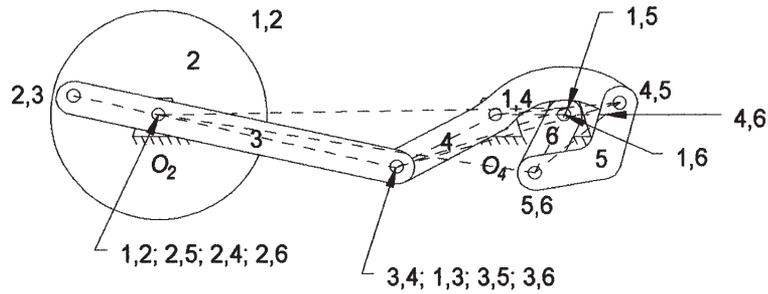
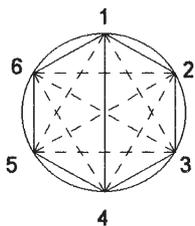
b. In part (b) of the figure. \_\_\_\_\_

1. Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (7).



2. Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 8 ICs:  $I_{1,3}$ ;  $I_{1,5}$ ;  $I_{2,4}$ ;  $I_{2,5}$ ;  $I_{2,6}$ ;  $I_{3,5}$ ;  $I_{3,6}$ ; and  $I_{4,6}$

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| $I_{1,5}$ : $I_{1,6}$ - $I_{5,6}$ and $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{4,5}$ | $I_{2,4}$ : $I_{2,3}$ - $I_{3,4}$ and $I_{2,5}$ - $I_{4,5}$ |
| $I_{1,3}$ : $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{2,3}$ and $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{3,4}$ | $I_{2,6}$ : $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{1,6}$ and $I_{2,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$ |
| $I_{3,5}$ : $I_{1,5}$ - $I_{1,3}$ and $I_{3,4}$ - $I_{4,5}$ | $I_{3,6}$ : $I_{1,3}$ - $I_{1,6}$ and $I_{3,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$ |
| $I_{2,5}$ : $I_{1,2}$ - $I_{1,5}$ and $I_{2,3}$ - $I_{3,5}$ | $I_{4,6}$ : $I_{1,4}$ - $I_{1,6}$ and $I_{4,5}$ - $I_{5,6}$ |



 **PROBLEM 6-76a**

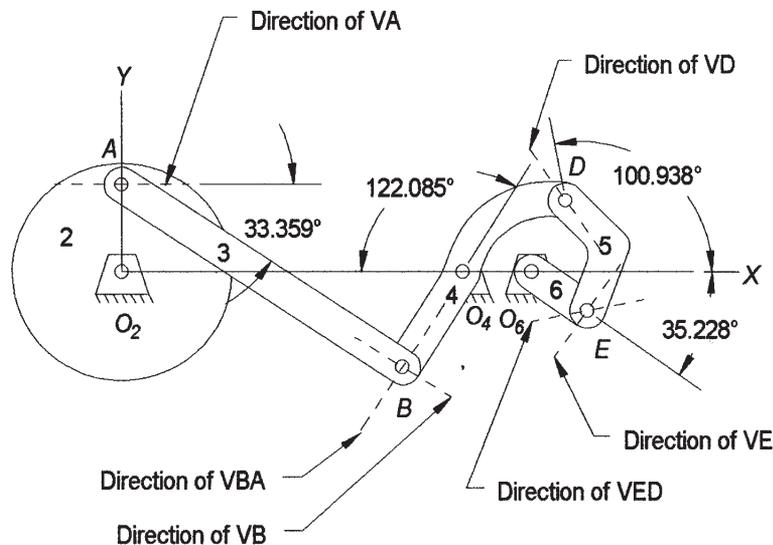
**Statement:** Use a compass and straightedge to draw the linkage in Figure 3-35 with link 2 at 90 deg and find the angular velocity of link 6 assuming  $\omega_2 = 10 \text{ rad/sec CCW}$ . Use a graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 1.000 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 3.800 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 1.286 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 3.857 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $D$ )	$e := 1.429 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 ( $D$ to $E$ )	$f := 1.286$
Link 6 ( $O_6$ to $E$ )	$g := 0.771 \cdot \text{in}$	Crank angle:	$\theta_2 := 90 \cdot \text{deg}$
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := 10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1} \text{ CCW}$		

**Solution:** See Figure 3-35 and Mathcad file P0676a.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

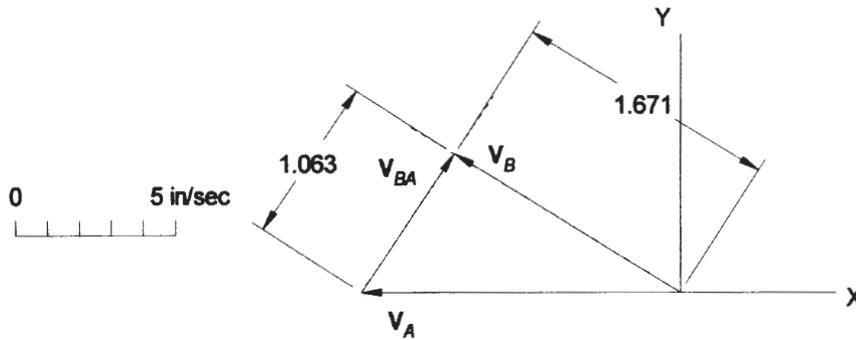
$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 10.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{V_A} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \qquad \theta_{V_A} = 180.000 \text{ deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_B := 1.671 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_B = 8.355 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{V_B} := 147.915 \cdot \text{deg}$

$V_{BA} := 1.063 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{BA} = 5.315 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{V_{BA}} := 56.641 \cdot \text{deg}$

$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c}$        $\omega_4 = 6.497 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$       CW

5. Calculate the magnitude and direction of  $V_D$ .

$V_D := e \cdot \omega_4$        $V_D = 9.284 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{V_D} := -55.085 \cdot \text{deg}$

6. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $E$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{ED}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$V_E = V_D + V_{ED}$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_D$ .
- b. From the tip of  $V_D$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{ED}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $V_D$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_E$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_{ED}$  from the tip of  $V_D$  to the intersection of the  $V_E$  construction line and drawing  $V_E$  from the tail of  $V_D$  to the intersection of the  $V_{ED}$  construction line.

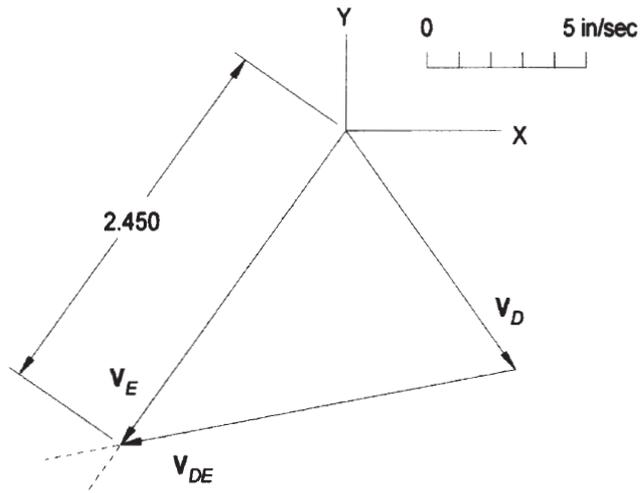
4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{5 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_E := 2.450 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_E = 12.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\omega_6 := \frac{V_E}{g}$

$\omega_6 = 15.888 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$       CW



 **PROBLEM 6-76b**

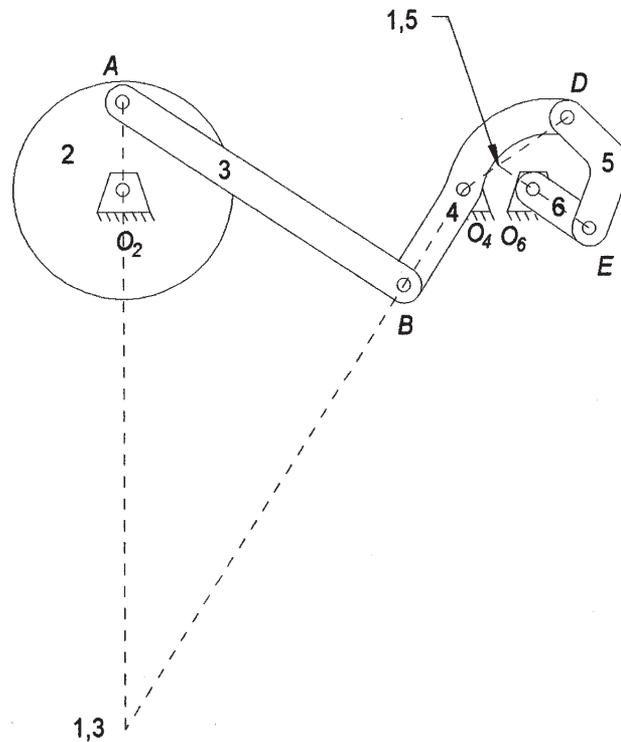
**Statement:** Use a compass and straightedge to draw the linkage in Figure 3-35 with link 2 at 90 deg and find the angular velocity of link 6 assuming  $\omega_2 = 10 \text{ rad/sec CCW}$ . Use the method of instant centers.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 1.000 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 3.800 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 1.286 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 3.857 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $D$ )	$e := 1.429 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 ( $D$ to $E$ )	$f := 1.286$
Link 6 ( $O_6$ to $E$ )	$g := 0.771 \cdot \text{in}$	Crank angle:	$\theta_2 := 90 \cdot \text{deg}$
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := 10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$		CCW

**Solution:** See Figure 3-35 and Mathcad file P0676a.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find instant centers  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{1,5}$ , and the distances from the pin joints to the instant centers. See Problem 6-68 for the determination of IC locations.



From the layout above:

$$AI13 := 7.152 \cdot \text{in} \quad BI13 := 5.975 \cdot \text{in} \quad BI15 := 1.740 \cdot \text{in} \quad DI15 := 0.947 \cdot \text{in} \quad EI15 := 1.249 \cdot \text{in}$$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 10.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VA} = 180.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \qquad \omega_3 = 1.398 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CCW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *B* using equation 6.9b.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_B = 8.354 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 4.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c} \qquad \omega_4 = 6.496 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

6. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *D* using equation 6.9b.

$$V_D := e \cdot \omega_4 \qquad V_D = 9.283 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 5.

$$\omega_5 := \frac{V_D}{DI15} \qquad \omega_5 = 9.803 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

8. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *E* using equation 6.9b.

$$V_E := EI15 \cdot \omega_5 \qquad V_E = 12.244 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

9. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 6.

$$\omega_6 := \frac{V_E}{g} \qquad \omega_6 = 15.88 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-76c**

**Statement:** Use a compass and straightedge to draw the linkage in Figure 3-35 with link 2 at 90 deg and find the angular velocity of link 6 assuming  $\omega_2 = 10 \text{ rad/sec CCW}$ . Use an analytical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

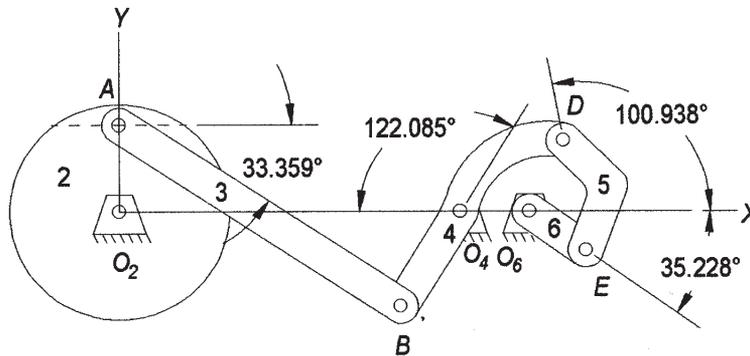
Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 1.000 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 3.800 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 1.286 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d := 3.857 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $D$ )	$e := 1.429 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 ( $D$ to $E$ )	$f := 1.286 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 6 ( $O_6$ to $E$ )	$g := 0.771 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 ( $O_4$ to $O_6$ )	$h := 0.786 \cdot \text{in}$

Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 90 \cdot \text{deg}$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CCW

**Solution:** See Figure 3-35 and Mathcad file P0676c.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 3.8570 \qquad K_2 = 2.9992$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.2015$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -2.6555 \quad B = -2.0000 \quad C = 5.0585$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_{41} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B + \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \qquad \theta_{41} = 237.915 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \qquad K_4 = 1.0150 \qquad K_5 = -3.7714$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -7.6284$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = -2.0000$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 0.0856$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_3 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E + \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_3 = 326.641 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_2)}{b \cdot \sin(\theta_3 - \theta_{41})} \quad \omega_3 = 1.398 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_4 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3)}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_{41} - \theta_3)} \quad \omega_4 = -6.496 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Link 4 will be the input to the second fourbar (links 4, 5, 6, and 1). Let the angle that link 4 makes in the second fourbar be

$$\theta_{42} := \theta_{41} + 157 \cdot \text{deg} - 360 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{42} = 34.915 \text{ deg}$$

8. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_6$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{h}{e} \quad K_2 := \frac{h}{g}$$

$$K_1 = 0.5500 \quad K_2 = 1.0195$$

$$K_3 := \frac{e^2 - f^2 + g^2 + h^2}{(2 \cdot e \cdot g)} \quad K_3 = 0.7263$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_{42}) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{42})$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}) + K_3$$

$$A = 0.1603 \quad B = -1.1447 \quad C = -0.3796$$

9. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_6$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_6 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B + \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_6 = -35.228 \text{ deg}$$

10. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_5$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{h}{f} \quad K_5 := \frac{g^2 - h^2 - e^2 - f^2}{(2 \cdot e \cdot f)} \quad K_4 = 0.6112$$

$$K_5 = -1.0119$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_{42}) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}) + K_5 \quad D = -0.2408$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{42}) \quad E = -1.1447$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}) + K_5 \quad F = -0.7807$$

11. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_5$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_5 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_5 = 280.938 \text{ deg}$$

12. Determine the angular velocity of link6 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_6 := \left( \frac{e \cdot \omega_4}{g} \right) \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_4 - \theta_5)}{\sin(\theta_6 - \theta_5)} \quad \omega_6 = -15.885 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-77**

**Statement:** Write a computer program or use an equation solver such as Mathcad, Matlab, or TKSolver to calculate and plot the angular velocity of link 6 in the sixbar linkage of Figure 3-35 as a function of  $\theta_2$  for a constant  $\omega_2 = 1$  rad/sec CCW.

**Given:** Link lengths:

$$\text{Link 2 } (O_2 \text{ to } A) \quad a := 1.000 \cdot \text{in} \quad \text{Link 3 } (A \text{ to } B) \quad b := 3.800 \cdot \text{in}$$

$$\text{Link 4 } (O_4 \text{ to } B) \quad c := 1.286 \cdot \text{in} \quad \text{Link 1 } (O_2 \text{ to } O_4) \quad d := 3.857 \cdot \text{in}$$

$$\text{Link 4 } (O_4 \text{ to } D) \quad e := 1.429 \cdot \text{in} \quad \text{Link 5 } (D \text{ to } E) \quad f := 1.286 \cdot \text{in}$$

$$\text{Link 6 } (O_6 \text{ to } E) \quad g := 0.771 \cdot \text{in} \quad \text{Link 1 } (O_4 \text{ to } O_6) \quad h := 0.786 \cdot \text{in}$$

$$\text{Input crank angular velocity} \quad \omega_2 := 1 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1} \quad \text{CCW}$$

**Solution:** See Figure 3-35 and Mathcad file P0677.

1. Define the range of the input angle:  $\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 1 \cdot \text{deg} .. 360 \text{ deg}$
2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \quad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 3.8570 \quad K_2 = 2.9992$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \quad K_3 = 1.2015$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) + \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.0150 \quad K_5 = -3.7714$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) + \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_3(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_3(\theta_2) - \theta_4(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_4(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \theta_3(\theta_2))}$$

7. Link 4 will be the input to the second fourbar (links 4, 5, 6, and 1). Let the angle that link 4 makes in the second fourbar be

$$\theta_{42}(\theta_2) := \theta_4(\theta_2) + 157 \cdot \text{deg} - 360 \cdot \text{deg}$$

8. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_6$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{h}{e} \qquad K_2 := \frac{h}{g}$$

$$K_1 = 0.5500 \qquad K_2 = 1.0195$$

$$K_3 := \frac{e^2 - f^2 + g^2 + h^2}{(2 \cdot e \cdot g)} \qquad K_3 = 0.7263$$

$$A'(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)) + K_3$$

$$B'(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{42}(\theta_2))$$

$$C'(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)) + K_3$$

9. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_6$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_6(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A'(\theta_2), B'(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B'(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A'(\theta_2) \cdot C'(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

10. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_5$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{h}{f} \qquad K_5 := \frac{g^2 - h^2 - e^2 - f^2}{(2 \cdot e \cdot f)} \qquad K_4 = 0.6112 \qquad K_5 = -1.0119$$

$$D'(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)) + K_5$$

$$E'(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_{42}(\theta_2))$$

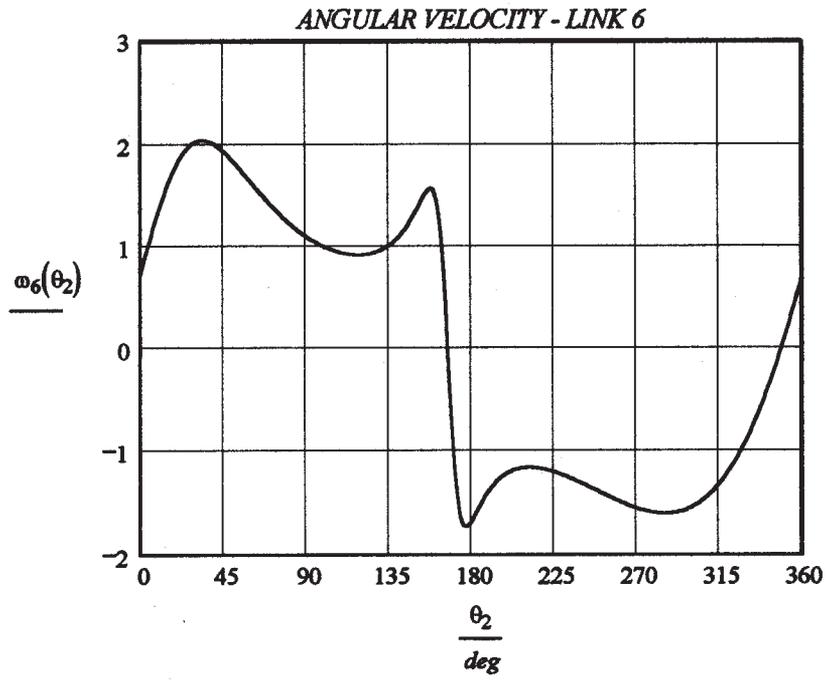
$$F'(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_{42}(\theta_2)) + K_5$$

11. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_5$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_5(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D'(\theta_2), -E'(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E'(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D'(\theta_2) \cdot F'(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

12. Determine the angular velocity of link 6 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_6(\theta_2) := \left( \frac{e \cdot \omega_4(\theta_2)}{g} \right) \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{42}(\theta_2) - \theta_5(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_6(\theta_2) - \theta_5(\theta_2))}$$



 **PROBLEM 6-78**

**Statement:** Figure 3-36 shows an eightbar mechanism. Find all of its instant centers in the position shown in part (a) of the figure:

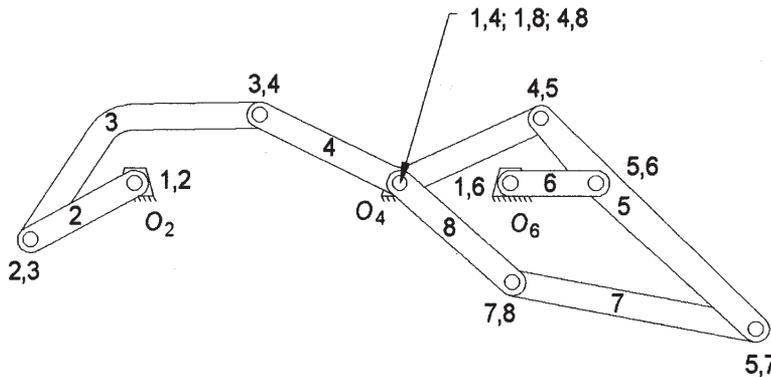
**Given:** Number of links  $n := 8$

**Solution:** See Figure 3-36a and Mathcad file P0678.

- Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

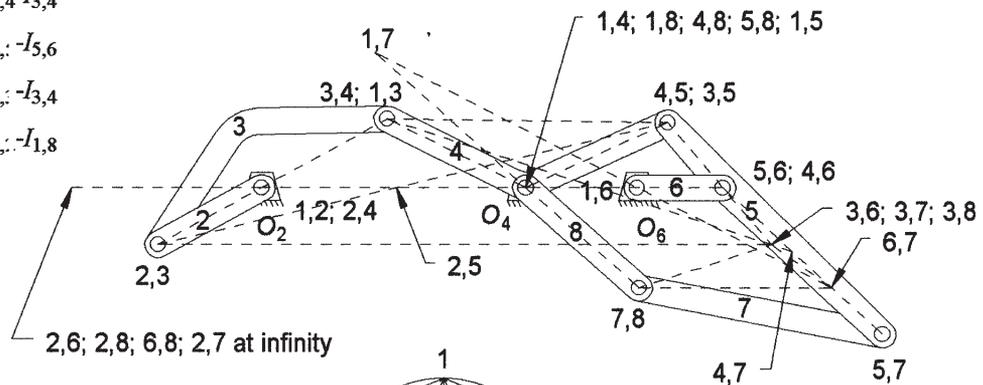
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 28$$

- Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (11).



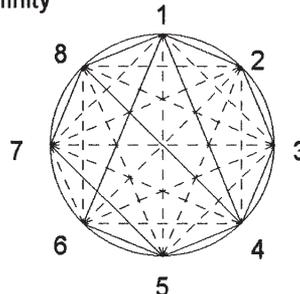
- Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 17 ICs.

$I_{1,3}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{2,3}$  and  $I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$   
 $I_{4,6}$ :  $I_{1,4}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{4,5}-I_{5,6}$   
 $I_{2,4}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,4}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$   
 $I_{2,8}$ :  $I_{2,4}-I_{4,8}$  and  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,8}$



$I_{2,6}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{4,6}$   
 $I_{6,8}$ :  $I_{2,8}-I_{2,6}$  and  $I_{1,6}-I_{1,8}$   
 $I_{6,7}$ :  $I_{5,6}-I_{5,7}$  and  $I_{6,5}-I_{7,8}$   
 $I_{2,5}$ :  $I_{2,6}-I_{5,6}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{4,5}$   
 $I_{2,7}$ :  $I_{2,8}-I_{7,8}$  and  $I_{2,4}-I_{6,7}$   
 $I_{3,5}$ :  $I_{3,4}-I_{4,5}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{2,5}$   
 $I_{3,6}$ :  $I_{2,3}-I_{2,6}$  and  $I_{3,5}-I_{5,6}$   
 $I_{3,7}$ :  $I_{3,6}-I_{6,7}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{2,7}$   
 $I_{3,8}$ :  $I_{3,7}-I_{7,8}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{2,8}$   
 $I_{4,7}$ :  $I_{4,6}-I_{6,7}$  and  $I_{3,4}-I_{3,7}$

$I_{5,8}$ :  $I_{5,6}-I_{6,8}$  and  $I_{4,5}-I_{4,8}$   
 $I_{1,5}$ :  $I_{1,6}-I_{5,6}$  and  $I_{1,4}-I_{4,5}$   
 $I_{1,7}$ :  $I_{1,8}-I_{7,8}$  and  $I_{1,6}-I_{6,7}$



 **PROBLEM 6-79**

**Statement:** Write a computer program or use an equation solver such as Mathcad, Matlab, or TKSolver to calculate and plot the angular velocity of link 8 in the linkage of Figure 3-36 as a function of  $\theta_2$  for a constant  $\omega_2 = 1 \text{ rad/sec CCW}$ .

**Given:** Link lengths:

Input crank ( $L_2$ )	$a := 0.450$	First coupler ( $L_3$ )	$b := 0.990$
Common rocker ( $O_4B$ )	$c := 0.590$	First ground link ( $O_2O_4$ )	$d := 1.000$
Common rocker ( $O_4C$ )	$a' := 0.590$	Second coupler ( $CD$ )	$b' := 0.325$
Output rocker ( $L_6$ )	$c' := 0.325$	Second ground link ( $O_4O_6$ )	$d' := 0.419$
Link 7 ( $L_7$ )	$e := 0.938$	Link 8 ( $L_8$ )	$f := 0.572$
Link 5 extension ( $DE$ )	$p := 0.823$	Angle $DCE$	$\delta := 7.0 \cdot \text{deg}$
Angle $BO_4C$	$\alpha := 128.6 \cdot \text{deg}$		

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 1 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CCW

**Solution:** See Figure 3-36 and Mathcad file P0679.

1. See problem 4-43 for the position solution. The velocity solution will use the same vector loop equations for links 5, 6, 7, and 8, differentiated with respect to time. This problem is suitable for a project assignment and is probably too long for an overnight assignment.

 **PROBLEM 6-80**

**Statement:** Write a computer program or use an equation solver such as Mathcad, Matlab, or TKSolver to calculate and plot the magnitude and direction of the velocity of point  $P$  in Figure 3-37a as a function of  $\theta_2$  for a constant  $\omega_2 = 1 \text{ rad/sec}$  CCW. Also calculate and plot the velocity of point  $P$  versus point  $A$ .

**Given:**

Link lengths:

$$\text{Link 2 (} O_2 \text{ to } A) \quad a := 0.136 \quad \text{Link 3 (} A \text{ to } B) \quad b := 1.000$$

$$\text{Link 4 (} B \text{ to } O_4) \quad c := 1.000 \quad \text{Link 1 (} O_2 \text{ to } O_4) \quad d := 1.414$$

$$\text{Coupler point:} \quad R_{pa} := 2.000 \quad \delta_3 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\text{Crank speed:} \quad \omega_2 := 1 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Two argument inverse tangent} \quad \text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

**Solution:** See Figure 3-37a and Mathcad file P0680.

- Determine the range of motion for this Grashof crank rocker.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 2 \cdot \text{deg}.. 360 \cdot \text{deg}$$

- Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \quad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 10.3971 \quad K_2 = 1.4140$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \quad K_3 = 7.4187$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

- Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2}\left(2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)}\right) \right)$$

- Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.4140 \quad K_5 = -7.4187$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) - \theta_{41}(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_{41}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}$$

7. Determine the velocity of point A using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2)) \quad V_A(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2)|$$

8. Determine the velocity of the coupler point P using equations 6.36.

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2) := R_{pa} \cdot \omega_{31}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3))$$

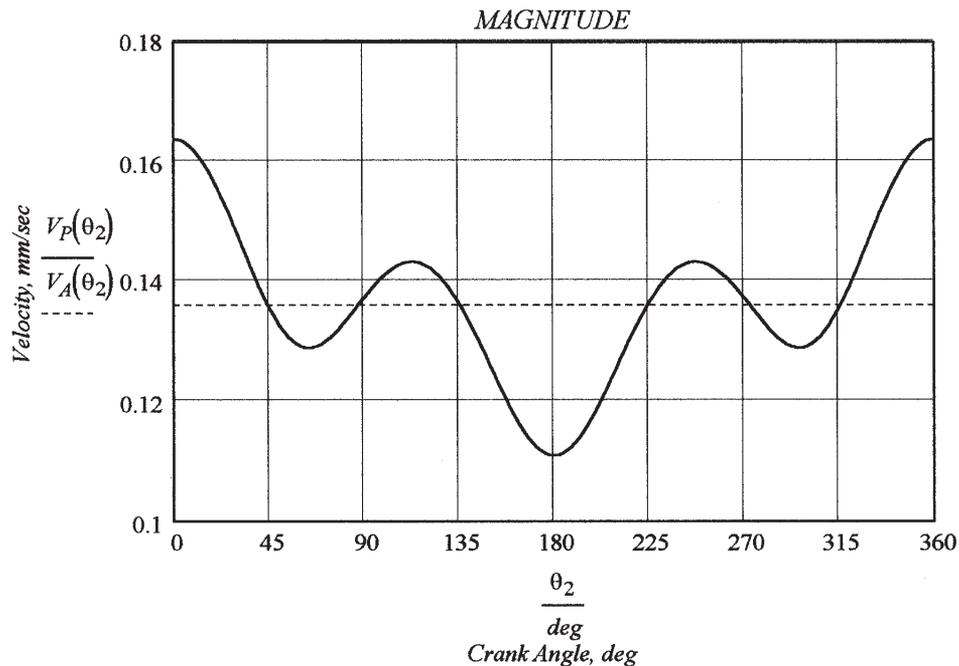
$$\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2) := \mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) + \mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2)$$

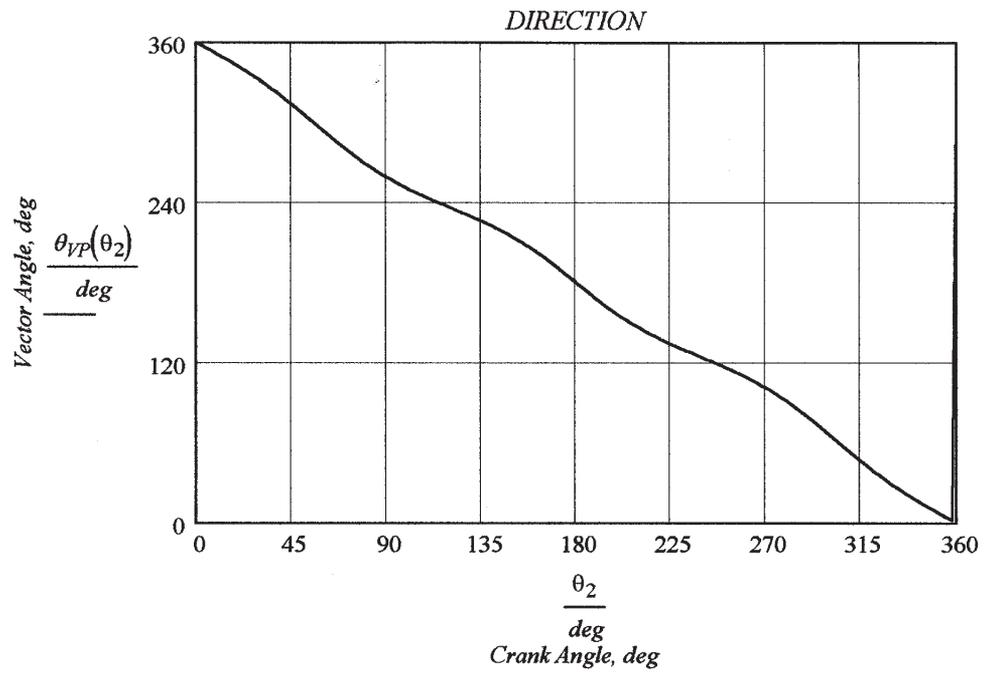
9. Plot the magnitude and direction of the velocity at coupler point P.

Magnitude:  $V_P(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2)|$

Direction:  $\theta_{VP1}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{arg}(\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2))$

$$\theta_{VP1}(\theta_2) := \operatorname{if}(\theta_{VP1}(\theta_2) < 0, \theta_{VP1}(\theta_2) + 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{VP1}(\theta_2))$$





 **PROBLEM 6-81**

**Statement:** Calculate the percent error of the deviation from constant velocity magnitude of point  $P$  in Figure 3-37a.

**Given:** Link lengths:

$$\text{Link 2 (} O_2 \text{ to } A) \quad a := 0.136 \qquad \text{Link 3 (} A \text{ to } B) \quad b := 1.000$$

$$\text{Link 4 (} B \text{ to } O_4) \quad c := 1.000 \qquad \text{Link 1 (} O_2 \text{ to } O_4) \quad d := 1.414$$

$$\text{Coupler point:} \quad R_{pa} := 2.000 \qquad \delta_3 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\text{Crank speed:} \quad \omega_2 := 1 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Two argument inverse tangent} \quad \text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

**Solution:** See Figure 3-37a and Mathcad file P0681.

- Determine the range of motion for this Grashof crank rocker.

$$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 2 \cdot \text{deg}.. 360 \cdot \text{deg}$$

- Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 10.3971 \qquad K_2 = 1.4140$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 7.4187$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

- Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2}\left(2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)}\right) \right)$$

- Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \qquad K_4 = 1.4140 \qquad K_5 = -7.4187$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

- Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{31}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right)$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_{31}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) - \theta_{41}(\theta_2))}$$

$$\omega_{41}(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) - \theta_{31}(\theta_2))}$$

7. Determine the velocity of point A using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2)) \quad V_A(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2)|$$

8. Determine the velocity of the coupler point P using equations 6.36.

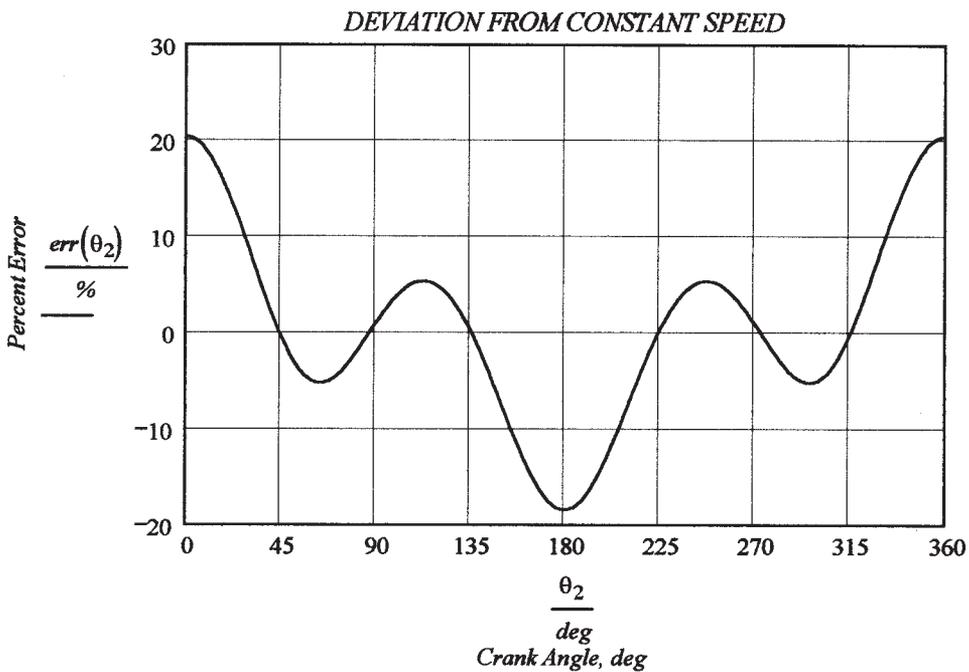
$$\mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2) := R_{pa} \cdot \omega_{31}(\theta_2) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_{31}(\theta_2) + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2) := \mathbf{V}_A(\theta_2) + \mathbf{V}_{PA}(\theta_2)$$

9. Calculate the magnitude of the velocity at coupler point P.

Magnitude:  $V_P(\theta_2) := |\mathbf{V}_P(\theta_2)|$

Deviation from constant speed:  $err(\theta_2) := \frac{V_P(\theta_2) - V_A(\theta_2)}{V_A(\theta_2)}$



 **PROBLEM 6-82**

**Statement:** Write a computer program or use an equation solver such as Mathcad, Matlab, or TKSolver to calculate and plot the magnitude and the direction of the velocity of point  $P$  in Figure 3-37b as a function of  $\theta_2$ . Also calculate and plot the velocity of point  $P$  versus point  $A$ .

**Given:** Link lengths:

Input crank ( $L_2$ )	$a := 0.50$	First coupler ( $AB$ )	$b := 1.00$
Rocker 4 ( $O_4B$ )	$c := 1.00$	Rocker 5 ( $L_5$ )	$c' := 1.00$
Ground link ( $O_2O_4$ )	$d := 0.75$	Second coupler 6 ( $CD$ )	$b' := 1.00$
Coupler point ( $DP$ )	$p := 1.00$	Distance to $O_P$ ( $O_2O_P$ )	$d' := 1.50$
Two argument inverse tangent:	$\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$		
Crank speed:	$\omega_2 := 1 \cdot \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$		

**Solution:** See Figure 3-37b and Mathcad file P0682.

- Links 4, 5,  $BC$ , and  $CD$  form a parallelogram whose opposite sides remain parallel throughout the motion of the fourbar 1, 2,  $AB$ , 4. Define a position vector whose tail is at point  $D$  and whose tip is at point  $P$  and another whose tail is at  $O_4$  and whose tip is at point  $D$ . Then, since  $\mathbf{R}_5 = \mathbf{R}_{AB}$  and  $\mathbf{R}_{DP} = -\mathbf{R}_4$ , the position vector from  $O_2$  to  $P$  is  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{R}_1 + \mathbf{R}_{AB} - \mathbf{R}_4$ . Separating this vector equation into real and imaginary parts gives the equations for the  $X$  and  $Y$  coordinates of the coupler point  $P$ .

$$X_P = d + b \cdot \cos(\theta_3) - c \cdot \cos(\theta_4) \quad Y_P = b \cdot \sin(\theta_3) - c \cdot \sin(\theta_4)$$

- Define one revolution of the input crank:  $\theta_2 := 0 \text{ deg}, 0.5 \text{ deg} .. 360 \text{ deg}$
- Use equations 4.8a and 4.10 to calculate  $\theta_4$  as a function of  $\theta_2$  (for the crossed circuit).

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \quad K_2 := \frac{d}{c} \quad K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)}$$

$$K_1 = 1.5000 \quad K_2 = 0.7500 \quad K_3 = 0.8125$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2}\left(2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)}\right) \right) - 2 \cdot \pi$$

- Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 0.7500 \quad K_5 = -0.8125$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \operatorname{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{E(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right) \right) - 2 \cdot \pi$$

6. Define a local  $xy$  coordinate system with origin at  $O_P$  and with the positive  $x$  axis to the right. The coordinates of  $P$  are transformed to  $x_P = X_P - d'$ ,  $y_P = Y_P$ .

$$x_P(\theta_2) := d + b \cdot \cos(\theta_3(\theta_2)) - c \cdot \cos(\theta_4(\theta_2)) - d'$$

$$y_P(\theta_2) := b \cdot \sin(\theta_3(\theta_2)) - c \cdot \sin(\theta_4(\theta_2))$$

7. Use equations 6.18 to calculate  $\omega_3$  and  $\omega_4$ .

$$\omega_3(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{b} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_3(\theta_2) - \theta_4(\theta_2))}$$

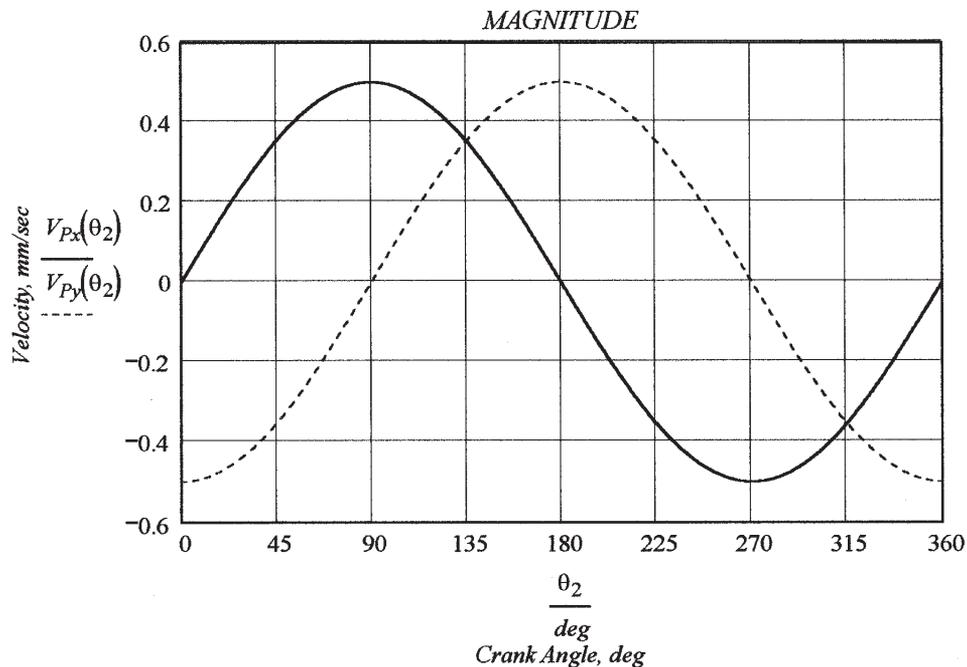
$$\omega_4(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \theta_3(\theta_2))}$$

8. Differentiate the position equations with respect to time to get the velocity components.

$$V_{Px}(\theta_2) := -b \cdot \omega_3(\theta_2) \sin(\theta_3(\theta_2)) + c \cdot \omega_4(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_4(\theta_2))$$

$$V_{Py}(\theta_2) := b \cdot \omega_3(\theta_2) \cdot \cos(\theta_3(\theta_2)) - c \cdot \omega_4(\theta_2) \cdot \cos(\theta_4(\theta_2))$$

$$V_P(\theta_2) := \sqrt{(V_{Px}(\theta_2))^2 + (V_{Py}(\theta_2))^2}$$



 **PROBLEM 6-83**

**Statement:** Find all instant centers of the linkage in Figure P6-30 in the position shown.

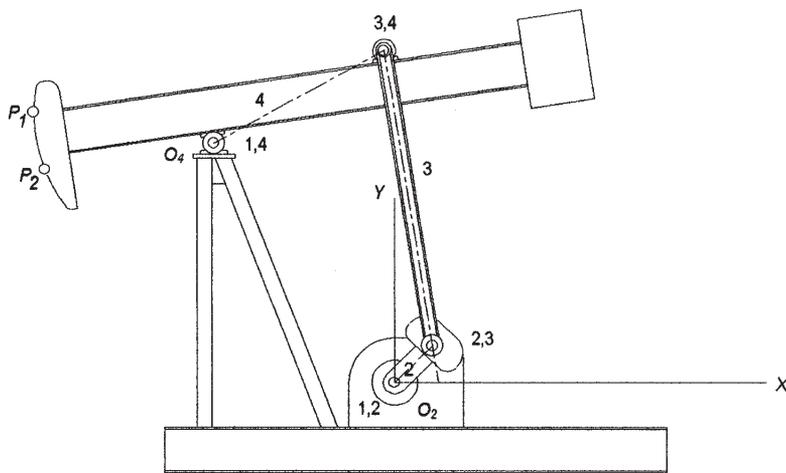
**Given:** Number of links  $n := 4$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-30 and Mathcad file P0683.

- Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

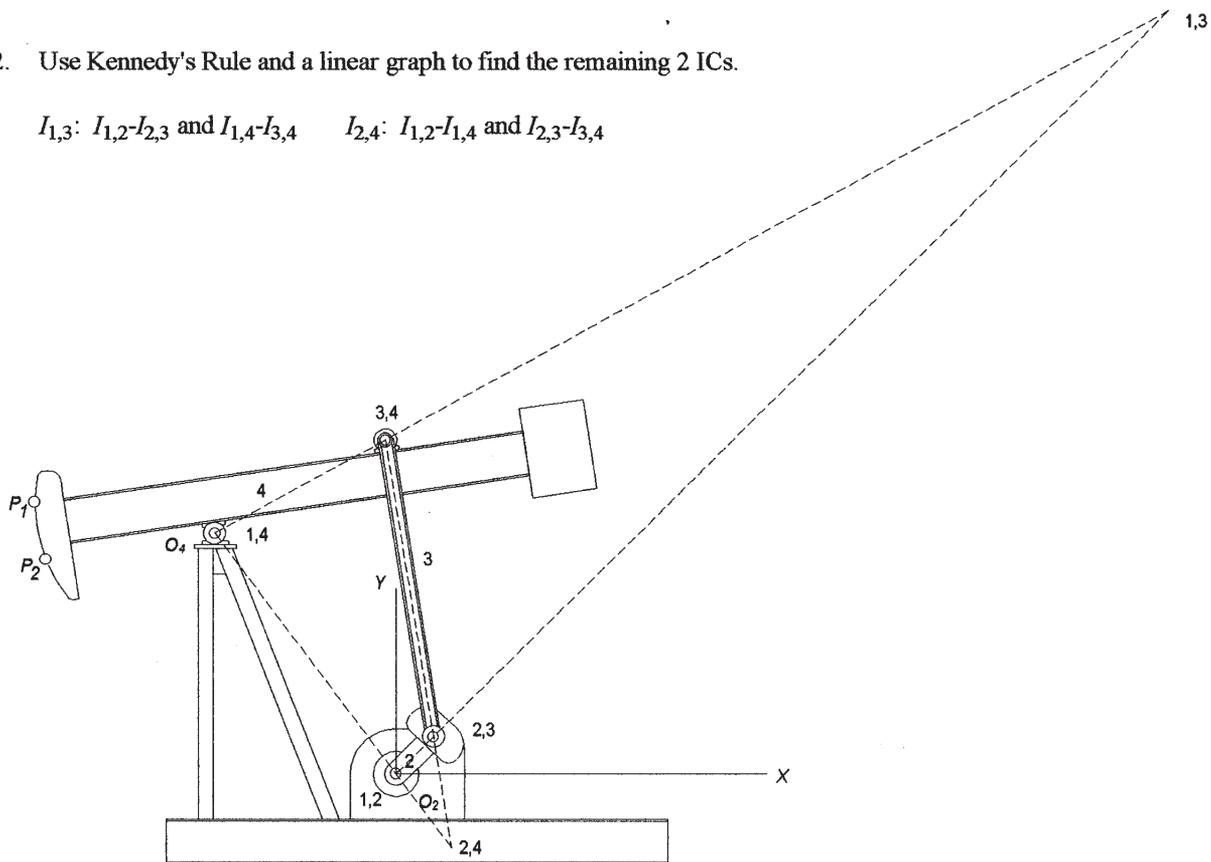
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

- Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (4).



- Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs.

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4} \quad I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$



 **PROBLEM 6-84a**

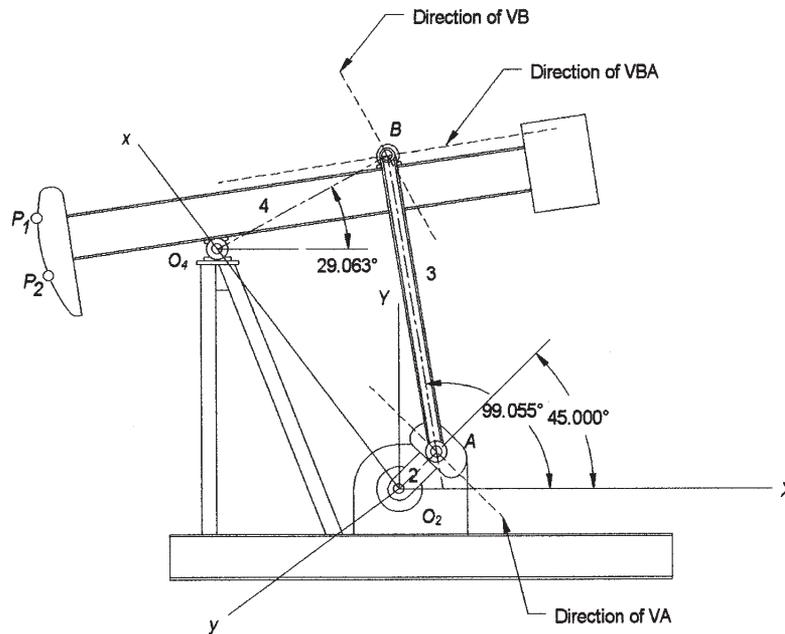
**Statement:** Find the angular velocities of links 3 and 4 and the linear velocity of points  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $P_1$  in the  $XY$  coordinate system for the linkage in Figure P6-30 in the position shown. Assume that  $\theta_2 = 45$  deg in the  $XY$  coordinate system and  $\omega_2 = 10$  rad/sec. The coordinates of the point  $P_1$  on link 4 are (114.68, 33.19) with respect to the  $xy$  coordinate system. Use a graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 14.00 \cdot in$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 80.00 \cdot in$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 51.26 \cdot in$		
Link 1 X-offset	$d_X := 47.5 \cdot in$	Link 1 Y-offset	$d_Y := 76.00 \cdot in - 12.00 \cdot in$
Coupler point x-offset	$p_x := 114.68 \cdot in$	Coupler point y-offset	$p_y := 33.19 \cdot in$
Crank angle:	$\theta_2 := 45 \cdot deg$		
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := 10 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$	CCW	

**Solution:** See Figure P6-30 and Mathcad file P0684a.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



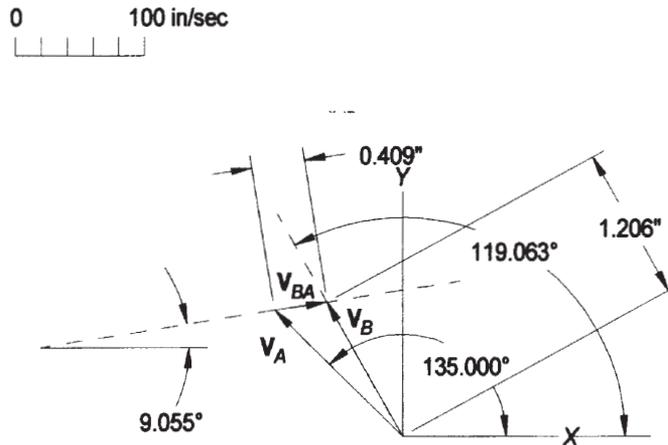
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 140.000 \frac{in}{sec} \qquad \theta_{V_A} := 45 \cdot deg + 90 \cdot deg$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{100 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_B := 1.206 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_B = 120.600 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VB} := 119.063 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$V_{BA} := 0.409 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{BA} = 40.900 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 using equation 6.7.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{-V_{BA}}{b} \quad \omega_3 = -0.511 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c} \quad \omega_4 = 2.353 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

6. Transform the  $xy$  coordinates of point P1 into the  $XY$  system using equations 4.0b.

$$\text{Coordinate transformation angle } \delta := \text{atan2}(-d_X, d_Y) \quad \delta = 126.582 \text{ deg}$$

$$P_X := p_x \cos(\delta) - p_y \sin(\delta) \quad P_X = -94.998 \text{ in}$$

$$P_Y := p_x \sin(\delta) + p_y \cos(\delta) \quad P_Y = 72.308 \text{ in}$$

7. Calculate the distance from  $O_4$  to  $P_1$  and use equation 6.7 to calculate the velocity at  $P_1$ .

$$\text{Distance from } O_4 \text{ to } P_1: \quad e := \sqrt{(P_X + d_X)^2 + (P_Y - d_Y)^2} \quad e = 48.219 \text{ in}$$

$$V_{P1} := e \cdot \omega_4 \quad V_{P1} = 113.446 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-84b**

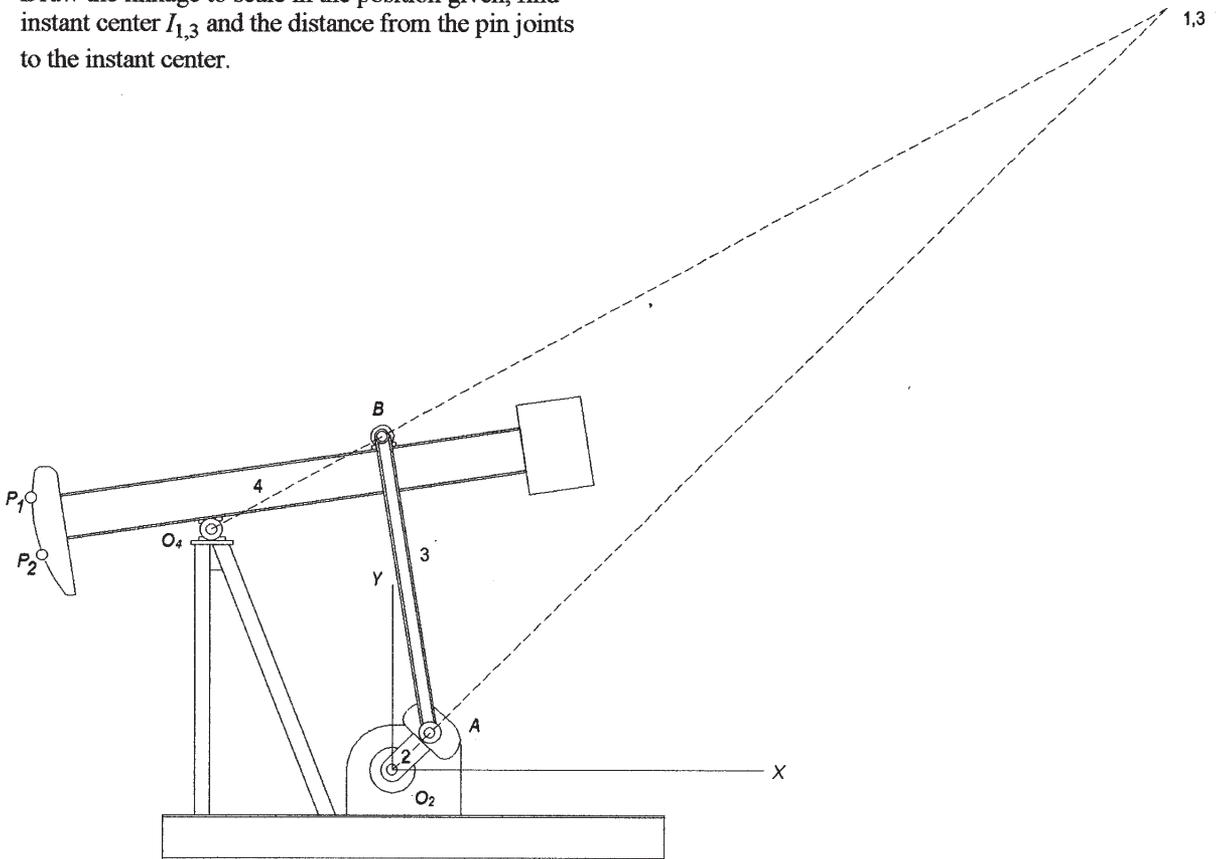
**Statement:** Find the angular velocities of links 3 and 4 and the linear velocity of points  $A, B$  and  $P_1$  in the  $XY$  coordinate system for the linkage in Figure P6-30 in the position shown. Assume that  $\theta_2 = 45 \text{ deg}$  in the  $XY$  coordinate system and  $\omega_2 = 10 \text{ rad/sec}$ . The coordinates of the point  $P_1$  on link 4 are (114.68, 33.19) with respect to the  $xy$  coordinate system. Use the method of instant centers.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 14.00 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 80.00 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 51.26 \cdot \text{in}$		
Link 1 $X$ -offset	$d_X := 47.5 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 $Y$ -offset	$d_Y := 76.00 \cdot \text{in} - 12.00 \cdot \text{in}$
Coupler point $x$ -offset	$p_X := 114.68 \cdot \text{in}$	Coupler point $y$ -offset	$p_Y := 33.19 \cdot \text{in}$
Crank angle:	$\theta_2 := 45 \cdot \text{deg}$		
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := 10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$		CCW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-30 and Mathcad file P0684b.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find instant center  $I_{1,3}$  and the distance from the pin joints to the instant center.



From the layout above:

$$AI_{13} := 273.768 \cdot \text{in} \quad BI_{13} := 235.874 \cdot \text{in}$$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 140.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \qquad \theta_{VA} = 135.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \qquad \omega_3 = 0.511 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *B* using equation 6.9b.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_B = 120.622 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 4.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c} \qquad \omega_4 = 2.353 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CCW}$$

6. Transform the *xy* coordinates of point P1 into the *XY* system using equations 4.0b.

$$\text{Coordinate transformation angle} \quad \delta := \text{atan2}(-d_X, d_Y) \qquad \delta = 126.582 \text{ deg}$$

$$P_X := p_X \cdot \cos(\delta) - p_Y \cdot \sin(\delta) \qquad P_X = -94.998 \text{ in}$$

$$P_Y := p_X \cdot \sin(\delta) + p_Y \cdot \cos(\delta) \qquad P_Y = 72.308 \text{ in}$$

7. Calculate the distance from *O*<sub>4</sub> to *P*<sub>1</sub> and use equation 6.7 to calculate the velocity at *P*<sub>1</sub>.

$$\text{Distance from } O_4 \text{ to } P_1: \quad e := \sqrt{(P_X + d_X)^2 + (P_Y - d_Y)^2} \qquad e = 48.219 \text{ in}$$

$$V_{P1} := e \cdot \omega_4 \qquad V_{P1} = 113.467 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

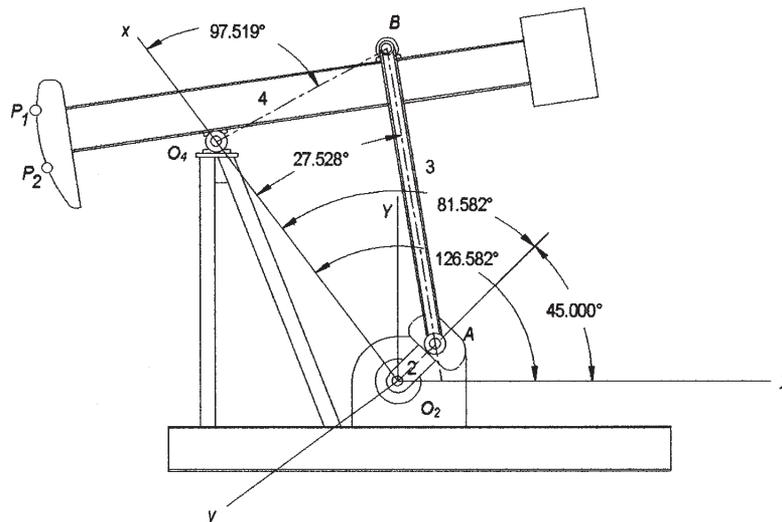
 **PROBLEM 6-84c**

**Statement:** Find the angular velocities of links 3 and 4 and the linear velocity of points  $A, B$  and  $P_1$  in the  $XY$  coordinate system for the linkage in Figure P6-30 in the position shown. Assume that  $\theta_2 = 45$  deg in the  $XY$  coordinate system and  $\omega_2 = 10$  rad/sec. The coordinates of the point  $P_1$  on link 4 are (114.68, 33.19) with respect to the  $xy$  coordinate system. Use an analytical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 14.00 \cdot in$       Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 80.00 \cdot in$   
 Link 4 ( $O_4$  to  $B$ )  $c := 51.26 \cdot in$   
 Link 1 X-offset  $d_X := 47.5 \cdot in$       Link 1 Y-offset  $d_Y := 76.00 \cdot in - 12.00 \cdot in$   
 Coupler point x-offset  $p_x := 114.68 \cdot in$       Coupler point y-offset  $p_y := 33.19 \cdot in$   
 Crank angle:  $\theta_{2XY} := 45 \cdot deg$        $XY$  coord system  
 Coordinate transformation angle:  $\delta := 126.582 \cdot deg$   
 Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 10 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$       CCW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-30 and Mathcad file P0684c.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



Transform the crank angle from global to local coordinate system:

$$\theta_2 := \theta_{2XY} - \delta \qquad \theta_2 = -81.582 \text{ deg}$$

Distance  $O_2O_4$ :  $d := \sqrt{d_X^2 + d_Y^2} \qquad d = 79.701 \text{ in}$

2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 5.6929 \qquad K_2 = 1.5548$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.9340$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -3.8401 \quad B = 1.9785 \quad C = 7.2529$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_4 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B + \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_4 = 262.482 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 0.9963$$

$$K_5 = -4.6074$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -10.0081$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = 1.9785$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 1.0849$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_3 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E + \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) \quad \theta_3 = 332.475 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_2)}{b \cdot \sin(\theta_3 - \theta_4)} \quad \omega_3 = -0.511 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_4 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3)}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_3)} \quad \omega_4 = 2.353 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the velocity of points A and B for the crossed circuit using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A = 138.492 + 20.495j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_A| = 140.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{V_{AXY}} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_A) + \delta \quad \theta_{V_{AXY}} = 135.000 \text{ deg}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B := c \cdot \omega_4 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_4) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_4))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B = 119.588 - 15.781j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_B| = 120.624 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{V_{BXY}} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) + \delta \quad \theta_{V_{BXY}} = 119.064 \text{ deg}$$

8. Calculate the distance from  $O_4$  to  $P_1$  and the angle  $BO_4P_1$ .

$$\text{Distance from } O_4 \text{ to } P_1: \quad e := \sqrt{(p_x - d)^2 + (p_y)^2} \quad e = 48.219 \text{ in}$$

$$\delta_4 := 180 \cdot \text{deg} - \text{atan} \left( \frac{p_y}{p_x - d} \right) \quad \delta_4 = 136.503 \text{ deg}$$

9. Determine the velocity of point  $P_1$  using equations 6.35.

$$\mathbf{v}_{P1} := e \cdot \omega_4 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_4 + \delta) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_4 + \delta))$$

$$\mathbf{v}_{P1} = -55.122 + 99.181j \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{v}_{P1}| = 113.469 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VPXY} := \arg(\mathbf{v}_{P1}) + \delta \quad \theta_{VPXY} = 245.646 \text{ deg}$$

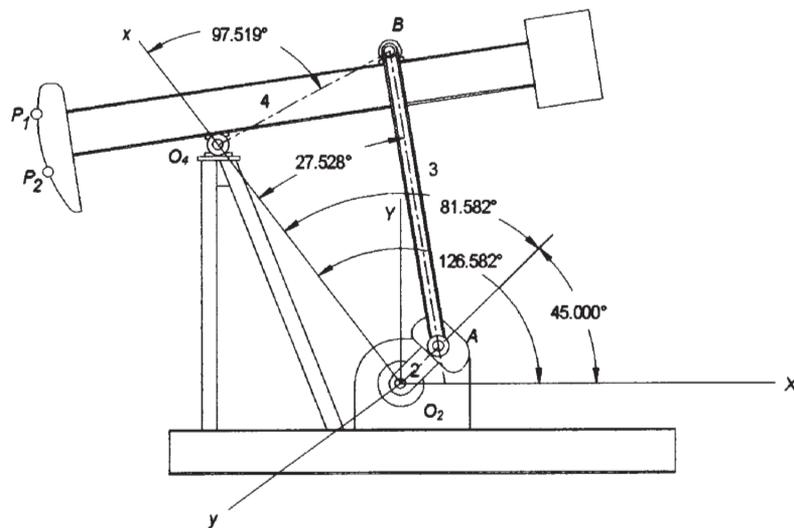
 **PROBLEM 6-85**

**Statement:** Write a computer program or use an equation solver such as Mathcad, Matlab, or TKSolver to calculate and plot the absolute velocity of point  $P_1$  in Figure P6-30 as a function of  $\theta_2$  for  $\omega_2 = 10$  rad/sec. The coordinates of the point  $P_1$  on link 4 are (114.68, 33.19) with respect to the  $xy$  coordinate system.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2 ( $O_2$  to  $A$ )  $a := 14.00 \cdot in$       Link 3 ( $A$  to  $B$ )  $b := 80.00 \cdot in$   
 Link 4 ( $O_4$  to  $B$ )  $c := 51.26 \cdot in$   
 Link 1  $X$ -offset  $d_X := 47.5 \cdot in$       Link 1  $Y$ -offset  $d_Y := 76.00 \cdot in - 12.00 \cdot in$   
 Coupler point  $x$ -offset  $p_x := 114.68 \cdot in$       Coupler point  $y$ -offset  $p_y := 33.19 \cdot in$   
 Crank angle:  $\theta_{2XY} := 0 \cdot deg, 1 \cdot deg.. 360 \cdot deg$        $XY$  coord system  
 Coordinate transformation angle:  $\delta := 126.582 \cdot deg$   
 Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 10 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$       CCW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-30 and Mathcad file P0685.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



Transform the crank angle from global to local coordinate system:

$$\theta_2(\theta_{2XY}) := \theta_{2XY} - \delta$$

Distance  $O_2O_4$ :  $d := \sqrt{d_X^2 + d_Y^2} \quad d = 79.701 \text{ in}$

2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 5.6929 \qquad K_2 = 1.5548$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 1.9340$$

$$A(\theta_{2XY}) := \cos(\theta_2(\theta_{2XY})) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2(\theta_{2XY})) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_{2XY}) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2(\theta_{2XY}))$$

$$C(\theta_{2XY}) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2(\theta_{2XY})) + K_3$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_4(\theta_{2XY}) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A(\theta_{2XY}), -B(\theta_{2XY}) + \sqrt{B(\theta_{2XY})^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_{2XY}) \cdot C(\theta_{2XY})} \right) \right)$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 0.9963 \quad K_5 = -4.6074$$

$$D(\theta_{2XY}) := \cos(\theta_2(\theta_{2XY})) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2(\theta_{2XY})) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_{2XY}) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2(\theta_{2XY}))$$

$$F(\theta_{2XY}) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2(\theta_{2XY})) + K_5$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_{2XY}) := 2 \cdot \left[ \text{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot D(\theta_{2XY}), -E(\theta_{2XY}) + \sqrt{E(\theta_{2XY})^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_{2XY}) \cdot F(\theta_{2XY})} \right] \right]$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 for the crossed circuit using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_4(\theta_{2XY}) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2(\theta_{2XY}) - \theta_3(\theta_{2XY}))}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_4(\theta_{2XY}) - \theta_3(\theta_{2XY}))}$$

7. Calculate the distance from  $O_4$  to  $P_1$  and the angle  $BO_4P_1$ .

$$\text{Distance from } O_4 \text{ to } P_1: \quad e := \sqrt{(p_x - d)^2 + (p_y)^2} \quad e = 48.219 \text{ in}$$

$$\delta_4 := 180 \cdot \text{deg} - \text{atan} \left( \frac{p_y}{p_x - d} \right) \quad \delta_4 = 136.503 \text{ deg}$$

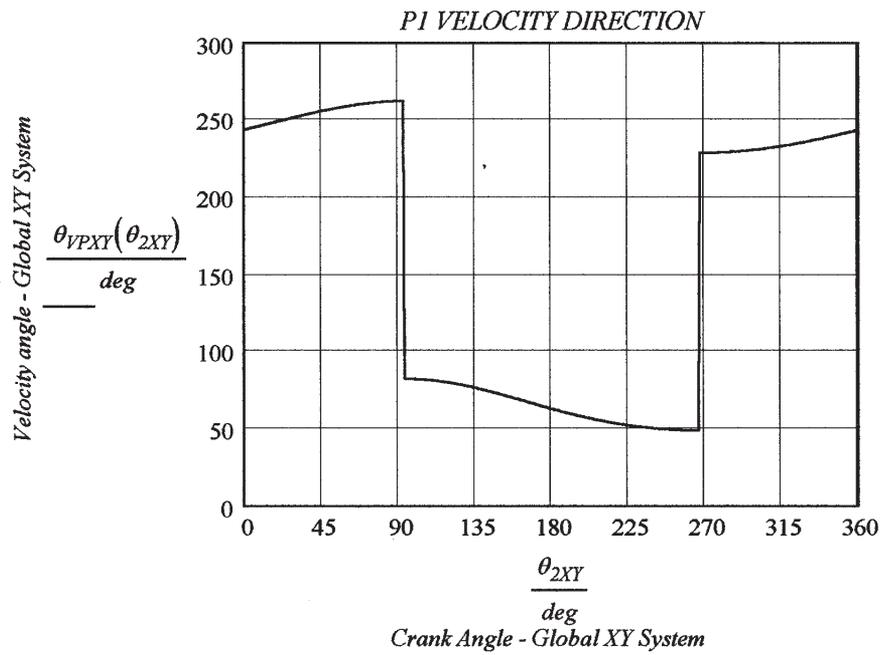
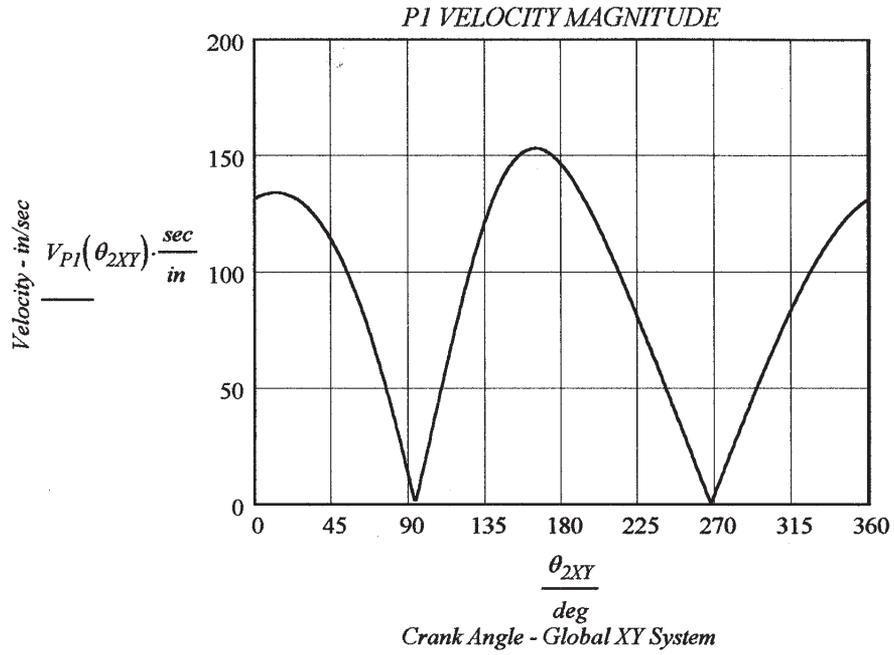
8. Determine and plot the velocity of point  $P_1$  using equations 6.35.

$$\mathbf{v}_{P1}(\theta_{2XY}) := e \cdot \omega_4(\theta_{2XY}) \cdot (-\sin(\theta_4(\theta_{2XY}) + \delta_4) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_4(\theta_{2XY}) + \delta_4))$$

$$v_{P1}(\theta_{2XY}) := |\mathbf{v}_{P1}(\theta_{2XY})|$$

$$\theta_{VPXY}(\theta_{2XY}) := \arg(\mathbf{v}_{P1}(\theta_{2XY})) + \delta$$

(See next page)



 **PROBLEM 6-86**

**Statement:** Find all instant centers of the linkage in Figure P6-31 in the position shown.

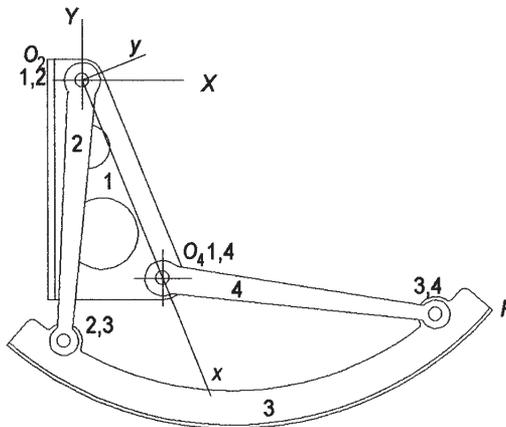
**Given:** Number of links  $n := 4$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-31 and Mathcad file P0686.

- Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

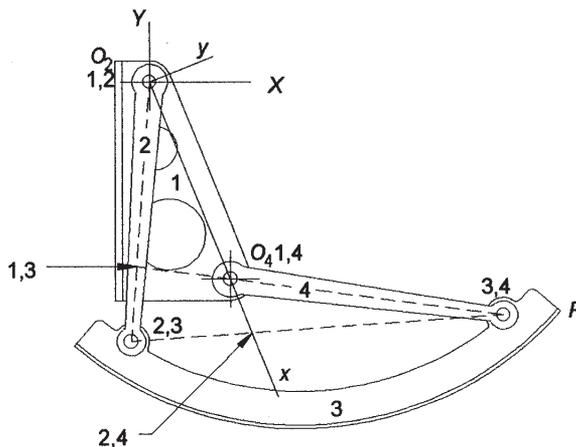
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

- Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (4).



- Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs.

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4} \quad I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$



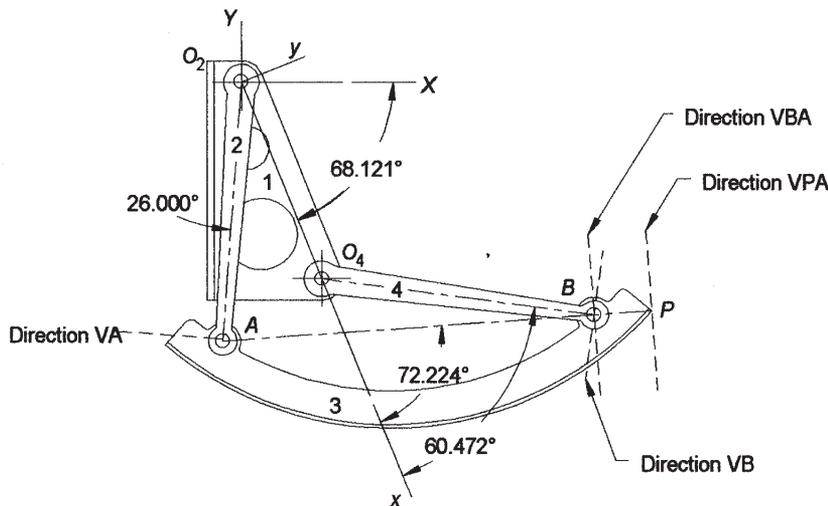
 **PROBLEM 6-87a**

**Statement:** Find the angular velocities of links 3 and 4 and the linear velocity of point *P* in the *XY* coordinate system for the linkage in Figure P6-31 in the position shown. Assume that  $\theta_2 = -94.121$  deg in the *XY* coordinate system and  $\omega_2 = 1$  rad/sec. The position of the coupler point *P* on link 3 with respect to point *A* is:  $p = 15.00$ ,  $\delta_3 = 0$  deg. Use a graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2 ( $O_2$  to *A*)  $a := 9.17 \cdot in$       Link 3 (*A* to *B*)  $b := 12.97 \cdot in$   
 Link 4 ( $O_4$  to *B*)  $c := 9.57 \cdot in$   
 Link 1 X-offset  $d_X := 2.79 \cdot in$       Link 1 Y-offset  $d_Y := -6.95 \cdot in$   
 Coupler point data:  $p := 15.00 \cdot in$        $\delta_3 := 0 \cdot deg$   
 Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := -94.121 \cdot deg$   
 Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 1 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$       CW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-31 and Mathcad file P0687a.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point *A*.

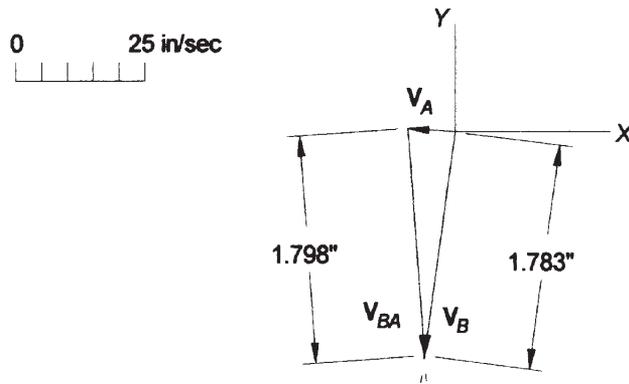
$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 9.170 \frac{in}{sec}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 - 90 \cdot deg \qquad \theta_{VA} = -184.121 \ deg$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *B*, the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{25 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_B := 1.783 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_B = 44.575 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{VB} := 262.352 \cdot \text{deg}$

$V_{BA} := 1.798 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{BA} = 44.950 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{VBA} := 274.103 \cdot \text{deg}$

5. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 using equation 6.7.

$\omega_3 := \frac{-V_{BA}}{b}$        $\omega_3 = -3.466 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$

$\omega_4 := \frac{-V_B}{c}$        $\omega_4 = -4.658 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$

6. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $V_{PA}$  using equation 6.7.

$V_{PA} := |p \cdot \omega_3|$        $V_{PA} = 51.985 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{VPA} := \theta_{VBA}$        $\theta_{VPA} = 274.103 \text{ deg}$

7. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $P$ . The equation to be solved graphically is

$V_P = V_A + V_{PA}$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_A$ .
- From the tip of  $V_A$ , layout the (now) known vector  $V_{PA}$ .
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_P$  from the tail of  $V_A$  to the tip of the  $V_{PA}$  vector.

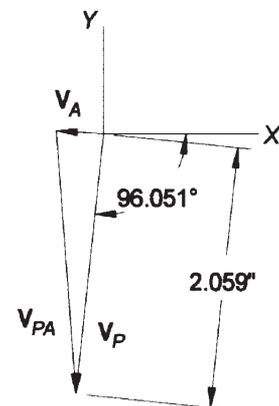
8. From the velocity triangle we have:



Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{25 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_P := 2.059 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_P = 51.475 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_P := -96.051 \cdot \text{deg}$



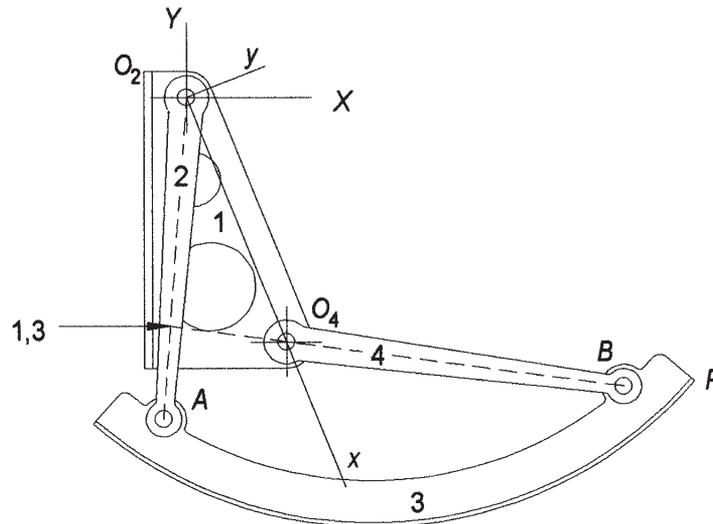
 **PROBLEM 6-87b**

**Statement:** Find the angular velocities of links 3 and 4 and the linear velocity of point *P* in the *XY* coordinate system for the linkage in Figure P6-31 in the position shown. Assume that  $\theta_2 = -94.121$  deg in the *XY* coordinate system and  $\omega_2 = 1$  rad/sec. The position of the coupler point *P* on link 3 with respect to point *A* is:  $p = 15.00$ ,  $\delta_3 = 0$  deg. Use the method of instant centers.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2 ( $O_2$  to *A*)       $a := 9.174 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 3 (*A* to *B*)       $b := 12.971 \cdot \text{in}$   
 Link 4 ( $O_4$  to *B*)       $c := 9.573 \cdot \text{in}$   
 Link 1 *X*-offset       $d_X := 2.790 \cdot \text{in}$       Link 1 *Y*-offset       $d_Y := -6.948 \cdot \text{in}$   
 Coupler point data:       $p := 15.00 \cdot \text{in}$        $\delta_3 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}$   
 Crank angle:       $\theta_2 := -94.121 \cdot \text{deg}$   
 Input crank angular velocity       $\omega_2 := 1 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$       CW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-31 and Mathcad file P0687b.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find instant center  $I_{1,3}$  and the distance from the pin joints to the instant center.



From the layout above:

$$AI13 := 2.647 \cdot \text{in} \quad BI13 := 12.862 \cdot \text{in} \quad PI13 := 14.825 \cdot \text{in}$$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point *A*.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 9.174 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VA} = -184.121 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \quad \omega_3 = 3.466 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *B* using equation 6.9b.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \quad V_B = 44.577 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 4.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c} \qquad \omega_4 = 4.657 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \text{ CW}$$

6. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $P$  using equation 6.9b.

$$V_P := PI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_P = 51.381 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

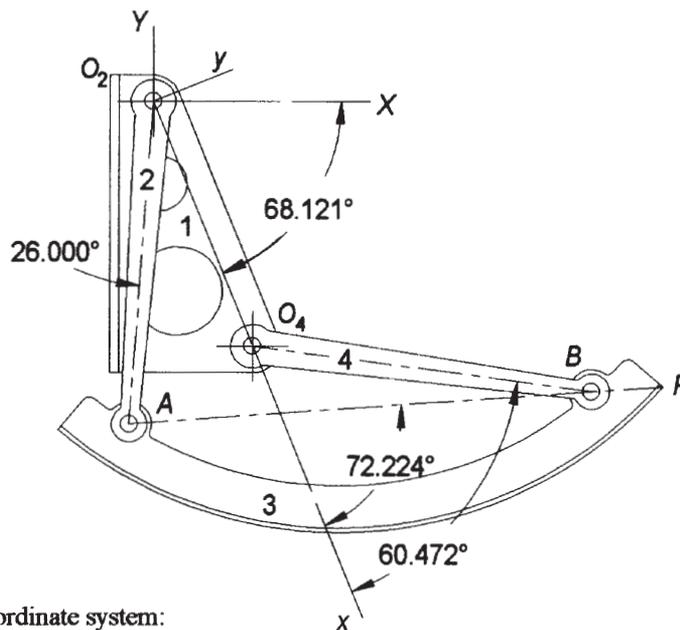
 **PROBLEM 6-87c**

**Statement:** Find the angular velocities of links 3 and 4 and the linear velocity of point *P* in the *XY* coordinate system for the linkage in Figure P6-31 in the position shown. Assume that  $\theta_2 = -94.121$  deg in the *XY* coordinate system and  $\omega_2 = 1$  rad/sec. The position of the coupler point *P* on link 3 with respect to point *A* is:  $p = 15.00$ ,  $\delta_3 = 0$  deg. Use an analytical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:  
 Link 2 ( $O_2$  to *A*)       $a := 9.174 \cdot in$       Link 3 (*A* to *B*)       $b := 12.971 \cdot in$   
 Link 4 ( $O_4$  to *B*)       $c := 9.573 \cdot in$   
 Link 1 *X*-offset       $d_X := 2.790 \cdot in$       Link 1 *Y*-offset       $d_Y := -6.948 \cdot in$   
 Coupler point data:       $p := 15.00 \cdot in$        $\delta_3 := 0 \cdot deg$   
 Crank angle:       $\theta_{2XY} := -94.121 \cdot deg$  Global *XY* coord system  
 Coordinate transformation angle:       $\delta := -68.121 \cdot deg$   
 Input crank angular velocity       $\omega_2 := -1 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$  CW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-31 and Mathcad file P0687c.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



Transform crank angle into local xy coordinate system:

$$\theta_2 := \theta_{2XY} - \delta \qquad \theta_2 = -26.000 \text{ deg}$$

Calculate distance  $O_2O_4$ :  $d := \sqrt{d_X^2 + d_Y^2} \qquad d = 7.487 \text{ in}$

2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 0.8161 \qquad K_2 = 0.7821$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \qquad K_3 = 0.3622$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = -0.2581 \quad B = 0.8767 \quad C = -0.4234$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_4 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B + \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) + 2 \cdot \pi \quad \theta_4 = 60.488 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 0.5772 \quad K_5 = -0.9111$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -0.3096$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = 0.8767$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = -0.4749$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the crossed circuit.

$$\theta_3 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E + \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) + 2 \cdot \pi \quad \theta_3 = 72.236 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_2)}{b \cdot \sin(\theta_3 - \theta_4)} \quad \omega_3 = -3.467 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_4 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3)}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_3)} \quad \omega_4 = -4.658 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the velocity of points  $A$  and  $B$  using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A = -4.022 - 8.246i \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_A| = 9.174 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VAXY} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_A) + \delta \quad \theta_{VAXY} = -184.121 \text{ deg}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B := c \cdot \omega_4 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_4) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_4))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B = 38.807 - 21.967i \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_B| = 44.593 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VBXY} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) + \delta \quad \theta_{VBXY} = -97.633 \text{ deg}$$

8. Determine the velocity of the coupler point  $P$  for the crossed circuit using equations 6.36.

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA} := p \cdot \omega_3 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_3 + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_3 + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA} = 4.127 - 1.322i \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P := \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{PA} \quad \mathbf{V}_P = 3.792 - 2.009i \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_P| = 51.501 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VPXY} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_P) + \delta \quad \theta_{VPXY} = -96.039 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-88**

**Statement:** Figure P6-32 shows a fourbar double slider known as an elliptical trammel. Find all its instant centers in the position shown.

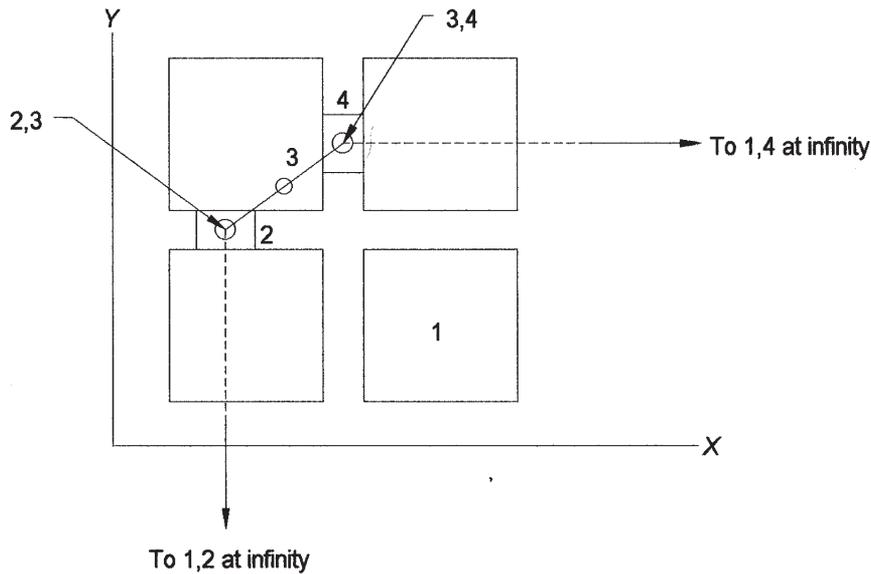
**Given:** Number of links  $n := 4$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-32 and Mathcad file P0688.

- Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

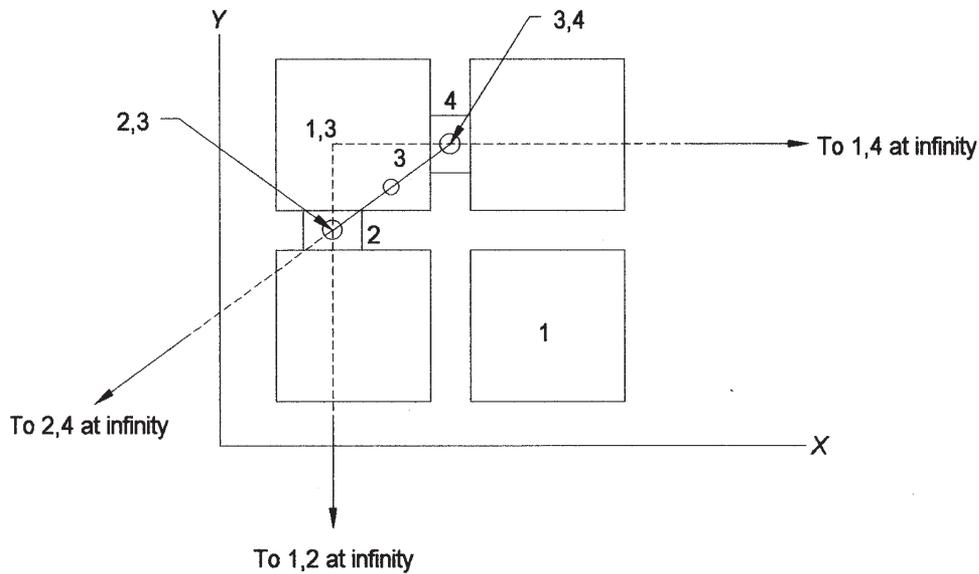
$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 6$$

- Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (4).



- Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 2 ICs.

$$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3} \text{ and } I_{1,4}-I_{3,4} \quad I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4} \text{ and } I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$$

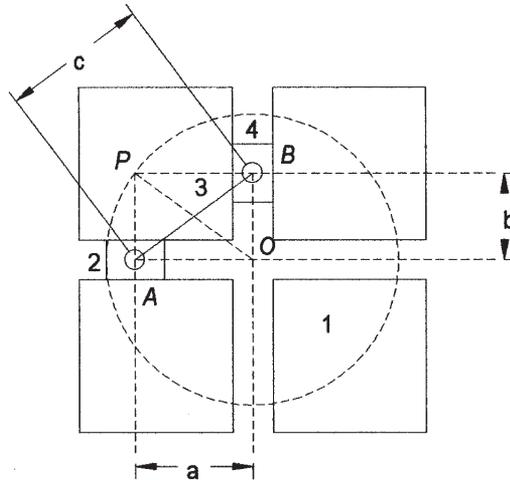


 **PROBLEM 6-89**

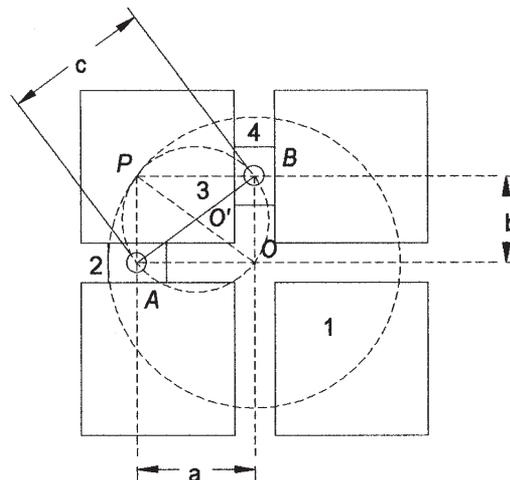
**Statement:** The elliptical trammel in Figure P6-32 must be driven by rotating link 3 in a full circle. Points on line AB describe ellipses. Find and draw (manually or with a computer) the fixed and moving centrodes of instant center  $I_{13}$ . (Hint: These are called the Cardan circles.)

**Solution:** See Figure P6-32 and Mathcad file P0689.

1. The instant center  $I_{13}$  is shown as the point  $P$  in the diagram below. The length of link 3,  $c$ , is constant and it is a diagonal of the rectangle  $OBPA$ . Therefore, the other diagonal,  $OP$ , has a constant length,  $c$ , regardless of the current lengths  $a$  and  $b$ . Thus, the point  $P$  ( $I_{13}$ ) travels on a circle of radius  $c$ . This circle is the fixed centrode.



2. Now, invert the mechanism by holding link 3 fixed and allowing the slots to move, which can only be in a circle about  $O$ . The locus of points  $P$  will then be a circle of radius  $0.5c$  with center at  $O'$ . This is the moving centrode.

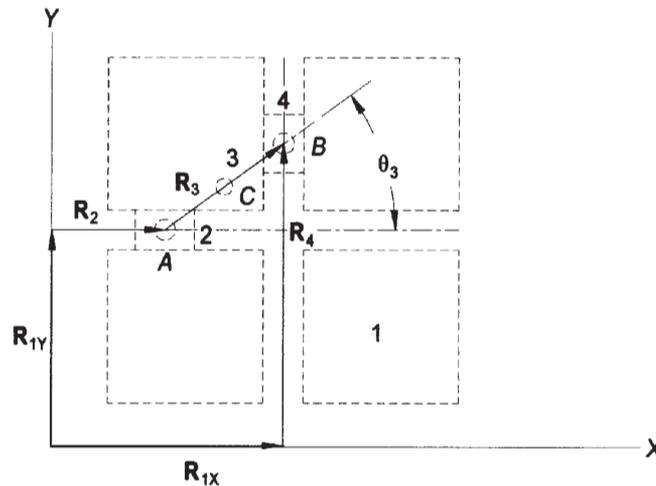


 **PROBLEM 6-90**

**Statement:** Derive analytical expressions for the velocities of points A and B in Figure P6-32 as a function of  $\theta_3$ ,  $\omega_3$  and the length AB of link 3. Use a vector loop equation.

**Solution:** See Figure P6-32 and Mathcad file P0690.

- Establish the global XY system such that the coordinates of the intersection of the slot centerlines is at  $(d_X, d_Y)$ . Then, define position vectors  $\mathbf{R}_{1X}$ ,  $\mathbf{R}_{1Y}$ ,  $\mathbf{R}_2$ ,  $\mathbf{R}_3$ , and  $\mathbf{R}_4$  as shown below.



- Write the vector loop equation:  $\mathbf{R}_{1Y} + \mathbf{R}_2 + \mathbf{R}_3 - \mathbf{R}_{1X} - \mathbf{R}_4 = 0$  then substitute the complex number notation for each position vector. The equation then becomes:

$$d_Y \cdot e^{j\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)} + a \cdot e^{j(0)} + c \cdot e^{j(\theta_3)} - d_X \cdot e^{j(0)} - b \cdot e^{j\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)} = 0$$

- Differentiate this equation with respect to time.

$$\frac{d}{dt} a + j \cdot c \cdot \omega_3 \cdot e^{j(\theta_3)} - \frac{d}{dt} b \cdot e^{j\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)} = 0$$

- Substituting the Euler identity into this equation gives:

$$V_a + j c \cdot \omega_3 \cdot (\cos(\theta_3) + j \sin(\theta_3)) - V_b \cdot j = 0$$

- Separate this equation into its real (x component) and imaginary (y component) parts, setting each equal to zero.

$$V_a - c \cdot \omega_3 \cdot \sin(\theta_3) = 0 \qquad c \cdot \omega_3 \cdot \cos(\theta_3) - V_b = 0$$

- Solve for the two unknowns  $V_a$  and  $V_b$  in terms of the independent variables  $\theta_3$  and  $\omega_3$

$$V_a = c \cdot \omega_3 \cdot \sin(\theta_3) \qquad V_b = c \cdot \omega_3 \cdot \cos(\theta_3)$$

 **PROBLEM 6-91**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-33a has link 2 at 120 deg in the global XY coordinate system. Find  $\omega_6$  and  $V_D$  in the global XY coordinate system for the position shown if  $\omega_2 = 10 \text{ rad/sec CCW}$ . Use the velocity difference graphical method.

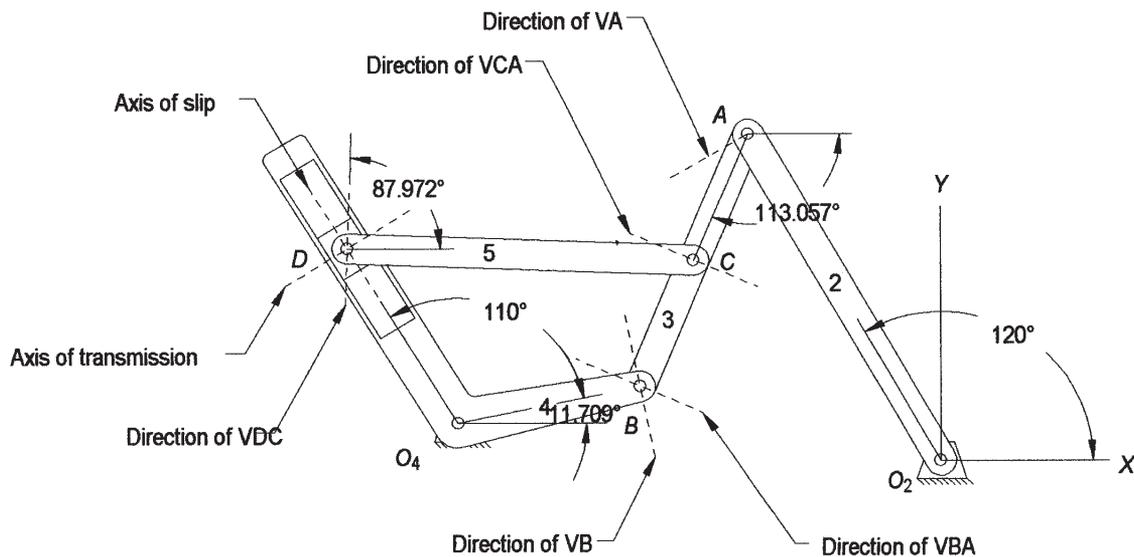
**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 6.20 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 4.50 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 3.00 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$e := 5.60 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 3 ( $A$ to $C$ )	$p := 2.25 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $D$ )	$f := 3.382 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 1 X-offset	$d_X := -7.80 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 Y-offset	$d_Y := 0.62 \cdot \text{in}$
Angle $ACB$	$\delta_3 := 0.0 \cdot \text{deg}$	Angle $BO_4D$	$\delta_4 := 110.0 \cdot \text{deg}$
Input rocker angle:	$\theta_2 := 120 \cdot \text{deg}$	Global XY system	
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := 10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$	CW	

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33a and Mathcad file P0691.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



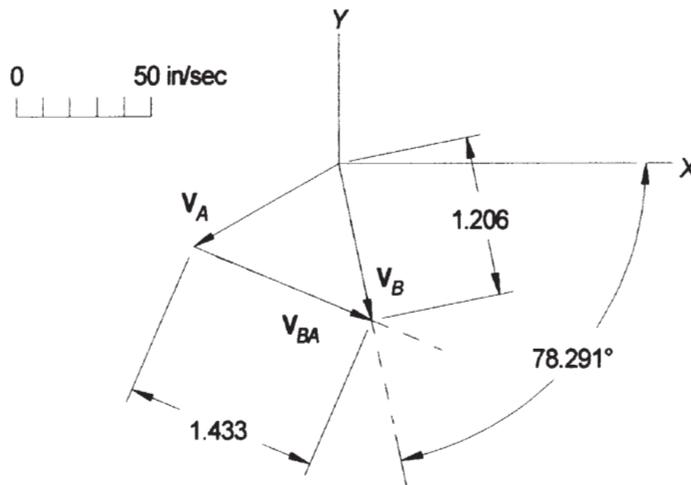
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point A.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 62.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \qquad \theta_{VA} := 120 \cdot \text{deg} + 90 \cdot \text{deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point B, the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 5. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity triangle we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{50 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_B := 1.206 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_B = 60.300 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VB} := -78.291 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$V_{BA} := 1.433 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{BA} = 71.650 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VBA} := -23.057 \cdot \text{deg}$$

5. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 using equation 6.7.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_{BA}}{b} \quad \omega_3 = 15.922 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CCW}$$

$$\omega_4 := \frac{-V_B}{c} \quad \omega_4 = -20.100 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

6. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $V_{CA}$  using equation 6.7.

$$V_{CA} := |p \cdot \omega_3| \quad V_{CA} = 35.825 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VCA} := \theta_{VBA} + \delta_3 \quad \theta_{VCA} = -23.057 \text{ deg}$$

7. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $V_{trans}$  using equation 6.7.

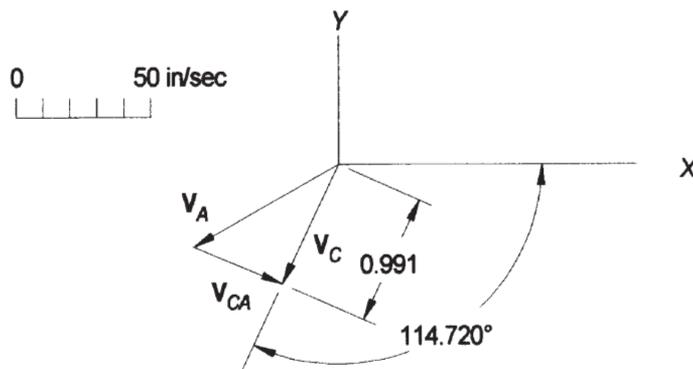
$$V_{trans} := |f \cdot \omega_4| \quad V_{trans} = 67.978 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{trans} := \theta_{VB} + \delta_4 \quad \theta_{trans} = 31.709 \text{ deg}$$

8. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point C. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_C = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{CA}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , layout the (now) known vector  $\mathbf{V}_{CA}$ .
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_C$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the tip of the  $\mathbf{V}_{CA}$  vector.



9. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{50 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_C := 0.991 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_C = 49.550 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{V_C} := 114.720 \cdot \text{deg}$

9. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point D, the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{DC}$ . The equations to be solved (simultaneously) graphically are

$V_D = V_C + V_{DC}$       and       $V_D = V_{trans} + V_{slip}$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_C$ .
- From the tip of  $V_C$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{DC}$ , magnitude unknown.
- Repeat steps a and b with  $V_{trans}$  and  $V_{slip}$ .
- From the tail of  $V_C$ , draw a construction line to the intersection of the two construction lines.
- Complete the vector polygon by drawing  $V_{DC}$  from the tip of  $V_C$  to the intersection of the  $V_D$  construction line and drawing  $V_D$  from the tail of  $V_C$  to the intersection of the  $V_{DC}$  construction line.

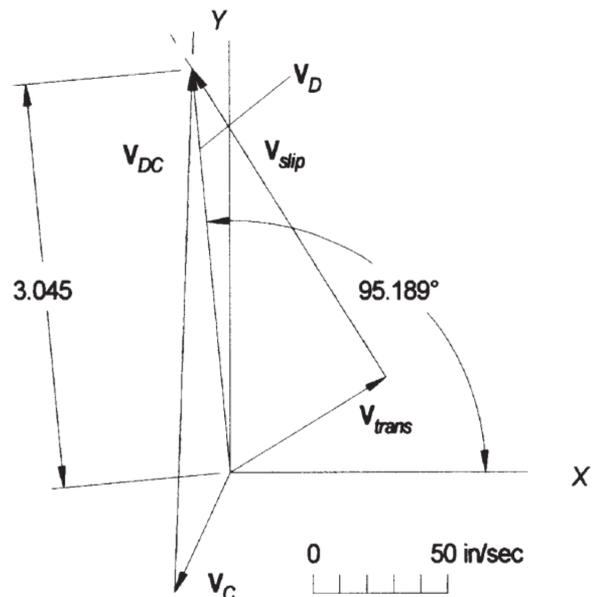
10. From the velocity polygon we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{50 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_D := 3.045 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_D = 152.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{V_D} := 95.189 \cdot \text{deg}$

$\omega_6 := \omega_4$        $\omega_6 = -20.100 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$



 **PROBLEM 6-92**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-33a has link 2 at 120 deg in the global XY coordinate system. Find  $\omega_6$  and  $V_D$  in the global XY coordinate system for the position shown if  $\omega_2 = 10 \text{ rad/sec}$  CCW. Use the instant center graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 6.20 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 4.50 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 3.00 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$e := 5.60 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 3 ( $A$ to $C$ )	$p := 2.25 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $D$ )	$f := 3.382 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 1 X-offset	$d_X := -7.80 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 Y-offset	$d_Y := 0.62 \cdot \text{in}$

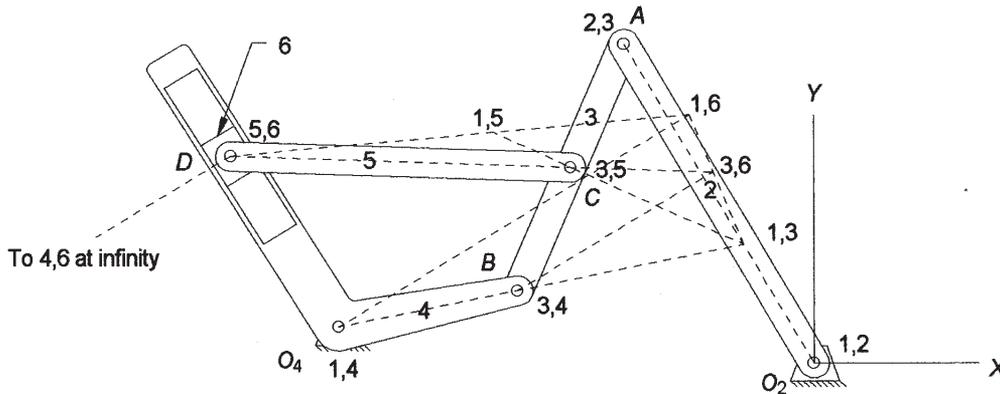
Angle  $ACB$                        $\delta_3 := 0.0 \cdot \text{deg}$                       Angle  $BO_4D$                        $\delta_4 := 110.0 \cdot \text{deg}$

Input rocker angle:               $\theta_2 := 120 \cdot \text{deg}$                       Global XY system

Input crank angular velocity               $\omega_2 := 10 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$                       CW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33a and Mathcad file P0692.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find instant centers  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{1,5}$ , and the distances from the pin joints to the instant centers.



From the layout above:

$$AI13 := 3.893 \cdot \text{in} \quad BI13 := 3.788 \cdot \text{in} \quad CI13 := 3.113 \cdot \text{in} \quad CI15 := 1.411 \cdot \text{in} \quad DI15 := 4.333 \cdot \text{in} \quad DI16 := 7.573 \cdot \text{in}$$

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at point A.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 62.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 + 90 \cdot \text{deg} \qquad \theta_{VA} = 210.0 \text{ deg}$$

3. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_A}{AI13} \qquad \omega_3 = 15.926 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CCW}$$

4. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point B using equation 6.9b.

$$V_B := BI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_B = 60.328 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

5. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of links 4 and 6.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_B}{c} \qquad \omega_4 = 20.109 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

$$\omega_6 := \omega_4 \qquad \omega_6 = 20.109 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

6. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *C* using equation 6.9b.

$$V_C := CI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_C = 49.578 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of link 5 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_5 := \frac{V_C}{CI15} \qquad \omega_5 = 35.137 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

8. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *D* using equation 6.9b.

$$V_D := DI15 \cdot \omega_5 \qquad V_D = 152.247 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad @ 95.185 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-93**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-33a has link 2 at 120 deg in the global  $XY$  coordinate system. Find  $\omega_6$  and  $V_D$  in the global  $XY$  coordinate system for the position shown if  $\omega_2 = 10$  rad/sec CCW. Use an analytical method.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 6.20 \cdot in$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 4.50 \cdot in$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 3.00 \cdot in$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$e := 5.60 \cdot in$
Link 3 ( $A$ to $C$ )	$p := 2.25 \cdot in$	Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $D$ )	$f := 3.382 \cdot in$
Link 1 X-offset	$d_X := -7.80 \cdot in$	Link 1 Y-offset	$d_Y := 0.62 \cdot in$
Angle $ACB$	$\delta_3 := 0.0 \cdot deg$	Angle $BO_4D$	$\delta_4 := 110.0 \cdot deg$
Input rocker angle:	$\theta_{2XY} := 120 \cdot deg$	Global $XY$ system	

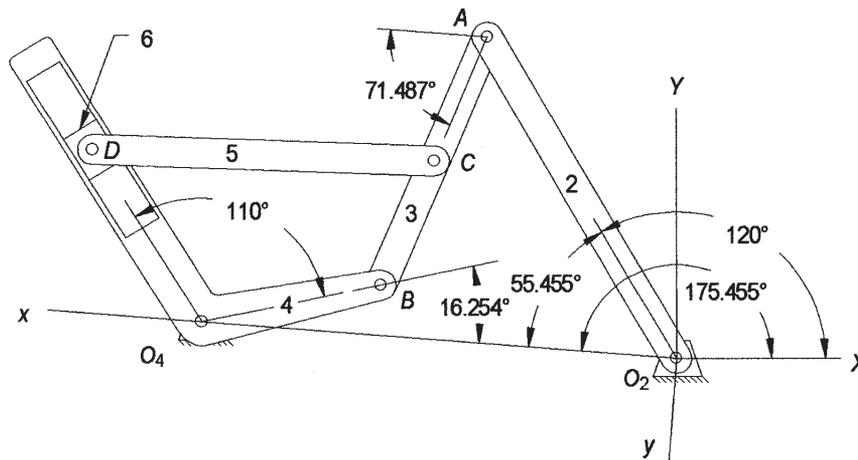
Coordinate transformation angle:  $\delta := 175.455 \cdot deg$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 10 \cdot rad \cdot sec^{-1}$  CCW

Two argument inverse tangent  $atan2(x,y) := \begin{cases} return\ 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ return\ 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ return\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ atan\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33a and Mathcad file P0691.

1. Draw the linkage to scale and label it.



Calculate the distance  $O_2O_4$ :  $d := \sqrt{d_X^2 + d_Y^2}$   $d = 7.825 in$

Transform  $\theta_{2XY}$  into the local coordinate system:  $\theta_2 := \theta_{2XY} - \delta$   $\theta_2 = -55.455 deg$

2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$K_1 := \frac{d}{a}$   $K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$   
 $K_1 = 1.2620$   $K_2 = 2.6082$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)} \quad K_3 = 2.3767$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$A = 0.2028 \quad B = 1.6474 \quad C = 1.5927$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_{41} := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B - \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) \quad \theta_{41} = -163.746 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \quad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \quad K_4 = 1.7388$$

$$K_5 = -1.9877$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad D = -1.6967$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \quad E = 1.6474$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = -0.3067$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) - 2 \cdot \pi \quad \theta_3 = 71.488 \text{ deg}$$

6. At this point write vector loop equations for links 3, 4, 5, and 6 to solve for the position and velocity of link 6.

 **PROBLEM 6-94**

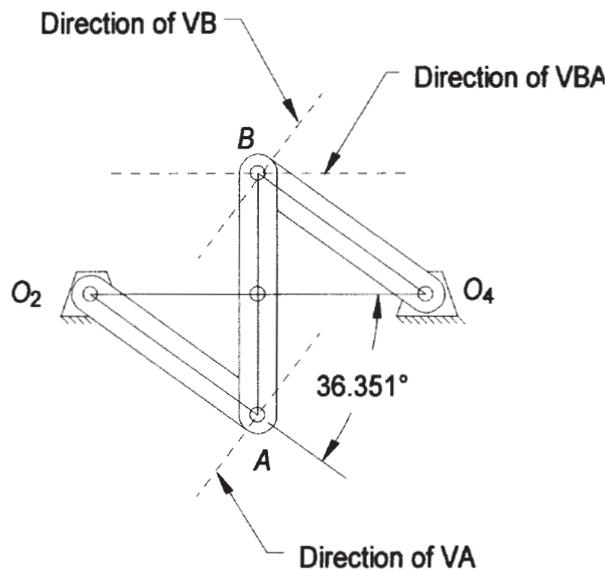
**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-33b has link 3 perpendicular to the X-axis and links 2 and 4 are parallel to each other. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_P$  if  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec CW}$ . Use the velocity difference graphical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 2.75 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 3.26 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 2.75 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$d := 4.43 \cdot \text{in}$
Coupler point data:	$p := 1.63 \cdot \text{in}$	$\delta_3 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}$	
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1} \text{ CW}$		

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33b and Mathcad file P0694.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



$$\theta_2 := -36.352 \cdot \text{deg}$$

2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point  $A$ .

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \qquad V_A = 41.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{V_A} := \theta_2 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \qquad \theta_{V_A} = -126.352 \text{ deg}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.

4. Without actually drawing the vector polygon, we see that  $\mathbf{V}_A$  and  $\mathbf{V}_B$  have the same angle with respect to the  $X$  axis. Therefore,

$$V_B := V_A \quad \text{and} \quad V_{BA} := 0 \cdot \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VB} := \theta_{VA} \quad \theta_{VBA} := 0 \cdot \text{deg}$$

5. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 using equation 6.7.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{-V_{BA}}{b} \quad \omega_3 = 0.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_4 := \frac{-V_B}{c} \quad \omega_4 = -15.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

6. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $\mathbf{V}_{PA}$  using equation 6.7.

$$V_{PA} := |p \cdot \omega_3| \quad V_{PA} = 0.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VPA} := \theta_{VBA}$$

$$\theta_{VPA} = 0.000 \text{ deg}$$

7. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $P$ . The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_P = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{PA}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , layout the (now) known vector  $\mathbf{V}_{PA}$ .
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_P$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the tip of the  $\mathbf{V}_{PA}$  vector.

8. Again, without drawing the vector polygon we see that,

$$V_P := V_A$$

At this instant, link 3 is in pure translation with every point on it having the same velocity.

 **PROBLEM 6-95**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-33b has link 3 perpendicular to the X-axis and links 2 and 4 are parallel to each other. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_P$  if  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec CW}$ . Use the instant center graphical method.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

$$\text{Link 2 (} O_2 \text{ to } A) \quad a := 2.75 \cdot \text{in} \quad \text{Link 3 (} A \text{ to } B) \quad b := 3.26 \cdot \text{in}$$

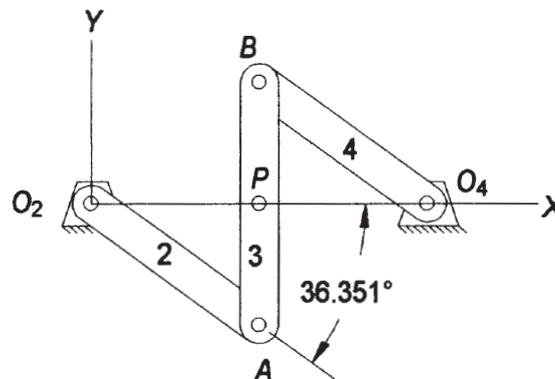
$$\text{Link 4 (} O_4 \text{ to } B) \quad c := 2.75 \cdot \text{in} \quad \text{Link 1 (} O_4 \text{ to } B) \quad d := 4.43 \cdot \text{in}$$

$$\text{Coupler point data:} \quad p := 1.63 \cdot \text{in} \quad \delta_3 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\text{Input crank angular velocity} \quad \omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1} \quad \text{CW}$$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33b and Mathcad file P0695.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find instant center  $I_{1,3}$  and the distance from the pin joints to the instant center.



Since  $O_2A$  and  $O_4B$  are parallel,  $I_{1,3}$  is at infinity and link 3 does not rotate for this instantaneous position of the linkage. Thus, link 3 is in pure translation and all points on it will have the same velocity.

2. Use equation 6.7 and inspection of the layout to determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity at points  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $P$ , which will be the same.

$$V_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \quad V_A = 41.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_2 := -36.351 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$\theta_{VA} := \theta_2 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} \quad \theta_{VA} = -126.351 \text{ deg}$$

The velocity vectors for points  $B$  and  $P$  are identical to  $V_A$ .

 **PROBLEM 6-96**

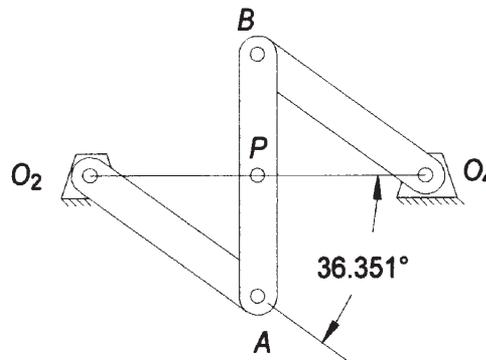
**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-33b has link 3 perpendicular to the X-axis and links 2 and 4 are parallel to each other. Find  $\omega_3$ ,  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$ , and  $V_P$  if  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec CW}$ . Use an analytical method.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 2.75 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 3.26 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 2.75 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$d := 4.43 \cdot \text{in}$
Coupler point data:	$p := 1.63 \cdot \text{in}$	$\delta_3 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}$	
Input crank angular velocity	$\omega_2 := -15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1} \text{ CW}$		

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33b and Mathcad file P0696.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale and label it.



$$\theta_2 := -36.351 \cdot \text{deg}$$

2. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_4$  from equations 4.8a and 4.10a.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c}$$

$$K_1 = 1.6109 \qquad K_2 = 1.6109$$

$$K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot c} \qquad K_3 = 1.5949$$

$$A := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3 \qquad A = -0.5081$$

$$B := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \qquad B = 1.1855$$

$$C := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3 \qquad C = 1.1029$$

3. Use equation 4.10b to find values of  $\theta_4$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_4 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot A, -B - \sqrt{B^2 - 4 \cdot A \cdot C} \right) \right) + 2 \cdot \pi \qquad \theta_4 = 143.649 \text{ deg}$$

4. Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot b} \qquad K_4 = 1.3589 \qquad K_5 = -1.6873$$

$$D := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \qquad D = -1.3983$$

$$E := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \qquad E = 1.1855$$

$$F := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5 \quad F = 0.2127$$

5. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3 := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2} \left( 2 \cdot D, -E - \sqrt{E^2 - 4 \cdot D \cdot F} \right) \right) + 2 \cdot \pi \quad \theta_3 = 89.995 \text{ deg}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 using equations 6.18.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_2)}{b \cdot \sin(\theta_3 - \theta_4)} \quad \omega_3 = -0.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\omega_4 := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3)}{c \cdot \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_3)} \quad \omega_4 = 15.000 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$$

7. Determine the velocity of points *A* and *B* using equations 6.19.

$$\mathbf{V}_A := a \cdot \omega_2 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_2) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_2))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_A = -24.450 - 33.223i \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_A| = 41.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VAXY} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_A) \quad \theta_{VAXY} = -126.351 \text{ deg}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B := c \cdot \omega_4 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_4) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_4))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_B = -24.450 - 33.223i \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad |\mathbf{V}_B| = 41.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VBXY} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_B) \quad \theta_{VBXY} = -126.351 \text{ deg}$$

8. Determine the velocity of the coupler point *P* using equations 6.36.

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA} := p \cdot \omega_3 \cdot (-\sin(\theta_3 + \delta_3) + j \cdot \cos(\theta_3 + \delta_3))$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{PA} = 1.936 \times 10^{-4} - 1.676i \times 10^{-8} \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P := \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{PA} \quad |\mathbf{V}_P| = 41.250 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{VPXY} := \arg(\mathbf{V}_P) \quad \theta_{VPXY} = -126.351 \text{ deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-97**

**Statement:** The crosshead linkage shown in Figure P6-33c has 2 *DOF* with inputs at crossheads 2 and 5. Find instant centers  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{1,4}$ .

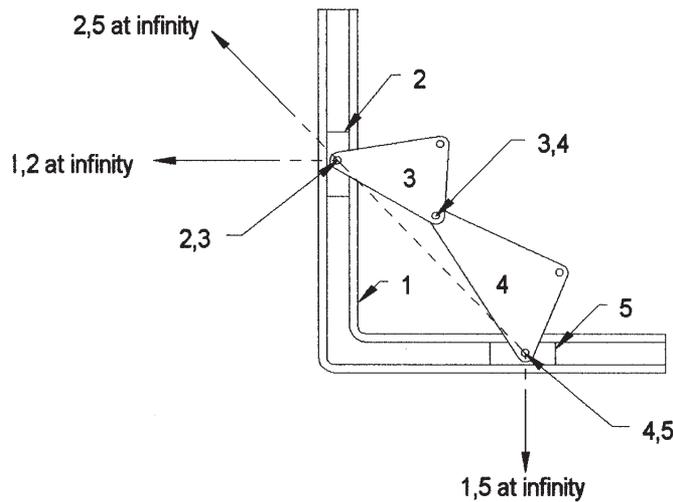
**Given:** Number of links  $n := 5$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33c and Mathcad file P06976.

- Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 10$$

- Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (4).



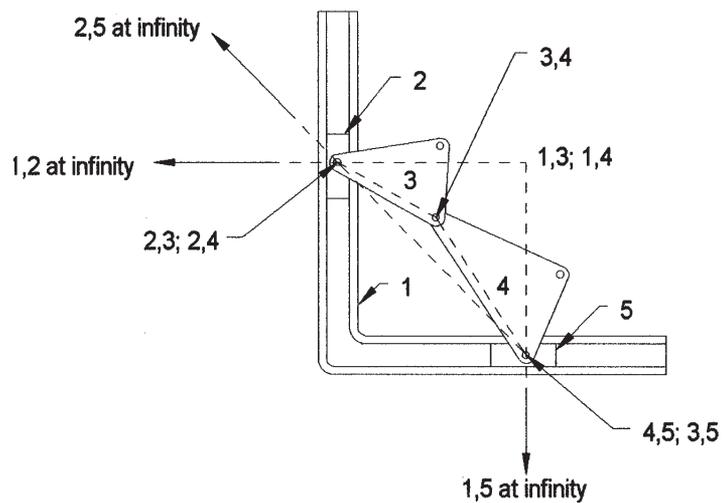
- Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining ICs required to find  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{1,4}$ .

$I_{2,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{1,4}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$

$I_{3,5}: I_{2,3}-I_{2,5}$  and  $I_{4,5}-I_{3,4}$

$I_{1,4}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,4}$  and  $I_{1,5}-I_{4,5}$

$I_{1,3}: I_{1,2}-I_{2,3}$  and  $I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$



 **PROBLEM 6-98**

**Statement:** The crosshead linkage shown in Figure P6-33c has 2 *DOF* with inputs at cross heads 2 and 5. Find  $\mathbf{V}_B$ ,  $\mathbf{V}_{P_3}$ , and  $\mathbf{V}_{P_4}$  if the crossheads are each moving toward the origin of the *XY* coordinate system with a speed of 20 in/sec. Use a graphical method.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 3 ( <i>A</i> to <i>B</i> )	$b := 34.32 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 4 ( <i>B</i> to <i>C</i> )	$c := 50.4 \cdot \text{in}$
---------------------------------	------------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------

Link 2 <i>Y</i> -offset	$a := 59.5 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 <i>X</i> -offset	$d := 57 \cdot \text{in}$
-------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------	---------------------------

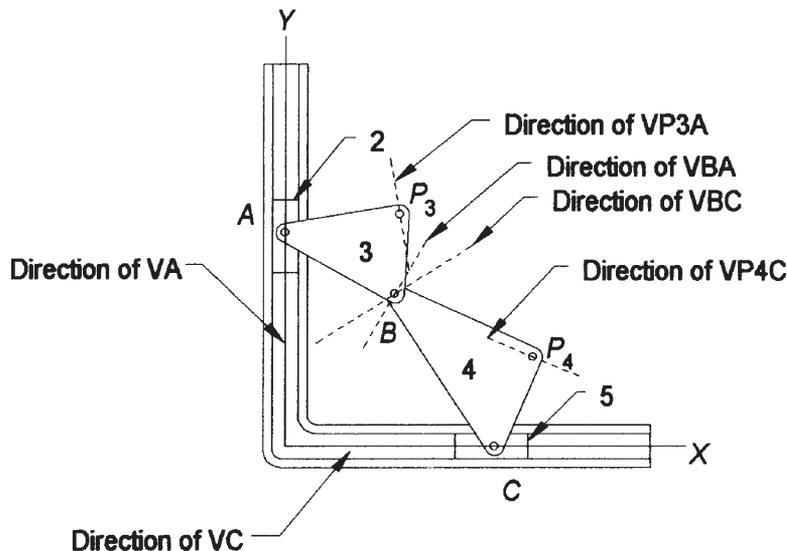
Coupler point data:	$AP_3 := 31.5 \cdot \text{in}$	$BP_3 := 22.2 \cdot \text{in}$
---------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------

	$BP_4 := 41.52 \cdot \text{in}$	$CP_4 := 27.0 \cdot \text{in}$
--	---------------------------------	--------------------------------

Input velocities:	$V_{2Y} := -20 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$	$V_{5X} := -20 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$
-------------------	---	---

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33c and Mathcad file P0698.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.

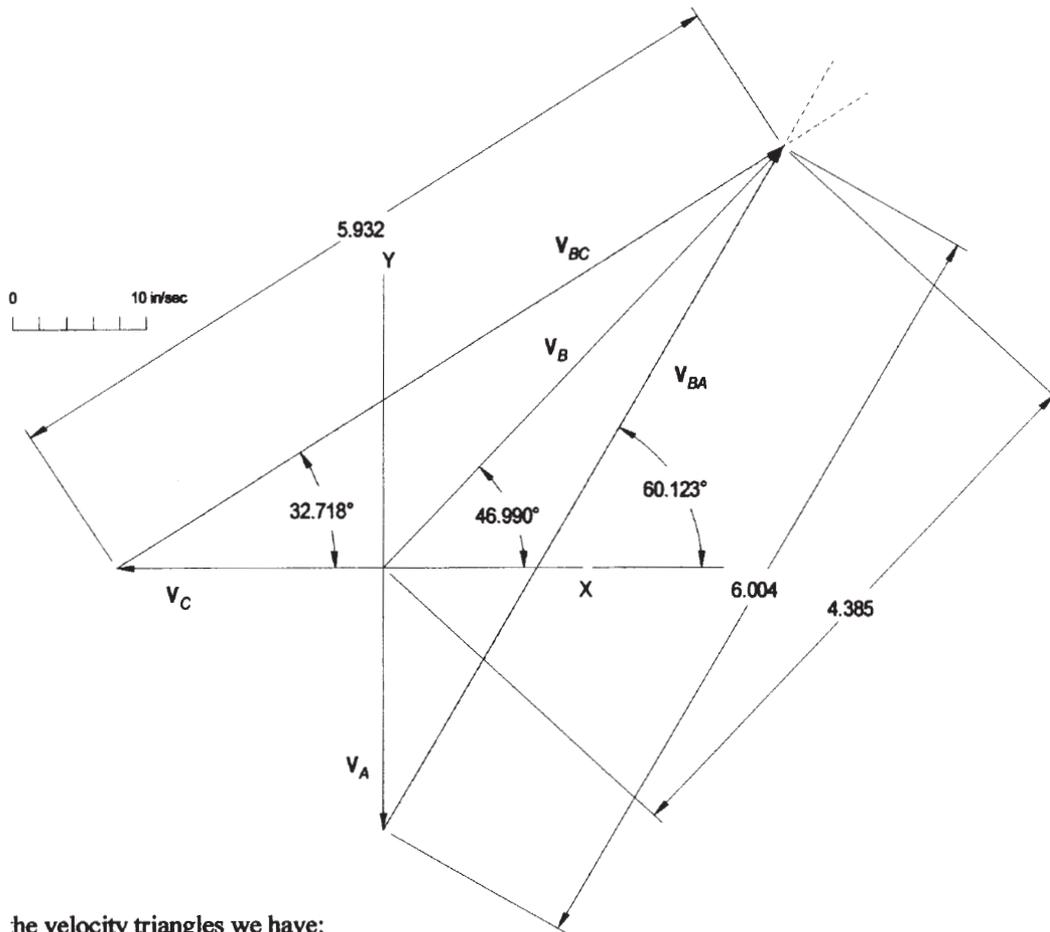


2. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *B*, the magnitude of the relative velocities  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ ,  $\mathbf{V}_{BC}$  and the angular velocities of links 3 and 4. The equations to be solved (simultaneously) graphically are

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA} \quad \mathbf{V}_C = \mathbf{V}_B + \mathbf{V}_{CB}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vectors  $\mathbf{V}_A$  and  $\mathbf{V}_C$
- b. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_C$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. From the origin, draw a construction line to the intersection of the two construction lines in steps b and c.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line. And then do the same with the  $\mathbf{V}_{CB}$  vector

(See next page)



3. From the velocity triangles we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_B := 4.385 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$	$V_B = 43.850 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$	$\theta_{V_B} := 46.990 \cdot \text{deg}$
$V_{BA} := 6.004 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$	$V_{BA} = 60.040 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$	$\theta_{V_{BA}} := 60.123 \cdot \text{deg}$
$V_{BC} := 5.932 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$	$V_{BC} = 59.320 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$	$\theta_{V_{BC}} := 32.718 \cdot \text{deg}$

4. Determine the angular velocity of links 3 and 4 using equation 6.7.

$\omega_3 := \frac{V_{BA}}{b}$	$\omega_3 = 1.749 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$	CCW
$\omega_4 := \frac{-V_{BC}}{c}$	$\omega_4 = -1.177 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$	CW

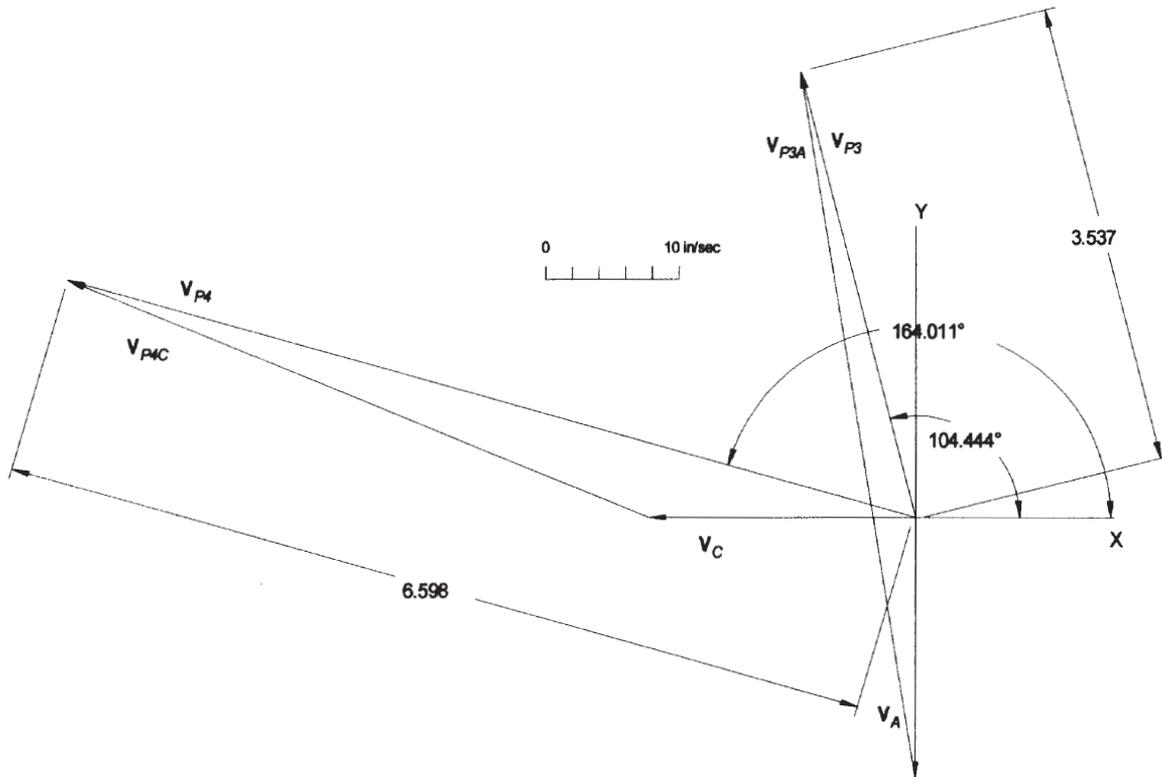
6. Determine the magnitudes of the vectors  $V_{P3A}$  and  $V_{P4C}$  using equation 6.7.

$V_{P3A} :=  AP_3 \cdot \omega_3 $	$V_{P3A} = 55.107 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$
$V_{P4C} :=  CP_4 \cdot \omega_3 $	$V_{P4C} = 47.234 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

7. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocities at points  $P_3$  and  $P_4$ . The equations to be solved graphically are

$$\mathbf{V}_{P3} = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{P3A} \quad \mathbf{V}_{P4} = \mathbf{V}_C + \mathbf{V}_{P4C}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , layout the (now) known vector  $\mathbf{V}_{P3A}$ .
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{P3}$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the tip of the  $\mathbf{V}_{P3A}$  vector.
- Repeat for  $\mathbf{V}_{P4}$ .



8. From the velocity triangles we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$$V_{P3} := 3.537 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$$

$$V_{P3} = 35.370 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{P3} := 104.444 \cdot \text{deg}$$

$$V_{P4} := 6.598 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$$

$$V_{P4} = 65.980 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

$$\theta_{P4} := 164.011 \cdot \text{deg}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-99**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-33d has the path of slider 6 perpendicular to the global  $X$ -axis and link 2 aligned with the global  $X$ -axis. Find  $V_A$  in the position shown if the velocity of the slider is 20 in/sec downward. Use the velocity difference graphical method.

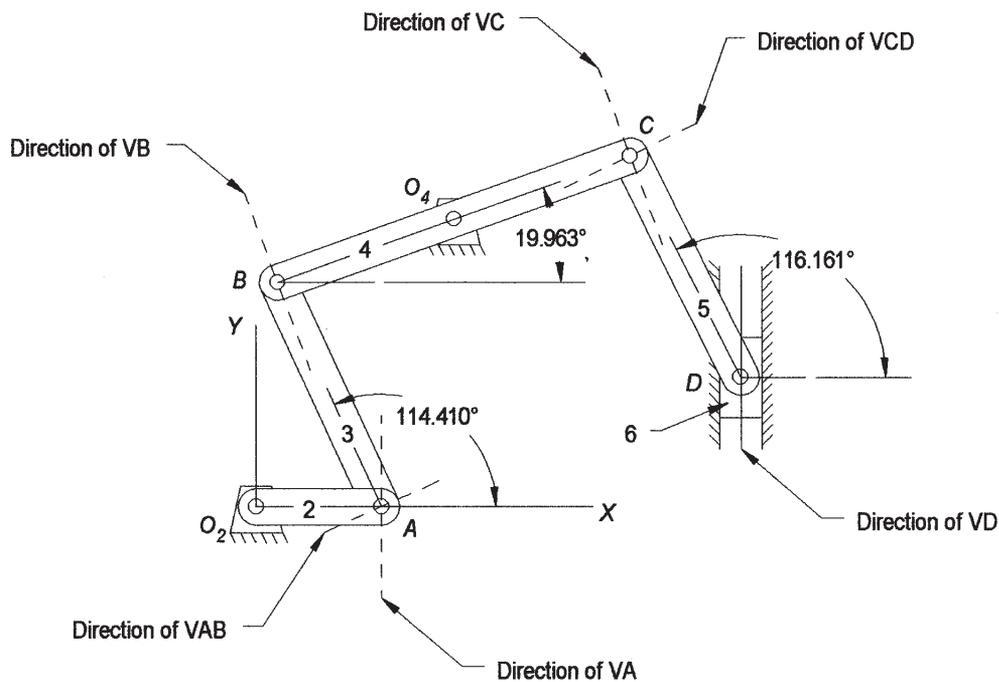
**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 12 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 24 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 18 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$f := 24 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $C$ )	$e := 18 \cdot \text{in}$		
Link 1 $X$ -offset	$d_X := 19 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 $Y$ -offset	$d_Y := 28 \cdot \text{in}$
Angle $BO_4C$	$\delta_4 := 0.0 \cdot \text{deg}$		
Output crank angle:	$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}$	Global XY system	
Input slider velocity	$V_D := 20 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$	$\theta_{VD} := -90.0 \cdot \text{deg}$	

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33d and Mathcad file P0699.

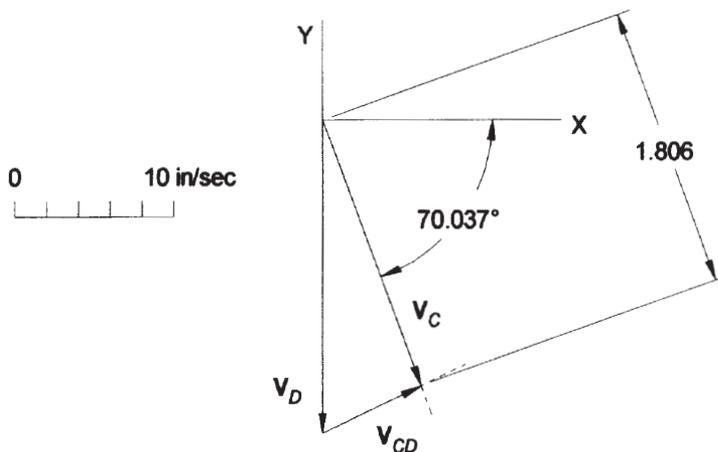
1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



2. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $C$ . The equation to be solved graphically is

$$V_C = V_D + V_{CD}$$

- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_D$ .
- b. From the tip of  $V_D$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{CD}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $V_D$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_C$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_{CD}$  from the tip of  $V_D$  to the intersection of the  $V_C$  construction line and drawing  $V_C$  from the tail of  $V_D$  to the intersection of the  $V_{CD}$  construction line.



3. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_C := 1.806 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_C = 18.060 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{VC} := -70.037 \cdot \text{deg}$

4. Determine the magnitude and sense of the vector  $V_B$ .

$V_B := V_C$        $V_B = 18.060 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{VB} := \theta_{VC} + 180 \cdot \text{deg}$        $\theta_{VB} = 109.963 \text{ deg}$

5. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point A. The equation to be solved graphically is

$V_A = V_B + V_{AB}$

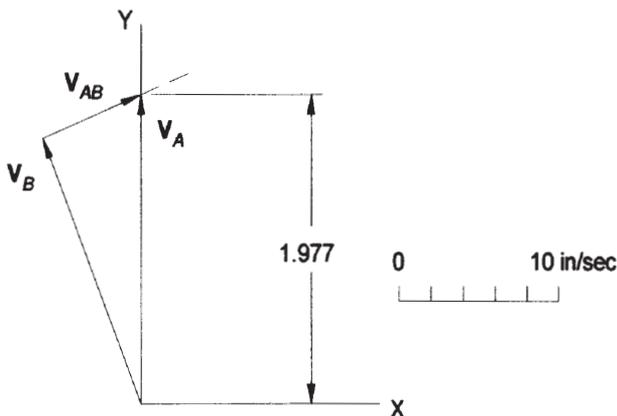
- a. Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $V_B$ .
- b. From the tip of  $V_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_{AB}$ , magnitude unknown.
- c. From the tail of  $V_B$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $V_A$ , magnitude unknown.
- d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_{AB}$  from the tip of  $V_B$  to the intersection of the  $V_A$  construction line and drawing  $V_A$  from the tail of  $V_B$  to the intersection of the  $V_{AB}$  construction line.

6. From the velocity triangle we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{10 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_A := 1.977 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_A = 19.770 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{VA} := 90.0 \cdot \text{deg}$



 **PROBLEM 6-100**

**Statement:** The linkage in Figure P6-33a has the path of slider 6 perpendicular to the global  $X$ -axis and link 2 aligned with the global  $X$ -axis. Find  $V_A$  in the position shown if the velocity of the slider is 20 in/sec downward. Use the instant center graphical method.

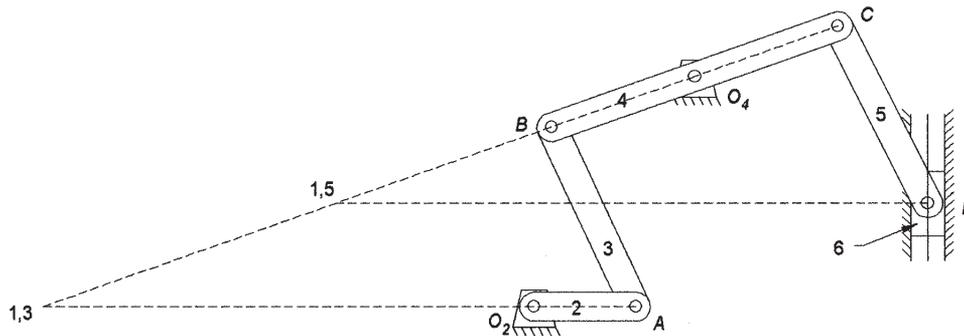
**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 12 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 24 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 18 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$f := 24 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 3 ( $A$ to $C$ )	$p := 2.25 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $C$ )	$e := 18 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 1 $X$ -offset	$d_X := 19 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 $Y$ -offset	$d_Y := 28 \cdot \text{in}$
Angle $BO_4C$	$\delta_4 := 0.0 \cdot \text{deg}$		
Output crank angle:	$\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}$	Global $XY$ system	
Input slider velocity	$V_D := 20 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$	$\theta_{VD} := -90.0 \cdot \text{deg}$	

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33d and Mathcad file P06100.

1. Draw the linkage to scale in the position given, find instant centers  $I_{1,3}$  and  $I_{1,5}$ , and the distances from the pin joints to the instant centers.



From the layout above:

$$AI13 := 70.085 \cdot \text{in} \quad BI13 := 64.013 \cdot \text{in} \quad CI15 := 63.095 \cdot \text{in} \quad DI15 := 69.886 \cdot \text{in}$$

2. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 5.

$$\omega_5 := \frac{V_D}{DI15} \quad \omega_5 = 0.286 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

3. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $C$  using equation 6.9b.

$$V_C := CI15 \cdot \omega_5 \quad V_C = 18.057 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

4. Use equation 6.9c to determine the angular velocity of link 4.

$$\omega_4 := \frac{V_C}{e} \quad \omega_4 = 1.003 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CW}$$

5. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$  using equation 6.9b.

$$V_B := c \cdot \omega_4 \quad V_B = 18.057 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$$

6. Determine the angular velocity of link 3 using equation 6.9a.

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_B}{BI13} \qquad \omega_3 = 0.282 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CCW}$$

7. Determine the magnitude of the velocity at point *A* using equation 6.9b.

$$V_A := AI13 \cdot \omega_3 \qquad V_A = 19.769 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{Upward}$$

 **PROBLEM 6-101**

**Statement:** For the linkage of Figure P6-33e, write a computer program or use an equation solver to find and plot  $V_D$  in the global coordinate system for one revolution of link 2 if  $\omega_2 = 10$  rad/sec CW.

**Given:** Link lengths:

Input crank ( $L_2$ )	$a := 5.00$	Fourbar coupler ( $L_3$ )	$b := 5.00$
Output crank ( $O_4B$ )	$c := 6.00$	Slider coupler ( $L_5$ )	$e := 15.00$
Fourbar ground link ( $L_1$ )	$d := 2.500$	Angle $BO_4C$	$\delta := 83.621 \cdot \text{deg}$
Two argument inverse tangent:	$\text{atan2}(x, y) := \begin{cases} \text{return } 0.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y > 0) \\ \text{return } 1.5 \cdot \pi & \text{if } (x = 0 \wedge y < 0) \\ \text{return } \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \text{atan}\left(\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\right) + \pi & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$		
Crank velocity:	$\omega_2 := -10 \cdot \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$		

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33e and Mathcad file P06101.

- This sixbar drag-link mechanism can be analyzed as a fourbar Grashof double crank in series with a slider-crank mechanism using the output of the fourbar, link 4, as the input to the slider-crank.
- Define one revolution of the input crank:  $\theta_2 := 0 \cdot \text{deg}, 1 \cdot \text{deg}.. 360 \cdot \text{deg}$
- Use equations 4.8a and 4.10 to calculate  $\theta_4$  as a function of  $\theta_2$  (for the open circuit) in the global XY coordinate system.

$$K_1 := \frac{d}{a} \qquad K_2 := \frac{d}{c} \qquad K_3 := \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2 + d^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot c)}$$

$$K_1 = 0.5000 \qquad K_2 = 0.4167 \qquad K_3 = 0.7042$$

$$A(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 - K_2 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$B(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2) \qquad C(\theta_2) := K_1 - (K_2 + 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_3$$

$$\theta_{41}(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left( \text{atan2}\left(2 \cdot A(\theta_2), -B(\theta_2) - \sqrt{B(\theta_2)^2 - 4 \cdot A(\theta_2) \cdot C(\theta_2)}\right) \right)$$

- If the calculated value of  $\theta_4$  is greater than  $2\pi$ , subtract  $2\pi$  from it and if it is negative, make it positive.

$$\theta_{42}(\theta_2) := \text{if}(\theta_{41}(\theta_2) > 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{41}(\theta_2) - 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{41}(\theta_2))$$

$$\theta_4(\theta_2) := \text{if}(\theta_{42}(\theta_2) < 0, \theta_{42}(\theta_2) + 2 \cdot \pi, \theta_{42}(\theta_2))$$

- Determine the slider-crank motion using equations 4.16 and 4.17 with  $\theta_4$  as the input angle.

$$\theta_5(\theta_2) := \text{asin}\left(\frac{-c \cdot \sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \delta)}{e}\right) + \pi$$

$$f(\theta_2) := c \cdot \cos(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \delta) - e \cdot \cos(\theta_5(\theta_2))$$

- Determine the values of the constants needed for finding  $\theta_3$  from equations 4.11b and 4.12.

$$K_4 := \frac{d}{b} \qquad K_5 := \frac{c^2 - d^2 - a^2 - b^2}{(2 \cdot a \cdot b)} \qquad K_4 = 0.5000$$

$$K_5 = -0.4050$$

$$D(\theta_2) := \cos(\theta_2) - K_1 + K_4 \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

$$E(\theta_2) := -2 \cdot \sin(\theta_2)$$

$$F(\theta_2) := K_1 + (K_4 - 1) \cdot \cos(\theta_2) + K_5$$

6. Use equation 4.13 to find values of  $\theta_3$  for the open circuit.

$$\theta_3(\theta_2) := 2 \cdot \left[ \operatorname{atan2} \left[ 2 \cdot D(\theta_2), -E(\theta_2) - \sqrt{(E(\theta_2))^2 - 4 \cdot D(\theta_2) \cdot F(\theta_2)} \right] \right]$$

7. Determine the angular velocity of link 4 for the open circuit using equations 6.18.

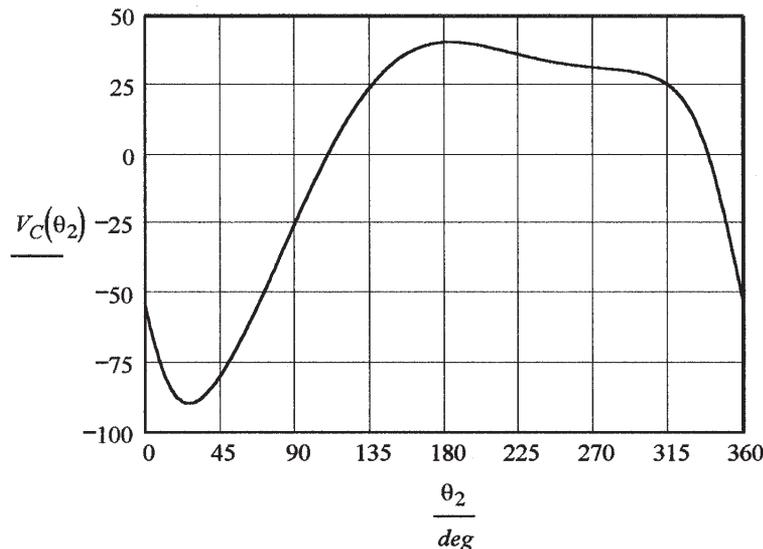
$$\omega_4(\theta_2) := \frac{a \cdot \omega_2}{c} \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3(\theta_2))}{\sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \theta_3(\theta_2))}$$

8. Determine the angular velocity of link 5 using equation 6.22a:

$$\omega_5(\theta_2) := \frac{c}{e} \cdot \frac{\cos(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \delta)}{\cos(\theta_5(\theta_2))} \cdot \omega_4(\theta_2)$$

9. Determine the velocity of pin  $D$  using equation 6.22b:

$$V_C(\theta_2) := -c \cdot \omega_4(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_4(\theta_2) - \delta) + e \cdot \omega_5(\theta_2) \cdot \sin(\theta_5(\theta_2))$$



 **PROBLEM 6-102**

**Statement:** For the linkage of Figure P6-33f, locate and identify all instant centers.

**Given:** Number of links  $n := 8$

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33f and Mathcad file P06102.

- Determine the number of instant centers for this mechanism using equation 6.8a.

$$C := \frac{n \cdot (n - 1)}{2} \quad C = 28$$

- Draw the linkage to scale and identify those ICs that can be found by inspection (10).
- Use Kennedy's Rule and a linear graph to find the remaining 18 ICs.

$I_{1,3}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{2,3}$  and  $I_{1,4}-I_{3,4}$

$I_{1,5}$ :  $I_{1,6}-I_{5,6}$  and  $I_{1,3}-I_{3,5}$

$I_{2,4}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,4}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{3,4}$

$I_{4,5}$ :  $I_{1,4}-I_{1,5}$  and  $I_{3,5}-I_{3,4}$

$I_{2,5}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,5}$  and  $I_{2,4}-I_{4,5}$

$I_{2,6}$ :  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{2,5}-I_{5,6}$

$I_{3,6}$ :  $I_{2,3}-I_{2,6}$  and  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,6}$

$I_{5,8}$ :  $I_{5,7}-I_{7,8}$  and  $I_{1,5}-I_{1,8}$

$I_{4,8}$ :  $I_{4,5}-I_{5,8}$  and  $I_{1,8}-I_{1,4}$

$I_{2,8}$ :  $I_{2,4}-I_{4,8}$  and  $I_{1,2}-I_{1,8}$

$I_{3,8}$ :  $I_{3,4}-I_{4,8}$  and  $I_{1,3}-I_{1,8}$

$I_{6,8}$ :  $I_{5,8}-I_{5,6}$  and  $I_{2,8}-I_{2,6}$

$I_{2,7}$ :  $I_{2,8}-I_{7,8}$  and  $I_{2,5}-I_{5,7}$

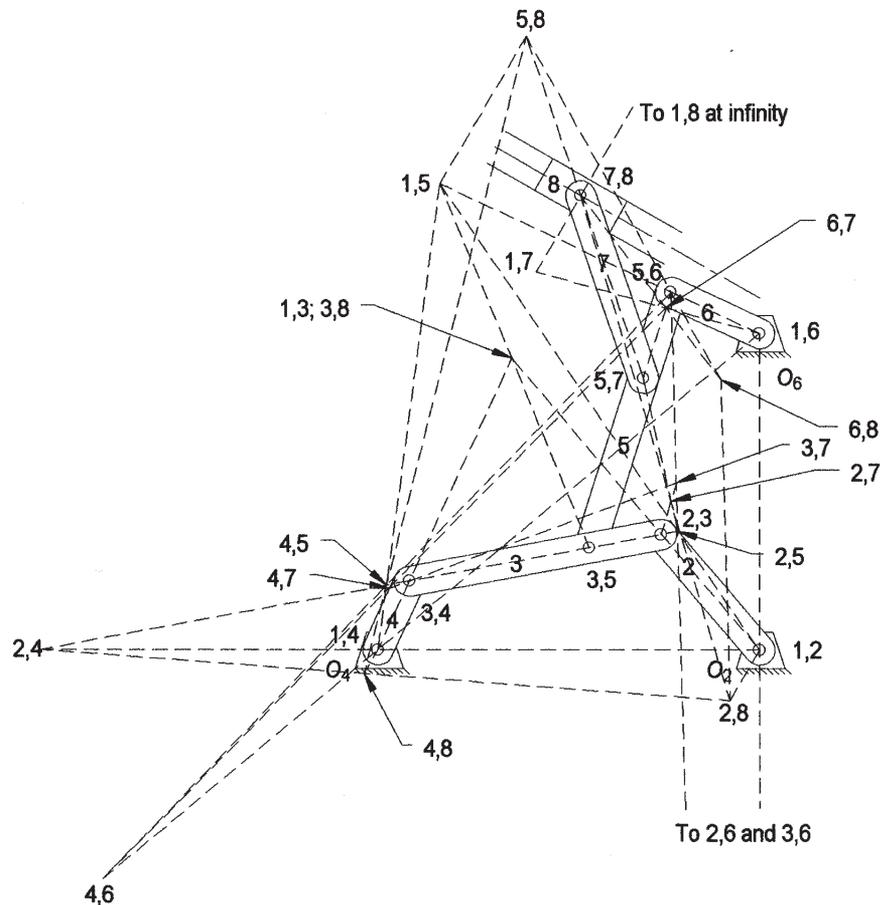
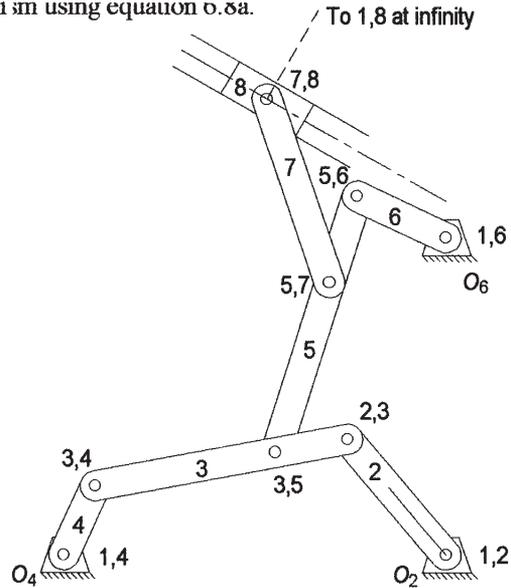
$I_{6,7}$ :  $I_{5,6}-I_{5,7}$  and  $I_{6,8}-I_{7,8}$

$I_{3,7}$ :  $I_{3,6}-I_{6,7}$  and  $I_{2,3}-I_{2,7}$

$I_{4,6}$ :  $I_{1,4}-I_{1,6}$  and  $I_{4,5}-I_{5,6}$

$I_{4,7}$ :  $I_{4,6}-I_{6,7}$  and  $I_{3,4}-I_{3,7}$

$I_{1,7}$ :  $I_{1,8}-I_{7,8}$  and  $I_{1,6}-I_{6,7}$



 **PROBLEM 6-103**

**Statement:** The linkage of Figure P6-33f has link 2 at 130 deg in the global XY coordinate system. Find VD in the global coordinate system for the position shown if  $\omega_2 = 15 \text{ rad/sec CW}$ . Use any graphical method.

**Given:**

Link lengths:

Link 2 ( $O_2$ to $A$ )	$a := 5.0 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $B$ )	$b := 8.4 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 4 ( $O_4$ to $B$ )	$c := 2.5 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_4$ )	$d_1 := 12.5 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 5 ( $C$ to $E$ )	$e := 8.9 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 5 ( $C$ to $D$ )	$h := 5.9 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 6 ( $O_6$ to $E$ )	$f := 3.2 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 7 ( $D$ to $F$ )	$k := 6.4 \cdot \text{in}$
Link 1 ( $O_2$ to $O_6$ )	$d_2 := 10.5 \cdot \text{in}$	Link 3 ( $A$ to $C$ )	$g := 2.4 \cdot \text{in}$

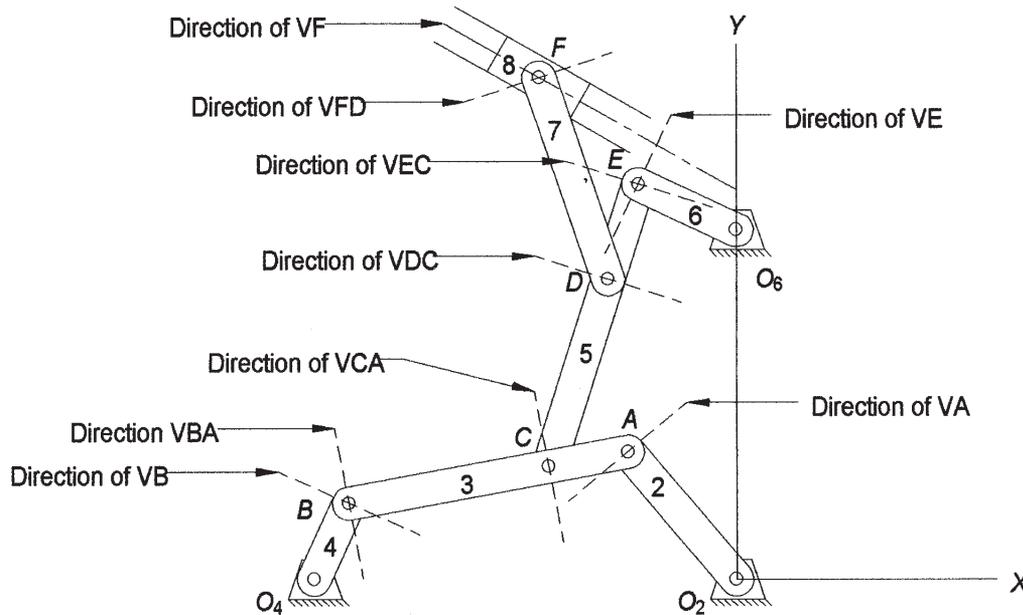
Crank angle:  $\theta_2 := 130 \cdot \text{deg}$

Slider axis offset and angle:  $s := 11.7 \cdot \text{in}$   $\delta_7 := 150 \cdot \text{deg}$

Input crank angular velocity  $\omega_2 := 15 \cdot \text{rad} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}$  CW

**Solution:** See Figure P6-33f and Mathcad file P06103.

1. Draw the linkage to a convenient scale. Indicate the directions of the velocity vectors of interest.



Angles measured from layout:

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_{VB} &:= -24.351 \cdot \text{deg} & \theta_{VBA} &:= -79.348 \cdot \text{deg} & \theta_{VCA} &:= \theta_{VBA} \\ \theta_{VE} &:= 64.594 \cdot \text{deg} & \theta_{VEC} &:= 162.461 \cdot \text{deg} & \theta_{VDC} &:= \theta_{VEC} \\ \theta_{VF} &:= 150.00 \cdot \text{deg} & \theta_{VFD} &:= 198.690 \cdot \text{deg} & & \end{aligned}$$

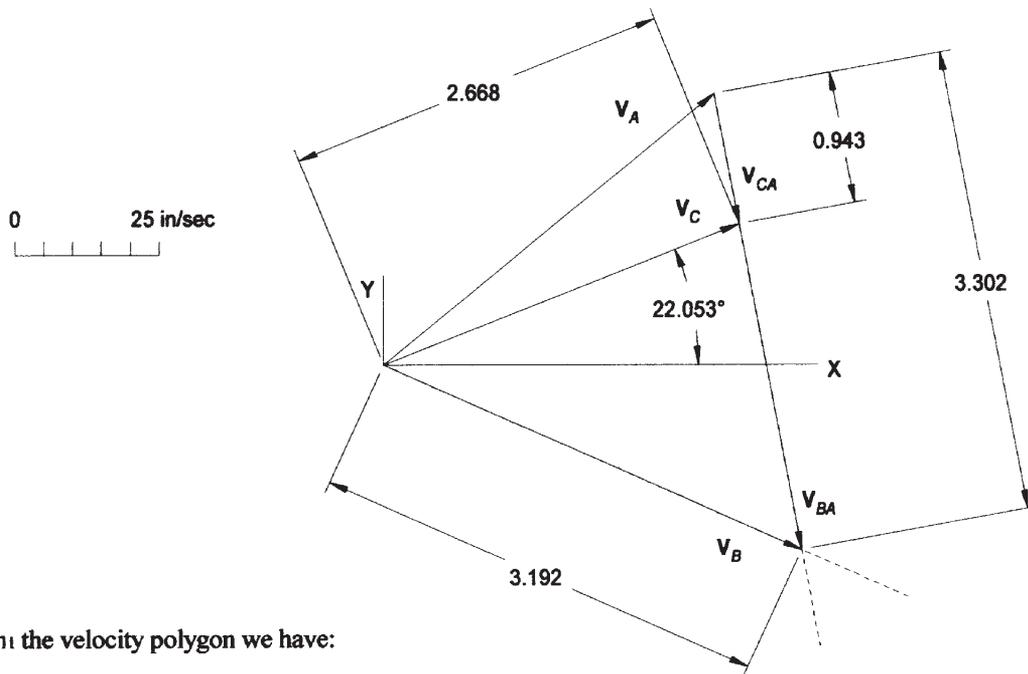
2. Use equation 6.7 to calculate the magnitude of the velocity at point A.

$$\begin{aligned} V_A &:= a \cdot \omega_2 & V_A &= 75.000 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \\ \theta_{VA} &:= \theta_2 - 90 \cdot \text{deg} & \theta_{VA} &= 40.000 \text{ deg} \end{aligned}$$

3. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $B$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{BA}$ , and the angular velocity of link 3. The equations to be solved graphically are

$$\mathbf{V}_B = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{BA} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{V}_C = \mathbf{V}_A + \mathbf{V}_{CA}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_A$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$ , magnitude unknown.
- From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_B$ , magnitude unknown.
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_B$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_B$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_A$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{BA}$  construction line.



4. From the velocity polygon we have:

$$\text{Velocity scale factor: } k_v := \frac{25 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}}{\text{in}}$$

$$V_B := 3.192 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_B = 79.800 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VB} = -24.351 \text{ deg}$$

$$V_{BA} := 3.302 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_{BA} = 82.550 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VBA} = -79.348 \text{ deg}$$

$$\omega_3 := \frac{V_{BA}}{b} \quad \omega_3 = 9.827 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}} \quad \text{CCW}$$

5. Calculate the magnitude and direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{CA}$  and determine the magnitude and velocity of  $\mathbf{V}_C$  from the velocity polygon above.

$$V_{CA} := g \cdot \omega_3 \quad V_{CA} = 23.586 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VCA} = -79.348 \text{ deg}$$

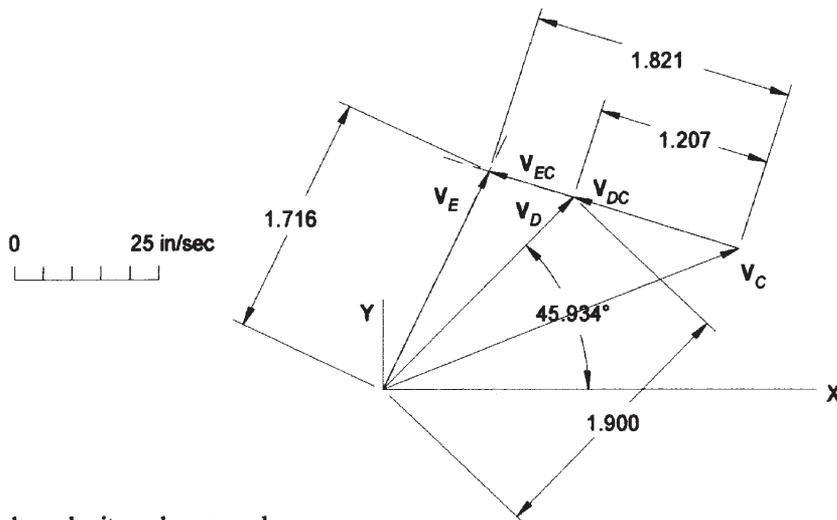
$$\text{Length of } V_{CA} \text{ on velocity polygon: } v_{CA} := \frac{V_{CA}}{k_v} \quad v_{CA} = 0.943 \text{ in}$$

$$V_C := 2.668 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v \quad V_C = 66.700 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}} \quad \theta_{VC} := 22.053 \text{ deg}$$

6. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $E$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $V_{ED}$ , and the angular velocity of link 5. The equations to be solved graphically are

$$\mathbf{V}_E = \mathbf{V}_C + \mathbf{V}_{EC} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{V}_D = \mathbf{V}_C + \mathbf{V}_{DC}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_C$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_C$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{EC}$ , magnitude unknown.
- From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_C$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_E$ , magnitude unknown.
- Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $\mathbf{V}_{EC}$  from the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_C$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_E$  construction line and drawing  $\mathbf{V}_E$  from the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_C$  to the intersection of the  $\mathbf{V}_{EC}$  construction line.



7. From the velocity polygon we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{25 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_E := 1.716 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_E = 42.900 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{VE} = 64.594 \text{ deg}$

$V_{EC} := 1.821 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_{EC} = 45.525 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{VEC} = 162.461 \text{ deg}$

$\omega_5 := \frac{V_{EC}}{e}$        $\omega_5 = 5.115 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{sec}}$       CCW

8. Calculate the magnitude and direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{DE}$  and determine the magnitude and velocity of  $\mathbf{V}_D$  from the velocity polygon above.

$V_{DC} := h \cdot \omega_5$        $V_{DC} = 30.179 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{VDC} = 162.461 \text{ deg}$

Length of  $\mathbf{V}_{DC}$  on velocity polygon:  $v_{DC} := \frac{V_{DC}}{k_v}$        $v_{DC} = 1.207 \text{ in}$

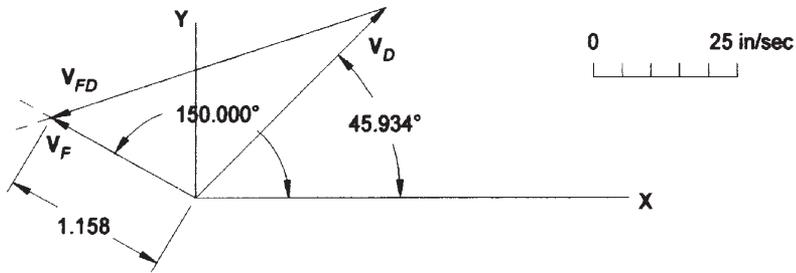
$V_D := 1.900 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$        $V_D = 47.500 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$        $\theta_{VD} := 45.934 \text{ deg}$

9. Use equation 6.5 to (graphically) determine the magnitude of the velocity at point  $F$ , the magnitude of the relative velocity  $\mathbf{V}_{FD}$ , and the angular velocity of link 5. The equation to be solved graphically is

$$\mathbf{V}_F = \mathbf{V}_D + \mathbf{V}_{FD}$$

- Choose a convenient velocity scale and layout the known vector  $\mathbf{V}_D$ .
- From the tip of  $\mathbf{V}_D$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_{FD}$ , magnitude unknown.
- From the tail of  $\mathbf{V}_D$ , draw a construction line with the direction of  $\mathbf{V}_F$ , magnitude unknown.

d. Complete the vector triangle by drawing  $V_{FD}$  from the tip of  $V_D$  to the intersection of the  $V_F$  construction line and drawing  $V_F$  from the tail of  $V_D$  to the intersection of the  $V_{FD}$  construction line.



10. From the velocity polygon we have:

Velocity scale factor:  $k_v := \frac{25 \cdot \text{in} \cdot \text{sec}^{-1}}{\text{in}}$

$V_F := 1.158 \cdot \text{in} \cdot k_v$

$V_F = 28.950 \frac{\text{in}}{\text{sec}}$

$\theta_{V_F} = 150.000 \text{ deg}$

**PROBLEMS 6-4 AND 6-5**

Row	Open $\omega_3$	Open $\omega_4$	$V_P$ Mag	$V_P$ Ang	Crossed $\omega_3$	Crossed $\omega_4$	$V_P$ Mag	$V_P$ Ang
a	-6.0	-4.0	40.8	58.2	-0.7	-2.7	22.0	129.4
b	73.1	-37.3	690.3	63.0	-88.3	22.1	734.2	234.4
c	-12.7	-19.8	273.8	-53.3	-22.7	-15.7	119.1	199.9
d	-18.1	-1.4	88.8	66.3	-14.6	-31.3	177.3	150.8
e	1.9	-40.8	260.5	-12.1	-23.3	19.3	139.9	42.0
f	-76.4	-93.5	1003.6	-34.9	-118.3	-101.2	971.6	167.3
g	76.4	146.8	798.4	92.9	239.0	168.6	1435.3	153.9
h	58.6	-43.3	343.9	-18.9	-43.3	58.6	664.5	-62.8
i	-25.3	25.6	103.1	-13.4	56.9	6.0	476.5	70.4
j	-53.4	5.8	198.1	126.3	32.9	-26.4	244.2	115.5
k	-56.2	-94.8	436.0	-77.4	-55.6	-16.9	362.7	79.3
l	-13.2	-99.7	603.9	-24.4	-33.8	52.7	783.1	-24.1
m	18.3	83.0	680.8	149.2	7.7	-57.0	571.3	133.5
n	2.6	15.5	128.9	194.3	9.6	-3.0	148.6	141.1

**PROBLEMS 6-6 AND 6-7**

Row	$V_A$ Mag	$V_A$ Ang	Open $\omega_3$	Open $V_B$	Crossed $\omega_3$	Crossed $V_B$
a	14	135	-2.47	-9.87	2.47	-9.92
b	24	-30	3.25	36.18	-3.25	5.39
c	45	-120	5.42	-41.5	-5.42	-3.54
d	84	-150	4.29	-64.03	-4.29	-81.46
e	250	135	-8.86	-189.7	8.86	-163.8
f	135	10	-1.85	127.48	1.85	138.42
g	700	60	-28.8	738.9	28.8	-38.9

**PROBLEMS 6-8 AND 6-9**

Row	Open $\omega_3$	Open $\omega_4$	Open $V_{slip}$	Crossed $\omega_3$	Crossed $\omega_4$	Crossed $V_{slip}$
a	-10.3	-10.3	33.46	3.64	3.64	-33.46
b	-7.34	-7.34	-89.51	-11.7	-11.7	89.51
c	23.75	23.75	73	33	33	-73
d	76.75	76.75	-270.76	8.54	8.54	270.76
e	-2.7	-2.7	-176	-8.24	-8.24	176
f	51.91	51.91	205.98	72.73	72.73	-205.98

**PROBLEMS 6-10 AND 6-11**

Row	Open $\omega_3$	Open $\omega_4$	Crossed $\omega_3$	Crossed $\omega_4$
a	32.6	16.9	-75.2	-59.6
b	39.62	17.25	12.58	26.01
c	10.7	-2.6	-8.2	5.1
d	-26.95	3.42	16.57	-13.8
e	-158.3	-81.3	-116.8	-193.9
f	25.84	-29.49	-13.10	42.23
g	-8.9	-40.9	-48.5	-16.5
h	61.68	12.54	3.7	52.84
i	-40.1	47.9	59.6	-28.4